# ENGLISH TRACED TO ARABIC


BY

**MOHAMMAD AHMAD MAZHAR**
B.A. (Hons.), LL.B.
Author of Arabic, the source of all languages
ADVOCATE HIGH COURT
WEST PAKISTAN



PUBLISHED BY :

SUNRISE ART PRINTERS
68, FLEMING ROAD - LAHORE (PAKISTAN)

# Preface

The author's book "Arabic, the Source of All Languages" 1963 Edition, was well-received. The esteemed paper Pakistan Times of Lahore dated 28th March, 1965 reviewed the book chapter by chapter and made the following significant observations :—

"The formulas evolved by the author are invariably and sufficiently illustrated by telling examples. *The book forms fascinating reading providing surprises at every page.* A considerably long period of intensive study of the major languages and philological treatises has gone in the compilation of the book. *It turns a seemingly impossible task into an easy mathematical one.*

"The book is at once a *fulfilment* and a *challenge*. One wishes the Islamic Research Institute, Karachi, the compilers of the Urdu Encyclopaedia of Islam, and the Oriental College Lahore, to pick up the thread and weave the entire web."

The present book seeks to trace English language to Arabic. God willing, it is proposed, in the wake of this volume, to publish the following languages as traced to Arabic, *viz.*,

| Tarahumara | Russian | Swedish | Dutch | Sumerian |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| French | German | Spanish | Latin | Egyptian |
| Greek | Italian | Swahili | Lugunda | Ateso |
| Persian | Aryan Roots | Sanskrit | Hindi | Runyankore- |
| Punjabi | Nepali | Tlegu | Gujrati | Rukiga |
| Mahrati | Pali | Nepali | Tibetan | |
| Indonesian | Chinese | Japanese | Akkadian | |

This is the result of the humble writer's 20 years continuous hard work with the object of vindicating the claim of the Holy Quran that Arabic is the ultimate source of all the languages.

The humble writer has worked single-handed. The subject is very vast and the writer knows his limitations. Therefore, it goes without saying that any corrections or suggestions will be gratefully received.

at the

It may be noted that philology is a science full of surprises and it often makes curious detours. As a language develops, the final shape and meaning of words sometimes totally differ from the original form and sense of the stem-word. Therefore, a hasty judgment should always be avoided.

In tracing out the etymologies the Western scholars have always treated Arabic as a forbidden ground. Having gone off the track, they committed numerous etymological mistakes as shown in this book. With all deference, I have differed from numerous etymologies given by Skeat or the Oxford Dictionary. However, in such cases the correet etymology has been placed in juxtaposition with the wrong one so that the reader can make his own choice. In my humble opinion the etymologies given in the English lexicons must be revised and rewritten. Perhaps I have already made my humble contribution to this end.

It may also be submitted that the English dictionary could have been traced to Arabic in the alphabetical order. But it may have been difficult for the reader to follow the subject because different formulas apply to different words. Therefore, I had to put them in 10 categories according to the ten formulas. Obviously enough, this process of sorting and sifting has occupied years of hard work.

The book contains some unavoidable repetitions because I had to explain and illustrate some points more than once.

The writer has tried his best to arrive at the correct roots of words given in this book and has tested and re-tested them in the light of the 10 formulas discussed hereafter, but he claims no infallibility or authoritativeness for every root and leaves the matter to the sound judgment of the impartial reader. The subject is very vast, difficult and quite a new one. I have tried to put it as clearly as I could ; but if there is any obscurity or doubt I shall be glad to explain it.

Mohammad Ahmad Mazhar

LYALLPUR :

*10th February 1967.*

# CONTENTS

## PART I



## PART II

## PART III



## PART IV



بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم
نحمده و نصلى على رسوله الكريم

الحمد لله الرب الرحمن ، ذى المجد و الفضل و الاحسان ، خلق الانسان ، علمه البيان . ثم جعل من لسان واحدة ألسنة فى البلدان ، كما جعل من لون واحد انواع الالوان . و جعل العربية أماً لكل لسان ، و جعلها كالشمس بالضوء و اللمعان . هو الذى نطق بحمده الثقلان ، و أقر بربوبيته الانس و الجان ، تسجد له الارواح و الابدان ، و القلب و اللسان يحمدان . سبحان ربنا رب ما يوجد و يكون و كان ، يفعل ما يشاء و كل يوم هو فى شأن . (منن الرحمن ، صفحة ٢)

---

"All praise is due to Allah, the Sustainer, the Beneficient. To Him belongs all Excellence, Grace and Goodness. He created man and taught him a plain language. And out of one language He created various languages in different countries just as He created various colours out of one colour. And He made Arabic the mother of all languages. He made it the like of the sun in brightness and lustre. He it is Who is praised by men and the Jinn who testify to His being the Sustainer. The souls and the bodies prostrate before Him and the hearts and tongues remain engaged in praising Him. Our God is Holy. He is the Lord of the present, the future and the past. He acts as He pleases and every day He is engaged in an Act."

# Origin Of Language And Various Theories

Philology is a comparatively new science. "The history of what may be called European Sanskrit Philology," says Maxmuller, "dates from the foundation of the Asiatic Society at Calcutta in 1784 by Sir William James." Philology owes its origin to the development of means of communication and the consequent efforts of the Christian missionaries. They came in contact with different nations and learnt their languages in order to teach them the Gospel. The Buddhist and Muslim missionaries also contributed to the growth of philology. It has passed through various stages as shown below :—

I. *The Onomatopoeic Theory* or, to be simple, the sound-theory. It assumes that words were formed in imitation of natural sounds produced by inanimate objects *e.g.*, ding-dong, tick-tack, puff, or by animate objects *e.g.* bow-bow, mew, caw, purr. This theory now stands discarded like a spurious coin. (See next article).

II. *The Ding-dong Theory* met with the same fate :

> This theory which Maxmuller propounded and afterwards wisely abandoned is mentioned here for curiosity of matter only (Jesperson on Language P. 415).

III. *The Interjectional Theory* which presupposes that natural sounds uttered in a state of excited feeling were the beginning of speech is now considered to be a false guess :

> All attempts to explain the origin of language in this way have been fruitless. There is no tangible evidence, historical or other, tending to show that the mass of speech elements or processes has evolved out of interjections (Language by Marshal Urban, 1951 edition, P. 73).

IV. *The Qesticulation Theory* which assumes that a motion of the body or limbs illustrative grew into speech is considered to be no more than a vain assumption :

> Assumption is made that up to the creation of language, man was, so to speak, mute and inexpressive, whereas it is much more probable that he had already been able to communicate both by vocal and other organs (Ibid P. 75).

V. All the above-noted theories having miserably failed the religious theory re-established itself :

On ultimate origin of language speculation has been rife, more among philosophers than among philologists. Some scholars (among them quite recently W. Schmidt) see the insufficiency of usual theories, and giving up all attempts at explaining it, in a natural way, fall back on the religious belief that first language was directly given to the first man by God (Ency. Br. P. 702).

And this is in accord with the Old Testament :

And out of ground Lord God formed every beast of the field and every fowl of the air, and brought them unto Adam to see what he would call them; and whatever Adam called every living creature, that was the name thereof. And Adam gave names to all cattle and the fowl of the air and to every beast of the field (Genesis).

And the Holy Quran says :

"And God taught Adam all the names" (2 : 32). And also, "Bounteous God created *Insan* (a social being) and taught him *Bayan i.e.* the mode of expression" (55 : 2-4).

Therefore it is clear that according to the Holy Quran language is as old as the creation of man and it is God-given and not man-made.

VI. At this end another theory came to the fore *viz.*, *Sanskrit is the mother of Aryan languages* which group contains all the languages of Europe and Persian. This theory reached its climax so much so that "round the beginning of 19th century knowledge of Sanskrit became a part of the equipment of European scholars." But within a very short time it had its anti-climax.

According to Ellis,

For the pure science of language, to begin with Sanskrit was as much beginning at the wrong end as it would have been to commence zoology with plaeontology—the relations of life with the bones of the dead (Jesperson P. 67).

According to Maxmuller,

No sound scholar would even think of deriving any Greek or Latin word from Sanskrit. Sanskrit is not the mother of Greek, as Latin is of French and Italian. Sanskrit, Greek and Latin are sisters (Science of Language vol. II P. 426).

VII. The failure of Sanskrit to be the mother of Aryan group gave birth to another theory *i.e.* the *theory of a prehistoric language* :

The old confused notions of linguistic relationship lived on for a brief time in the opinion that European languages were derived from Sanskrit. But this opinion soon gave way to the obviously correct explanation, namely, that Sanskrit, Latin, Greek and so on, were divergent later forms of some one prehistoric language (Bloomfield on Language P. 12).



The reason for the above-noted climax and anti climax about Sanskrit is not far to seek. There were some points of similarity in the roots of Sanskrit, Latin and Greek. And Sanskrit being older and vaster was supposed to be the parent language. But then there were points of dissimilarity in a much larger number of roots of these languages. In order to make both ends meet the theory that Aryan languages including Sanskrit, Latin and Greek were derived from a prehistoric language was only a plausible explanation and no more.

Considering that "even in regard to old languages period known to us is extremely short" (Ency Br. P. 66) the philologists reached a dead end and did not attempt to go further in quest of the alleged prehistoric language.

VIII. *Monogenisis Theory of Languages*—However, in the hearts of their hearts the philologists believed that all the languages of the world should and must have originated from one language alone. This gave rise to the monogenesis theory of languages :

(*a*) The Semitic family may originally have been a part of Indo-European family, but this contention has not been incontestably proved (Eric Portridge on Language P. 7).

(*b*) Perennially the question comes up, if there was original unity among such widely diversified tongues as English, Russian, Greek, Armenian and Hindustani, what is there to belie the possibility that at much remoter epoch all of the world's languages may have sprung from one common stock. May not the Biblical account of Babel's tower of confusion be figuratively, even if not literally, true ? There is nothing to belie this possibility, just as there is nothing to oppose the theory that Truman and Stalin may have sprung from a common original ancestor some hundreds of generations ago (Story of Language by Mario Pei, 1952 edition, P. 357).

This is in accord with the Holy Quran :

And the diversity of your tongues and colours. In that surely are signs for those who possess knowledge (30 : 23).

(*c*) Is there a possibility that our present classification of languages will be improved ? More light is being shed upon language affiliations as more material is discovered. It is even possible that one day the dream of some linguists will come true, and all languages be proved to have a common origin. Linguists, however, are hard headed scientists, not impractical theorists. Before they will accept a hypothesis, however attractive, the proof must be cogent beyond a shadow of doubt (Story of Language P. 31).

(*d*) Maxmuller raises a strong natural presumption in favour of a common origin of languages :

(*i*) If you wish to assert that language had various beginnings, you must prove it impossible that language could have a common origin. No such impossibility has ever been established with regard to a common origin of Aryan and Semitic dialects (Science of Language Vol. I P. 369).

(*ii*) And the grammatical framework is totally distinct in these two families of speech (Aryan and Semitic). This does not exclude the possibility that both are diverging streams of the same source, and the comparisons that have been instituted between the Semitic roots, reduced to their simplest form, and the roots of the Aryan languages have made more than probable that the material elements with which they both started were originally the same (Ibid P. 316).

IX. At this end claims were raised from time to time by Sanskrit, Hebrew, Dutch or Italian that it was the source of all the languages. These claims have been held to be quite untenable.

X. In the year 1895 the Founder of the Ahmadiyya Community Hazrat Mirza Ghulam Ahmad (1835 - 1908) wrote a book named Minan-ul-Rahman wherein he claimed *that Arabic is the first language given by God to man and that all other languages are derived from it.* He based this claim on the teachings of the Holy Quran and elucidated this proposition in the light of several Quranic verses. He even foretold that in course of time Arabic will be found to be the mother of all the world languages. In the Great Religious Conference held in Lahore in the year 1896 he proclaimed this truth as follows :

We have shown in our book Minan-ul-Rahman that the Arabic language is the only language which can claim to be Divine, the fountain from which all sorts of knowledge flow, the mother of all tongues, the first as well as the last medium of Divine revelation. It is the first, because Arabic was the word of God which was with God and was at last revealed to the world from which men learned to make their own languages, and the last, because the Divine Book *i.e.* the Holy Quran is also in Arabic (Teachings of Islam P. 132).

**Conclusion**

The foregoing discussion leads to the following irresistable conclusions :—

(*a*) The onomatopoeic theory, the gesticulation theory and the interjectional theory are mere assumptions which lead us nowhere.

(*b*) Greek, Latin and Sanskrit are sisters whose mother was a prehistoric language.



(*c*) Language must have been God-given and not man-made.

(*d*) The monogenesis theory of languages is one of the highest truths which awaits proof and demonstration.

(*e*) The claims made by Sanskrit, Hebrew, Dutch or Italian to be the source of all languages have been held to be quite untenable.

(*f*) That Arabic is the source of all the languages, is the theory propounded by the Founder of the Ahmadiyya Community. This theory may be called ***The Minan-ul-Rehman theory of languages.***

Guided by Minan-ul-Rahman, the humble writer began his research at the last end and to his agreeable surprise he discovered :

(*i*) That there are definite phonetic laws by means of which the root words of all the languages can be traced to their Arabic origin with mathematical certainty.

(*ii*) These laws are simple and obvious. They are also accepted principles of philology ; but the Western scholars never attempted to apply them to Arabic in order to find out the ultimate origin of languages.

(*iii*) These laws apply equally well to all the languages, so much so that the root words of all the languages can be divided into 10 main categories as shown in this book.

The theory of a prehistoric non-existent language is again an assumption like the other theories which have been repudiated as shown above. Is it reasonable to think that a language vast enough to give birth to all the world languages, itself vanished away ? It was a mountain and not a molehill which has disappeared. It was an elephant and not an ant which has become extinct. The question arises, where is the mother of three sisters—Latin, Greek and Sanskrit. And where is the main trunk from which all the languages of the world branched out. If monogenesis theory of languages is a truth, how to prove this truth ? How to reconcile the Semitic and Aryan or any other groups ? The ten formulas discussed hereafter are an answer to these questions. These formulas demonstrate the fact that Arabic is the ultimate source of all the languages.

With its vastness Arabic can feed all the languages (see synonyms). Having remained unchanged througout the ages it is pre-eminently fitted to be a standard for other languages. Having been always a living tongue with its triliteral roots it is an omniscient guide.

The theory of a prehistoric language means no more than that the Western scholars have not been able so far to discover that language. But

> Let knowledge grow from more to more,
> And more in us of reverence dwell.

As already observed, philology is a comparitively new science which needs further investigation. The modern inventions of the 20th century were already inscribed in the book of nature ; but they have been discovered gradually and after patient research. Hence, the monogenesis theory of languages was destined to be established in this age like so many other discoveries which were not made earlier. There is a time for every discovery to be made and elucidated. The Holy Quran says,

و ان من شیئی الا عندنا خزائنه و ما ننزله الا بقدر معلوم

> And there is not a thing but with Us are treasures thereof, and We send it not down except in a known measure (15 : 22).

# Onomatopoeic Theory

The onomatopoeic theory is in fact a very old one and requires a separate discussion. Ibn-Jinni (932 - 1002) refers to some earlier philologists who believed in this theory :

و ذهب بعضهم الی ان اصل اللغات کلها انما هو من الاصوات المسموعات، کدوی الریح، و حنین الرعد، و خریر الماء، و شهیق الحمار، و نعیق الغراب، و صهیل الفرس، و نزیب الظبی، و نحو ذالک، ثم ولدت اللغات عن ذالک فی ما بعد

> And some of them hold that all language is founded upon the sounds that are heard *viz.* rustling of wind, rumbling of thunder, murmuring of water, braying of ass, cawing of crow, neighing of horse, belling of deer and so on. And hence language was a later production out of these (Khasais P. 45).

Ten centuries after this, please note the following passage which appears to be a copy of the above quotation :

> It is supposed, then that man, being as yet mute, heard the voices of birds and dogs and crows, the thunder of the clouds, the roaring of the sea, the rustling of the forest, the whisper of the breeze (Science of Language Vol. II P. 336).

The Onomatopoeic Theory needs being studied from the following view-points :

1. It is a mere supposition. "Every argument has its postulates. We cannot reason from the known to the unknown, unless something be first known." And this theory lacks the very foundation *i.e.* something known to build upon.

2. A closer study of this theory will show that it is in a way linked up with Darwin's theory of evolution. This is as much as to say that as ape developed into man, sounds and gesticulations grew into speech and language. But we all know that at no time in the known history man was without the faculty of speech. The most savage tribes inhabiting the remostest corners of earth are not without a speech of their own.

3. Speech has always distinguished man from the lower animals who do not possess vocal organs like those of man. Man's intonations and pronunciation differ in different climes and countries. But we find that "animal cries on the contrary are strikingly uniform, both within a given species and in the performance of any individual" (An introduction to Linguistic Science by Edgor H. Sturtevant P. 43). This means that animals are not endowed with *Bayan* or power of expression which has been given by God to man alone.

4. Man is a thinker as well. A Sanskrit word for man is ***Munish*** which means a thinker. To say that man had always been a thinker but he could not give expression to his thoughts is a paradox. Speaking is, in fact, thinking aloud, and thinking is speaking low.

5. In Greek 'Logos' means a word and a thought, because both are inseparable.

6. An Arabic word for man is *Insan* which means a social being. Man has to keep a household and for his day to day requirements he has to depend upon others. Even a monk or a recluse has to be looked after by others. The social bonds necessarily unite one man with his fellow beings in numerous ways. In fact, sociability distinguishes man from other creatures. Says a Persian proverb, "A man reaches a man, but a mountain does not reach a mountain." If man was speechless in the beginning of the world how could he fulfil his needs. Practically speaking, he would have been unable to live unaided and without speech. The Holy Quran says, "Bounteous God created *Insan* (*i.e.* a social being) and taught him the mode of expression" (55 : 2-4).

Out of His bounty did He give man numerous faculties and an environment congenial to sociability. So He could not withhold the faculty of speech from man for the obvious reason that speech was indispensable for a social being. To say that man had eyes to see, ears to hear, hands to touch, nose to smell is a truism only. But to say that he had a tongue for taste but not for speech which he needed most is a contradiction in terms. To create a social being without the power of speech would have been a glaring antithesis, a negation of God's bounty, a frustration of the very object for which man was created. Hence the above verse. And "through speech man evolved society. To live alone one must either be an animal or a god" (Aristotle Politics - Story of philosophy P. 86).

7. The child learns to speak in his cradle from his mother and those around him. Throughout the past ages this process has been going on from generation to generation. It is clear, therefore, that speech is impossible without teaching. And perennially the question arises as to who taught speech to the first man? The answer is provided by the above-quoted verse that God taught man the mode of expression.

8. It is true that man can imitate the sounds of animate and inanimate objects. And almost in every language there are a few onomatopoeic words. But they are meaningless utterances and their number is negligible as compared with the vast vocabulary of any language.



The argument, that because man can imitate sounds, therefore he must have invented language on the basis of sounds, is a mere fallacy. The faculty of speech co-exists with the ability to imitate sounds and one does not exclude the other. In fact, ability to imitate sounds is only a minor part of the faculty of speech. Words full of wisdom, reason and logic, words describing the whole universe, human nature—its passions and thoughts and all that man lives and works for—cannot be reasonably supposed to be the outcome of mere accidental sounds.

9. For all that, it is quite impossible to show, nor does it seem reasonable to suppose, that more than a negligible portions of elements of speech, or anything at all of its former apparatus is deriveable from an onomatopoeic source. The most primitive peoples of aboriginal America, for instance, particularly the Alaskan tribes of the Mackenzie river have languages in which such words seem to be nearly or entirely absent (Languages and Reality by William Marshal Urban P. 75).

This shows that even the primitive man enjoyed the gift of speech and he did not stand in need of any onomatopoeic words.

10. Herder, a German philospher (1744 - 1803), the best propounder of this theory, had to renounce it :

> After having most strenuously defended this theory of onomatopeia, as it is called, and having gained a prize, which the Berlin Acadamy had offered for the best essay on the origin of language, renounced it openly towards the later years of his life, and threw himself in despair into the arms of those who looked upon language as miraculously revealed (Science of Language Vol. II P. 398).

Thus the imsonic theory ended in smoke. This renouncement must have been dictated by reasons like the above.

Under the circumstances it is only reasonable to believe that man had always been endowed with the organs of speech which he used effectively to convey his ideas and that he was never mute. This conforms to history, experience and logic while the other theories are based not upon knowledge and observation, but upon sheer conjecture and surmise.

The origin of language is shrouded in mystery.

> It is quite clear that we have no means of solving the problem of the origin of language historically or explaining it as a matter of fact which happened once in a certain locality at a certain time (Science of Language Vol. II P. 381).

And we also know that "No man can ever invent an entirely new word" (Science of Language Vol. I P. 256). And furthermore, "No new

root or radical has ever been invented by later generations, as little as one single element has been added to the material world in which we live" (Science of Language Vol. I P. 28).

And the question of questions is that if the prehistoric primitive man could invent language why the advanced man of 20th century cannot invent a single word. Here we reach a dead end.

In a word, the origin of language is hidden in the remotest past and is beyond the reach of human knowledge. Speculation and conjecture cannot take the place of proof. Only the Maker could throw light on this important subject. And this is exactly what the Holy Quran has done. It has solved this vexed problem. It has also shown us the way to find out a God-given language from which all languages were derived. (See Articles, The Holy Quran and one language ideal and Diversity of tongues and colours).

# Age of Language

A leading linguist has rightly remarked :

> All language is primarily spoken and only secondarily written down. So the real life of language is in the mouth and ear, and not in the pen and eye (Jesperson P. 23).

The art of writing was invented much later. and it is an auxiliary to its life and not its sine qua non. The oldest inscriptions, so far discovered, are not a deciding factor in fixing the age of a language. They only show that a certain nation had learnt the art of writing earlier than another nation. The inscriptions, so far discovered, tell the following tale in order :—

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1. | Sumerian | 4,000 B. C. | 2. | Elematic | 2,000 B. C. |
| 3. | Cossean | 1,600 B. C. | 4. | Chinese Manuscripts | 1,500 B. C. |
| 5. | Hittite | 1,400 B. C. | 6. | Rigveda | 1.200 to 2,000 |
| 7. | South Arabic | 800 B. C. | 8. | Avesta | 600 B. C. |
| 9. | Arabic | 328 B. C. | 10. | Asoka's inscriptions | 300 B. C. |

(V. Bloomfield P. 65).

The Rigveda which is the oldest Veda, is supposed to be not older than 2000 B. C. in spite of the claim of the Pandits that the Vedas were revealed in the beginning of the world.

It is apparent from the above that Sumerian inscriptions are the oldest and the Arabic inscriptions are comparatively later. And this is quite natural, because the Arabs were called *Ummi* or illiterate people, and they learnt the art of writing at a much later period of history. In any case, the inscriptions or manuscripts are not a decisive factor in fixing the age of a language which must have existed long before it was inscribed or written down.

> Hence even in regard to old languages period, known to us, is extremely short (Ency. Br. P. 699).

With this handicap we are left with internal evidence alone that can prove which is the first or oldest language.

It is this lack of knowledge about the age and the beginning of language that gave rise to conjecture and speculation in the form of onomatopoeic and other kindred theories.

It is on account of the data as shown above, that some people suppose that Arabic is not the oldest language. We shall presently prove that Arabic is the original source of all the languages, and hence it is the oldest and the first language. The structure of Arabic roots is so unparalled that it is impossible that Arabic could itself have been derived from any other language. These two aspects of the question will be discussed later on.

According to the Holy Quran language is as old as the creation of man :

He has created man and taught him plain speech (55 : 45).

# The Holy Quran and One Language Ideal

We have shown above that language could not have been invented by man and also that Monogenesis Theory of Languages is the last word on the subject. The Holy Quran throws a flood of light on this subject as shown by the following verses : و علم آدم الاسماء كلها

(A) And God taught Adam all the names (2 : 23).

It is clear that the verse refutes the theories about the origin of language which hold that language was man-made and not God-given.

الرحمن ، علم القرآن ، خلق الانسان ، علمه البيان

(B) Rehman (The Beneficient God) taught Quran. He created man and taught him *Bayan* (the mode of expression—55 : 1-4).

The following points have been made out in these verses :

(a) *Rahman* means Beneficient God who has made provision for all the requirements of mankind out of His perfect bounty and not as a result of human labour and industry. He has provided the sun, moon, air, water the earth and all other amenities of life. Similarly, he has given language to man out of His bounty.

(b) He taught man *Bayan i.e.* a clear and plain language. According to the Holy Quran, *Bayan* is another name for Arabic *e.g.* هذا لسان عربى مبين. "This is Arabic tongue plain and clear" (16:104); بلسان عربى مبين "In plain and clear Arabic tongue" (26:196).

So far as Arabic is concerned, the word *Bayan* is an answer to the charge that languages are imperfect and illogical, hence they are man-made and not God-given.

The Quranic teachings being in Arabic are called plain and clear :

"These are the verses of the Book (Quran) that makes things manifest" (15 : 2).

"So We have made it (Quran) easy in thy tongue (Arabic) that they may be mindful" (44 : 59).

"We have made the Quran easy for rememberance, but is there any one who will mind" (54 : 41).

And compare the Quranic language with what the learned pandit Brahmanand says about the Vedic tongue :

Vedic statements cannot correctly be understood by all, and that co-operation of the learned men and guidance of virtuous and experienced scholars *is at all times necessary to decide upon the meaning* (Voice of Vedas p. 86).

(c) In proof of the claim that Arabic is the parent language, the Holy Quran draws the pointed attention of the learned men towards the laws which govern apparent diverse languages :

> And among His signs is the creation of the heavens and the earth and the *diversity* of your tongues and *colours*. In that, surely, are signs for those who *possess knowledge* (30 : 23).

The following points are inherent in this verse :

Firstly, the verse lays stress upon the study of laws of language as much as the study of laws governing the universe which lead to the conclusion that there is *one ultimate cause of creation thereof.*

Secondly, the diversity of tongues has been placed on the same footing as the diversity of human races—white, yellow, black, etc. This is as much as to say that just as climatic differences have brought about racial differences while human genus is the same, similarly differences of climate and habit have caused a diversity in the languages; otherwise they belong to the same stock.

Thirdly, the verse draws pointed attention of the men of light and learning to resolve linguistic differences, keeping in view the principles governing the differences of race and colour, which in fact are differences only in form and not in substance. That is why the diversity of languages has been placed in juxtaposition with the diversity of colours *i.e.* from one colour He created various colours.

Fourthly, the verse envisages all the historical periods—past, present and future—wherein the laws of linguistic affiliations will be found to prevail like the laws which govern the universe. In other words it will be found to be an everlasting truth.

Languages have changed from time to time. Words have drifted away from their original form and meaning. Spellings have been reformed at various periods of history for necessary reasons. But the verse connotes that inspite of all these vicissitudes in every age and time, the principle of linguistic affiliations enunciated in the verse will be found to be true. This means that the essential parts of any language will always conform to the parent language which gave birth to it. In fact, the verse contains a prophecy that the diverse languages, with the increase of knowledge, will one day be found to belong to a common origin.

# The Language of the Holy Quran is a Universal Language

According to the Holy Quran its teachings are meant for all mankind and the prophet of Islam is a universal messenger. The following verses are in point :

تبارك الذى نزل الفرقان علىٰ عبده ليكون للعلمين نذيرا

> Blessed is He Who has sent down discrimination (*i.e.* the Holy Quran) to His servant that he may be a warner to all mankind (18 : 2).

وما ارسلناك الا رحمة للعلمين

> And We have sent thee not but as a mercy for all peoples (21 : 108)

وما ارسلناك الا كافة للناس بشيراً و نذيراً

> And We have not sent thee but as a bearer of glad tidings and a warner for all mankind (34 : 29).

And the Holy Quran also lays it down as a basic principle of Divine law that a messenger of God has to deliver the Divine message in the language of the people to whom he has been sent :

وما ارسلنا من رسول الا بلسان قومه ليبين لهم

> And We have not sent any messenger except with the language of his people in order that he might make things clear to them (14 : 5).

The foregoing verses, read together, lead to the logical conclusion that the language of the holy Prophet of Islam should be universal in as much as his message is universal. This is another way of saying that Arabic is a universal language and all other languages are its off-shoots.

In this context it is very instructing to note that numerous words which have been used by the Holy Quran exist in various languages so that the different nations inhabiting the globe are not unfamiliar with the language of the Holy Quran.

The attached list contains words or their roots which are found in the Holy Quran and which exist in different languages in a modified form. Ninety words are given here below. Such instances can be given in thousands.

The writer has compiled a separate book which contains about 8 thousand words related to Quranic roots culled from the following 30 languages.

**Japanese**

| | |
|---|---|
| MOKURO-mi, to plan, scheme | MKR مكر artifice, strategam |
| GURA-shi, to deceive | GR غر to deceive |
| KAN-ri, dishonest officer | KAN خان to be dishonest |

**Chinese**

| | |
|---|---|
| SHAI, niggard | SHA شح to be niggardly |
| HSUN, guard house on highway | HSN حصن stronghold, fortress |
| JEN, to think | JN=ZN ظن to think |

**Indonesian**

| | |
|---|---|
| KET-ik, to typewrite | KT خط to write |
| LAP-is, fold | LP لف to fold |
| SETURI, story | STR اسطورة story |

**Tibetan**

| | |
|---|---|
| KLUB-pa, to cover | KLF غلاف to cover |
| KULIG, lock | KLG غلق lock |
| GYER-ba, to let fall | GR خر to fall |

**Nepali**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | AGAM, hidden | GM غم to conceal |
| $H_2$ | UKLA-ni, rising, boiling | KL قل to raise, غلى to boil |
| | UGHAR-o, exposed, uncovered | GHR جهر to be open, unveiled |

**Pali**

| | |
|---|---|
| NIBBAT-ti, to grow | NBT نبت to grow |
| abhi-SADDHA-nam, firm faith | SD شد to be firm |
| AGGI-ni, fire | AG اج to burn (fire) |

**Aryan roots**

| | |
|---|---|
| KAS, speak, report | KS قص to relate |
| GAR, to swallow | GR جرع to swallow |
| GAR, to oppress | GR جار to act tyrannically |

**Sanskrit**

| | |
|---|---|
| KSHAL, to wash | KSL غسل to wash |
| REG, tremble | RG رج to quiver |
| SKUT, to drop | SKT سقط to drop |

**Hindi**

| | |
|---|---|
| GHATA, covering | GTA غطاء covering |
| KSHIP-t thrown | KSP قذف to throw |
| DIYA, lamp | DYA ضياء light |



**Mahratti**

| | |
|---|---|
| BAR-en, to cure | BR برى to recover f. disease |
| AS-titwa, existence | AS عاش to live |
| KATHA, story TH/S | K SA قصة story |

**Tlegu**

| | |
|---|---|
| SAGA-mu, half | SG شق half, side |
| GITA, line | GT خط line |
| KALA-ta, measure | KAK كال to measure |

**Gujrati**

| | |
|---|---|
| SHAK-ti-van, able | SHK شوكة power |
| JAGAD-van, awake J/y,d/z | JGD=YGZ يقظ to be awake |
| KALP-ana, to imagine | KKB قلب to ponder over |

**Punjabi**

| | |
|---|---|
| AKHUR-na, to fall | KR خر to fall |
| ULAHMA, reproach (H) | LAM لام to reprove, blame |
| SOHAL, tender, delicate | SHL سهل soft, smooth |

**Persian**

| | |
|---|---|
| NIGRI-dan, to see g/z | NZR نظر to see |
| CHIRAG, lamp | SRAG سراج lamp, sun |
| PARESH-I-dan, to spread | PRSH فرش to spread |

**Swahili**

| | |
|---|---|
| CHOKA, fatigue | SK شق fatigue |
| CHAKAA, to get old | SAK شاخ to become old |
| CHOMA, to burn, scorch | SM سم to be burning to blast |

**Luganda**

| | |
|---|---|
| AWUKA, to separate | WK=FK فك to separate |
| BUSAUM, beauty | BSM=VSM وسامة beauty of face |
| GONE-ra, cover | GN جن to cover |

**Italian**

| | |
|---|---|
| AGGRAPP-ire, to grasp | GRP غرفة handful |
| CIFR-are, to write | CFR سفر to write |
| COPER-chi-are, to cover | CPR غفر to cover |

**Latin**

| | |
|---|---|
| CALCO, to tread | CLC سلك to tread |
| BRAC-tea, leaf B/V | VRC ورق leaf |
| in-STER-no, to cover over | STR ستر to cover |

**Greek**

| | |
|---|---|
| DERKO-mai, to perceive | DRK درک to perceive w. senses |
| EDO, gnaw, eat | ED عض to bite w. teeth |
| KLEP-to, to conceal | KLP غلف to cover up |

**Sumerian**

| | |
|---|---|
| GAL, be great | GL جل to be great |
| GANAM, ewe | GNM غنم ewes, sheep |
| AMA, mother | AM أم mother |

**Akkadian**

| | |
|---|---|
| SUMELU, left | SML شمال left hand side |
| AKALU, to eat | AKL اكل to eat |
| ZIKARU, male | ZKR ذكر male |

**Egytian**

| | |
|---|---|
| YM, sea | YM يم sea |
| NHM, jubilate | NAM نعم to rejoice |
| HSB, count, reckon | HSB حسب to number, reckon |

**Spanish**

| | |
|---|---|
| HURG-ar, to excite g/z | HRZ حرض to excite |
| co-RABATA, tie | RBT ربط to tie |
| CHOCOR-eria, buffoonery | SKR سخرة buffoon |

**French**

| | |
|---|---|
| CRAC, to crack | CRC خرق *crack* |
| CRAQUE, fib | CRQ خرق lie |
| TRIQU-er, to beat | TRQ طرق to beat, knock |

**German**

| | |
|---|---|
| ap-DRES-en, to thrash | DRS درس to *thrash* |
| tSAN, tooth | SN سن tooth |
| ZIN-en, to think | ZN ظن to think |

**Russian**

| | |
|---|---|
| AHD-een, one | AHD احد one |
| RAHB-eet, to be timitd | RHB رهب to fear |
| KAHVVRR-kaht, to twist | KVR كور to wind |

**Swedish**

| | |
|---|---|
| FLAKA, to slit | FLK فلق to split |
| FRUK-ta, fear | FRK فرق to fear |
| av-SPARA, to shut | SBR صبر to restrain f. |



**Dutch**

| | |
|---|---|
| be-ZER-en, to injure | ZR ضر to injure |
| DRESS-er-en, to train | DRS درس to teach |
| GREEP, handful | GRP غرفة handful |

**English**

| | |
|---|---|
| GRIEF, load | GRB كرب to load, كرب *grief* |
| ABIDE, dwell | ABD ابد to *abide*, dwell |
| BRIGH-t, shining | BRG برق to shine |

**Tarahumara**

| | |
|---|---|
| CHIBI-ora, to abuse | SB سب to abuse |
| CHERA, dawn | SRA سحرة beginning of dawn |
| CHINA-su, to conceal | KN كن to conceal |

*N.B.* Every word when traced to Arabic is a triliteral. Can any other language give a parallel list ?

# Advantages of One Language Ideal

The word language also means a nation or race as distinguished by its speech. Generally speaking it is language that distinguishes one nation from the other. National differences are ultimately found to be based upon linguistic differences. One nation hates the other on account of difference of language apart from other causes. A Hitler hates a Churchill and vice versa, and the result is a world war. The conqueror imposes his own language upon the conquered, and linguistic intolerance grows and gradually leads to national intolerance.

If all the languages are proved to have originated from a common source, it is well-nigh possible that national intolerances will be reduced to the minimum and a sense of toleration and goodwill engendered. The idea of a common original language from which all other languages have sprung will, in the course of time, foster common brotherhood of man and the linguistic differences will become innocuous, if they do not disappear. The yawning gulf between a nation and a nation may be bridged in this way. History tells us a lamentable tale. The Normans, when they conquered England wanted to uproot the English language. India was ruled by the British for one and a half century, and the Indian languages had to recede to the background in face of English which became the order of the day as it was the language of the ruler. The Britishers left India in 1947 and ever since Hindu India is trying to exile Urdu and Persian in order to impose Hindi upon the Muslim subjects whose mother-tongue has been Urdu for centuries. Alongside this, the Sikhs are clamouring for the protection of Gurmukhi which they claim to be their national and religious language. And a full-fledged agitation is afoot in Bharat for safeguarding Urdu and Gurmukhi. This vicious circle knows no bounds, and history bears testimony to the fact that linguistic differences have invariably sown the seeds of dissension, intolerance and even rebellion and war. If all the languages are off-shoots of one language, it is reasonable to think that the above differences may be reconciled to a large extent to make the languages quite impersonal. One language theory may bring nations much nearer and change their outlook about linguistic and national differences which are differences in form only and not in substance. In this way, one language theory may prove to be a great blessing to mankind. The idea is not beyond the range of possibility, and in fact it is commensurate with the Unity of God and brotherhood of man. In other words, it is one of the greatest ideals to be achieved. And yet there is another advantage that one may master the roots of parent language, and



thus it will become easier to learn other languages which are rooted in the former. In the present state of society it is essential to know many languages. One language theory can help promote national understanding in this way as well. The idea is not beyond the range of human achievement. If Sir William Jones could master ten languages at the age of 24, one, who is pre-equipped with the roots of parent language can do still better. And above all, the proof of monogenesis theory of languages will be an additional evidence of *the Truth of the Holy Quran which guided us aright to the hitherto unknown and hidden treasures of knowledge, which human efforts had admittedly failed to trace out.* Withal, the common man's charge against philology, that it is not a utilitarian science and "does not help us in learning language more expeditiously," will fall to the ground.

# Arabic is a Perfect Language

In proof of the fact that Arabic is a revealed language from which other languages were derived, the Holy Founder of the Ahmadiyya Movement has dwelt upon the following five unique virtues of Arabic :

> Firstly, it possesses a complete treasure of simple words befitting every human requirement, while other languages are devoid of this perfection. Secondly, it accurately describes the attributes of God. It is a facsimile of the book of nature as regards the names of elements, vegetables, animals, minerals and human limbs. All these names are based on supreme wisdom and philosophy. Other languages cannot stand comparison with Arabic in this virtue. Thirdly, there is a complete order of verbs and nouns in Arabic. Similar verbs are mutually related with similar nouns in a scientific way. This perfection is not found in other languages. Fourthly, Arabic expresses more meaning in a few words. By using mere signs like *al* or *tanween** or changing the order of words, Arabic conveys an idea which other languages have to express in many sentences. Fifthly, Arabic possesses a store of simple words which faithfully and completely depict most subtle thoughts and feelings of man (Minan-ul-Rehman, P. 10).

The following narrative will give only a bare idea of the above-noted virtues of Arabic :

**A—Vastness**

(*a*) Arabic alphabet contains 28 letters. Each pair of letters in whatever order combined is potentially capable of giving a root word, provided, that in case of a verb the second letter has to be doubled, ***e.g.***, عب ‘ غب ‘ كف ‘ صف ‘ رب ‘ هب ‘ حب. A biliteral or uniliteral verb is unknown to Arabic language.

(*b*) Each trio of letters in whatever order combined is again capable of giving a root word.

(*c*) The number of words formed under (*a*) and (*b*) amount to thousands by means of permutation and combination. Out of these, many combinations may be meaningless and they may be eliminated, and we can safely assume that actual roots under (*a*) and (*b*) may be, say, 25 thousand. ***Each root is further capable of yielding a further crop by a slight variation of vowel points.*** In this way you can imagine how vast Arabic roots are. Other languages have a much smaller number of root words ; and hence the necessity of employing prefixes and suffixes. For instance, Sanskrit, though vaster than other Aryan languages contains less than two

*ال or تنوين



thousand roots which have to receive aid from 25 prefixes and 200 suffixes. This comparison shows that Arabic is the richest language with its inexhaustible armoury of simple words to meet numerous human requirements.

It does not stand in need of prefixes and suffixes or of compound words or of borrowing words from different languages. English language, for instance, is mainly dependent upon borrowed words. It will also be conceded that the above-noted structure of Arabic roots is quite logical, natural and mathematical.

*N.B.*—The Arabic lexicon named Kitabul Ain was compiled by Khalil Ibn Ahmad Alfrahidi on the basis of permutation of 28 letters of Arabic alphabet (V. Muqaddima Ibn Khaldun, Chapter 37).

**B—Family of words**

The combination of letters in Arabic roots is like the combination of different ingredients in a prescription. Similar letters when combined denote generally different shades of meaning of the same idea. This makes Arabic rich in synonyms and rhymes. In fact the Arabic roots can be put into families and clans. The following words may be compared and contrasted to bear out this aspect of Arabic tongue :

(*a*) كور to wind round; كفر to cover; غفر to conceal; خفر to protect.

(*b*) فرق to set apart; فلق to split; فرك to rub; فرقع to burst.

(*c*) غلب to overcome; خلب to clutch; كلب to cohere; قلب to reverse.

(*d*) خسف to be eclipsed (moon); كسف to be eclipsed (sun); غسف darkness.

(*e*) خلا to retire; خلع to luxate; كلا to guard; عقل to tie; عكل to detain in prison.

(*f*) قل to be small; خال bachelor; كل single (man);
and so on and so forth.

We shall see that when a foreign word is retraced to its Arabic origin it will be found to be a fugitive member of the family or clan from which it had been separated and to which it shall become repatriated. We will not find the family of the retraced word in the foreign language. It will show that the word had migrated from the Arabic language.

**C—Triliterals**

The outstanding feature of Arabic is that the largest number of words are those which contain three letters. Roughly speaking, they

form 90% of Arabic roots. Words containing more than three letters may be taken to be an exception to the general rule. Allama Ibn Jinni says at page 380 of his book named Al-Khasais :

الثلاثی هو اکثر استعمالا و أعم تصرفا و هو کالاصل للرباعی لم یبالوا ما فوق ذالک مما جاوز الثلاثة

> The triliterals are the commonest words in use and they are easily conjugated and in a way they are foundation for the quadriliterals. They (the Arabs) did not attach much importance to words containing more than three letters.

A triliteral is a golden mean between a long and a short word and is easy to pronounce and hear. Other languages contain long and windy words to convey even a simple idea. Obviously, a triliteral is a very economical word.

## D—Spelling

(*a*) The number of letters of a word are definitely fixed in Arabic, the general rule being three letters as shown above. Hence there is no question of surplus letters by way of prosthesis, epenthesis. Neither there is any question of deformity of a word by way of aphesis, elision or apocope. The number of letters of a word being perfectly fixed it is impossible to add to or subtract from a word.

(*b*) The order in which the letters are combined is also sure and definite. If the order of letters is changed it will give quite a different root. For instance, the reader may compare the shades of meaning in the following words :

1. غلب ، بلغ ، لغب. 2. کلم ، لکم ، ملک ، لمک ، کمل. 3. صرم ، مصر ، رمص ، مرص ، صمر. 4. حلف ، فحل ، لحف ، حفل ، فلح ، لفح.

This shows that some (not all) of the triliterals can be rotated so as to give different shades of an idea. This aspect of Arabic roots completely insures them against metathesis.

(*c*) Like the number and order of letters the accent of a letter is also perfectly fixed in that the slightest change of accent will yield a different root, *e.g.*, ثار ، سار ، صار ، شار ، ضار are quite distinct just as فلک ، فلق ، فلغ ، فلخ are different. Hence there is no question of a variant or homonym in Arabic. A glance at the above aspects of words shown under (*a*), (*b*) and (*c*) proves that the spellings of Arabic words are unchangeable and permanent for all time. This is in a marked contrast with other languages which have been reforming their spelling from time to time.



I have enumerated 21 diseases of non-Arabic words. It is crystal clear from this discussion that Arabic words are proof against any of these diseases. There may be a slight difference of accent in the colloquial speech of a clan due to non-Arabic contact or climatic influence, but this does not detract from the permanency of spelling of Arabic words. In such a case the language of ام القری or the Hejaz is the standard language which can always correct a wrong accent.

In this connection the spelling of European languages may be contrasted :

> There is no doubt, however, that most European languages are far worse off than need be. Several times within the last century efforts have been made to eliminate some of the worst features of English spelling and once the movement was promoted by an imposing organisation of scholars equipped with financial support, namely, the Simplified Spelling Board. The results attained have been negligible and hardly any one now seems to have hopes of improvement in English spelling (Linguistic Science by Edgar H. Sturtenat, P. 25).

The following sarcasm may also be noted :

> As another example of the lunacy of English spelling George Bernard Shaw constructed the word GHOTI. He pointed out that 'gh' combination is pronounced like 'f' in cough ; the vowel 'o' is pronounced like short 'i' in the women and 'ti' combination is pronounced like 'sh' in nation. Hence 'ghoti' is pronounced FISH (Reader's Digest July, 1961, P. 31).

In this connection another minute peculiarity of Arabic may also be noted, *i.e.*, the stronger the word the stronger its action (فاقوى الالفاظ ان یقابل به اقوى الفعل—Khasais, P. 546). Many roots may be studied from this view-point.

(*a*) ع is stronger than الف, *e.g.*, سار to walk, سرع to be quick, سعى to run ; or, رأی to see, رعی to be mindful of.

(*b*) ش is stronger than س, *e.g.*, سد to stop, شد to bind tightly.

(*c*) ک is stronger than ق, *e.g.*, عقل to tie, عکل to detain in prison ; وقف to stop, عکف to confine.

(*d*) ظ is stronger than ذ, *e.g.*, لذع to burn, لظی to blaze.

## E—Brevity

Jesperson rightly remarks that a best language should ensure brevity of expression. A triliteral being the rule in Arabic language fulfils this condition. For different shades of meaning Arabic has distinct simple words. Hence you have to translate a triliteral into a sentence or a very

long word. A glance at the Arabic lexicon will bear this out. The following words of Arabic and English illustrate this point. The short Arabic word may be compared with its rendering into English. The number of letters of the Arabic word and its English translation is shown opposite to each word :

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| مائى my water | 4= 7 | بعيث ambassador | 4=10 |
| كنع to contract | 3=10 | هلوسة hallucination | 5=13 |
| كع to be a coward | 3=11 | عملة emolument | 4= 9 |
| ال relationship | 3=12 | علم knowledge | 3= 9 |

In this way you can compare any Arabic word with its equivalent in a foreign tongue and on the whole you will find Arabic to be more expressive, economical and brief.

Add to this the fact that Arabic is an inflectional language and hence it is more pithy than agglutinative languages. Arabic grammar also aims at brevity. For instance, فسيكفيكهم الله appears to be a short-hand sign as compared with its English translation, *viz.*, and surely Allah will suffice thee against them.

## F—Social Needs

Arabic language keeps pace with the growing needs of society. The same root supplies the various human requirements connected with it. To take a simple illustration : لبن is milk, لبان breast, لبن to have udders filled with milk, لبين fed on milk, لبان milk-seller, ملبن milking vessel, لابن much milk-giving, ملبن milk-spoon, لبنة cream cheese, and so on. The auxiliary requirements have been supplied by the triliteral root.

## G—Picturesqueness

In Arabic a verb is generally linked up with a noun to denote verbal action. Hence the action along with the actor presents a picture before the mental eye and the meaning is vividly expressed, *e.g.*,

(*a*) تاد to lead (horse) by the halter, is a picture of leading. The English word 'guide' is in fact تاد . But the word guide is not as eloquent.

(*b*) كشد to cut a thing with teeth. This is again a picture of a specific action.

(*c*) مرث to soak a thing in water. It is more eloquent than 'immerse' which is based on it.



## H—Philosophy and Reason of the Word

This is an exclusive virtue of Arabic. This subject is very vast. A few hints only can be given here. A verb endows the noun with its quality, so that the noun formed from the verb denotes its reason and draws sustenance from the root.

(*a*) جن to cover, to conceal ; hence جنة a shield, جنان heart, جنين embryo, جن to be covered with plants (soil), hence جنة a garden, جان a serpent, because it conceals itself, جنان a veil, darkness of night, and so on. The verb has endowed the derivatives with the quality of covering and concealing.

(*b*) خرب to pierce, hence خربة a sieve, which is CRIB-R-UM in Latin. But there is no verb خرب in Latin and hence no reason for the word cribrum.

(*c*) علم to mark a thing, hence علم a limit-stone, which has become LIMI-T (boundary indicated by stone) in Latin. But there is no verb علم in Latin and hence no reason for the word limit.

(*d*) عمل to work, hence عملة wages of work. EMOLUMENT is based on it but there is no corresponding verb and hence no reason for the word emolument, which has been wrongly traced to (MILL=مالة a hand-mill) by the Oxford dictionary.

(*e*) قرم to bark a thing, hence قرامة the chip of bread sticking to oven. The German word KRUME, and English CRUMB, are based on it. But there is no corresponding verb in German and English and hence no explanation thereof.

(*f*) غفر to cover, hence غفرة a disk which is 'coverlet', *i.e.*, a lid in English. Arabic word غفر has affinity with كفر ، خفر ، كور which form a family.

(*g*) The German word AIN-SALIG-en means, to wrap, to drive, to take a road, to beat, woof. Obviously enough, it is a homonym of 5 Arabic roots, *viz.*, سلك to wrap, ساق to whip, سلك to go along a road, صلق to beat, سلخ thread on spindle. It is clear hence that the homonym has been decomposed and the heterogeneous meaning explained.

The above examples prove that when a foreign word is traced to its Arabic origin it regains three qualifications :

1. It explains its meaning and philosophy as in examples (*a*) to (*e*).
2. It gets reunited with its family as in example (*f*).
3. If a homonym, it gets split up into component parts as in (*g*).

The repatriation of the word invests it with its lost privileges. It may be noted in this connection that Sanskrit also gives the philosophy of the word sometimes, *e.g.*, Kashap Isa, lord of night=moon ; ACHARYA, to be gone to=teacher ; Anadiant, without beginning and end=God, DYOTA, beaming=god. But such explanations are very rare in Sanskrit. Moreover, the above-noted words are compound words and poetical expressions and not the inherent qualities of the root.

### I—From Physical to Moral

Arabic language moulds the physical into moral in a pictographic manner :

(*a*) قرف to scrape and also to suspect, because suspicion is scraping of mind. The English word 'Scruple' is based on قرف but it has no corresponding explanation.

(*b*) ضرس to bite strongly, ضرس ill-tempered.

(*c*) كرب to load, hence to distress and grieve. The English word GRIEF is traceable to كرب, *i.e.*, grief.

(*d*) حسن beauty, hence حسنة good work, alms, benefit.

(*e*) حصن to be inaccessible (place), حصن to fortify, to surround with a wall, حصن stronghold, fortress, hence حصان chaste woman, lawful wife.

(*f*) عقف to crook a thing, hence عقف a fox.

(*g*) خفش to be small-eyed, to be week-sighted, to see only by night, hence خفاش bat, night-bird.

(*h*) قرص to pinch, to sting, hence to prick with words.

### J—Human Limbs

Arabic has a simple word for every human limb and its actions. However, other languages are defective in this respect too. Sometimes they have to coin words for ordinary and basic necessities :

(*a*) CALCO in Latin means to tread, whence CALX a heel.
(*b*) ARM comes from HARM-os, a joint.
(*c*) BELLY comes from BELG, a bag.
(*d*) FOREHEAD is a coined word for lack of an exact word.
(*e*) STOMACH comes from STOMA which means mouth.

It is clear that the above-noted 5 words are artificial and not natural. They do not convey the idea with exactness.

(*f*) KNEE comes from CNEO. In fact, it is ثنى to fold, to bend, whence مثنى a knee. The Arabic root has explained the philosophy of the word because a knee bends, doubles and folds itself.



Compare this poverty of language with Arabic vocabulary which gives a specific simple word not only for each human limb but also for its various actions.

### K—Exactness

A simple word always pre-exists a compound word. We have seen that each Arabic root is singular in its spelling and meaning and faithfully conveys a specific idea unlike a compound word which does not exactly convey the idea. We do not mean to disparage compound words for the simple reason that they are formed out of simple words and they denote human ingenuity to meet the growing needs of society. A jeweller has to be appreciated for making beautiful ornaments out of a natural gold. The point here is that Arabic is rich in simple words and does not stand in need of compound words. Gold is a gift of nature ; but ornaments are the result of human art. The Holy Quran calls Arabic language by the name of *Bayan* which means an all-embracing and clearly expressive and precise language.

*N.B.*—It is next to impossible to be able to write even a small book with the aid of simple words in any language except Arabic.

### L—Synonyms

Maxmuller says : "The more ancient a language the richer it is in synonyms." A glance at the Arabic lexicon will show that it is the richest language in synonyms as well. We have noted above that there are families and clans of words in Arabic. A language based on this system must yield a large crop of synonyms. The synonyms are, therefore, an argument in favour of Arabic being the most ancient language. They are also a reservoir which could feed many languages. In this book I have given, out of 200, about 153 words for such an ordinary notion as to RUN. Therefore synonyms are also an argument that Arabic could be the mother of languages.

### M—Arabic is a God-given Language

To quote Maxmuller :

> Language may be a production of nature, a work of human art, or a divine gift. But to whatever sphere it belongs, it would seem to stand unsurpassed may unequalled by anything else. If it be a production of nature it is her last and crowning production, which she reserved for man alone. If it is a work of human art, it would seem to lift the human artist almost to the level of divine creator. If it be the gift of God, it is God's greatest gift, for through it God speaks to man and man speaks to God in worship, prayer and meditation (Science of Language, P. 74).

This has been excellently put.

In case of illiterate Arabs living away from the cross-roads of learning and civilization there can be no question of their making a language much less such a perfect language. Neither can there be a question here of Arabic being a production of nature. The above discussion leads to the only and third conclusion that Arabic is a language through which God spoke to man. In the words of the Holy Quran : The Beneficient God hath taught the Quran. He hath created man. He hath taught him a perfect language.

And hence the Founder of the Ahmadiyya Movement claimed that :

> Arabic was the word of God which was with God and was at last revealed to the world, from which men learned to make their languages, and the Divine book *i.e.* the Holy Quran, is also in Arabic (The Teachings of Islam. P. 132).

If God spoke to man it would be in his language and He will give His law in that language as well.

The unique structure of Arabic roots shows that Arabic could not have been derived from any other language. The vastness of Arabic vocabulary and its synonyms is an argument that this reservoir is capable of feeding many languages. The philosophy and reason behind its words, the all-embracing five circles mentioned above in which this language revolves, shows that it must be a God-given language and not man-made.

In the Arabic language words were part of a homogeneous system. They were torn away from the context or weaned away from the mother and passed into various languages without the system. And hence the controversy about the origin of language :

> Sussmilch held that language could not have been invented by man but was a direct gift from God. But Herder's strongest argument against this is that if language had been framed by God and by Him instilled into the mind of man we should expect it to be much more imbued with pure reason, than it is as an actual matter of fact. Much in all existing languages is so chaotic and ill-arranged that it could not be God's work, but must come from the hand of man (Jesperson P. 27).

The above-noted chaos and confusion does exist in non-Arabic languages. But the above discussion about the structure, vastness and philosophy of Arabic words is sufficient to convince an impartial student that the charge of chaos and confusion does not apply to Arabic at all. It is so systematic, scientific and philosophic that it must have come from the hand of God.

# Criteria of the Best Language

Otto Jesperson has rightly raised the point at page 324 of his book, "That language ranks highest in the art of accomplishing much with little means, or in other words, which is able to express the greatest amount of meaning with the simplest mechanism."

And obviously enough there can be no simpler mechanism than a triliteral which is the general rule of Arabic language. A glance at the Arabic lexicon will bear this out. The following are some triliterals picked up at random :

لمظ to wipe o's lips with the tongue
رب to possess, collect, rule over
رتج to begin to walk (child)
صعق to swoon at the sound of thunder
ربک to be entangled in an affair
جثا to recline on the chest
ربع to make a 4 stranded rope
جاثی to sit knee to knee w. anyone
فعل to produce weak-bodied children on account of marriage between relatives from the paternal and maternal side (the word itself is a science of physiognomy).

The following points are clear :

(*a*) The Arabic triliteral had to be translated into a long sentence.

(*b*) There is no silent or surplus letter as they are all triliterals.

(*c*) The shortest possible word has conveyed the largest possible meaning and has correctly described the actions which take place.

(*d*) Bernard Shaw condemned and deplored English spelling as entailing wear and tear of machinery, loss of time and space. He was compelled to resort to short-hand on account of uneconomical and wasteful English spelling. He went so far as to dedicate some of his property with the object of working out a reform in the English spelling. The above-noted words are perfectly free from such defects.

Jesperson has made another point on page 442 of his book :

> An ideal language would always express the same thing by the same and similar means, any irregularity or ambiguity would be banished, sound and sense would be in perfect harmony, any number of delicate shades of meaning could be expressed with equal ease, poetry and prose, beauty and truth would be equally provided for, human spirit would have found a garment and gracefulness, fitting it closely and yet allowing full play to any movement.

Jesperson has rightly been called the king of philologists. He is perfectly right in laying down the above standards which in fact show the

yearning ingrained in human nature for a perfect language. The following Arabic words, again taken at random from the Arabic dictionary, fulfil the above-coveted requirements.

(*a*) قبس to ask or take fire from someone or to learn a thing from anyone. قبص to take a thing with the end of fingers ; to take a pinch of. قبض to seize with the hand. قبط to grasp a thing.

(*b*) نبأ to inform. نبه to remind anyone, to rouse, to notify a th. to. انب to reprehend a.o. energetically. ونب to upbraid, to rebuke.

(*c*) فد to tread heavily. وفد to come to, to reach. حفد to do a thing speedily. خفد to walk quickly. عفد to jump on both feet.

(*d*) قد to cut a thing lengthwise. كدا to cut off. قدح to perforate a thing. قط to nib (a pen) to pare (the hoof of a horse). قطع to curtail, to settle an affair. قص to cut off. قض to crackle.

(*e*) غمز to wink with the eye. غمض to be hidden. رمز to wink a.o. لمز to make a sign with the eye. همز to suggest evil to a.o., to back-bite.

It is needless to point out that these groups of words conform exactly to the above-noted standard on the point of sense and sound, shades of meaning and rhythm. A slight change of accent has given another shade of meaning. From these instances some points stand out.

Firstly, the combination of letters in the above groups is like a graduated prescription of a physician who wants to gain an effect. There is a design, reason and logic in the combination of letters of the above triliterals to denote the most delicate shades of meaning with the help of three similar letters. The Arabs were an illiterate people before the advent of Islam. The Holy Quran says :

> He it is Who has raised among the unlettered people a messenger from among themselves, who recites unto them His signs and purifies them and teaches them the Book and wisdom although they had been before, in manifest misguidance (62 : 2).

Hence it is unthinkable that they could chisel and perfect their language to such an exquisite beauty. They had no philologers like Yashk and Panni to reform and graduate their language like Sanskrit. History shows that the philologers and scholars of different languages assembled from time to time in conclaves with the object of reforming and embellishing their languages. No such counsels of the elders ever took place concerning the Arabic language. Moreover Arabia was a barren peninsula segregated from the rest of the world, and quite aloof from the cross-roads of civilization. The Arabs led a nomadic life in 'a valley unproductive



of fruit' (Al-Quran 14 : 37) so that nobody ever thought it profitable to conquer their land. Hence the Arabic language remained perfectly free from any foreign influence in its natural and pristine state. These facts show that beauties and vastness of Arabic are innate and God-given.

Secondly, Herder dubbed language as illogical and chaotic so that it could have been made by man only and not given by God.

This charge may apply to the languages other than Arabic which are deficient and defective in many ways.

But the charge fails absolutely against Arabic as the above instances and numerous similar instances can prove.

Thirdly, it is clear from the views of Herder, Maxmuller and Jesperson referred to above that there is an insatiable thirst for a perfect language ingrained in human heart. To say that God provided for all the requirements of man out of His bounty, but He did not deign to fulfil this desire which He could easily do, is a paradox and the worst charge against the Almighty God. The Holy Quran emphatically refutes this charge as absolutely baseless.

Fourthly, the philologers were generally concerned with languages other than Arabic which are the corrupted variations of Arabic and quite deficient to fulfil human needs. Maxmuller and Herder were right in attributing imperfection to man and not to God. But they were contradicting themselves by saying that God did not condescend to give any language to man much less a perfect language.

Fifthly, Languages other than Arabic fall far short of the standards which a perfect language should fulfil. Only a God-given language can be vast enough and all-embracing to fulfil them. It is in this setting that the Holy Quran says : "The Beneficient God taught the Quran. He created man; taught him the mode of expression."

This is as much as to say that God gave a perfect language to man and the Quran is a standing proof of its perfection.

**To sum up**

1. The structure of Arabic roots is mathematical. Each root is as distinct as a thumb impression and is immune from the diseases enumerated under the caption 'The Diseases of Words.' Therefore it is impossible that Arabic could have been derived from any other language.

2. The roots are symbols which depict the natural phenomenon with which they are linked up. The words denote their philosophy and

reason. In the words of the Holy Founder of the Ahmadiyya Community. "The Arabic language and the universe are two mirrors which are placed opposite to each other (مرايا متقابلة)."

Hence the Arabic vocabulary meets with every human requirement with its inexhaustible treasure of simple words.

3. Arabic language was a perfect machine. Every part was fitted into its proper place. Various parts were removed which passed into other languages without the order and system. Hence languages were found to be insufficient, confused and chaotic. The Arabic language is perfectly immune from these charges like everything which has come out of God's hand. Affixes were employed to make up for the deficiency of non-Arabic languages. They defaced the identity of Arabic roots. Other factors also deformed them. However, ***it was so ordained that Arabic roots could be traced out of foreign languages according to definite laws to be discussed hereafter***.

4. Arabic is self-sufficient and does not stand in need of any borrowing from other languages. With its vastness of roots and synonyms it can feed many languages. Therefore it is capable of being the mother of languages. Unlike Sanskrit and some other languages it has always remained a living tongue.

5. The uniqueness of its roots in the minutest details and the perfection which pervades the whole system shows that it is a God-given language and not man-made.

# Sanskrit and its Peculiarities

Some features of Snaskrit may be noted here in contrast with Arabic :

**(a) Alphabet**

Sanskrit possesses 49 letters of alphabet. It does not possess the letter Z. *The Z sound is conveyed by the letters G, J or Y. "Peoples of some lands are unable to pronounce the letter Z"* (Minan, P. 10), *e.g.*, 1. GANI, woman=ZNI ضانى prolific woman which is زن in Persian. 2. GARAYA, cast off skin=ZR ضرح skin. 3. GAR-a, old=ZR ذروة old age. 4. GARI-tri, worshipper=ZR ضرع to entreat in prayer. 5. GNA, to know=ZN ظن to know. 6. YUG, to join=ZG زوج to join. 7. YAVA, limb=ZV عضو limb. 8. YAG, sacrifice=ZG زكى to slaughter (a victim).

**(b) Verbal Roots**

Sanskrit contains not more than 1500 to 1700 verbal roots some of which are variants of another form and the number of true roots is still smaller.

ولا تكفى مفرداتها فى استيفاء انواع المرام ، ولا توجد فيها ذخيرة المفردات

**And the simple words in non-Arabic languages are not sufficient to fulfil various human requirements and they do not possess a treasure of simple words (Minan, P. 78).**

Obviously enough, these 1500 to 1700 roots dwindle into insignificance in comparison with the vastness of Arabic roots which we have already discussed.

**(c) Affixes**

The stock of roots being too small to cope with numerous human requirements Sanskrit employs 25 prefixes and about 200 suffixes to form compound words.

وأفحلوا ألسنتهم بأيديهم لا بأيدى الفياض المنان

**Their languages received embellishment from their own hands and not from the hands of the Bounteous and Benevolent Lord.**

وكان غاية سعيهم ان ينحتوا بازاء المفردات انواع تركيبات

**And with their utmost effort they could fabricate various compound words as against simple words (Minan, P. 81).**

### (d) Original Roots

The original Sanskrit roots are Arabic triliterals, *e.g.*, 1. KSHAL, to wash=غسل to wash. 2. KSHOD, hunger=قصد hunger. 3. KHEDA, fatigue=كد fatigue. 4. VIKAR, reflection=فكر to reflect. 5. DRUH, hurt=ضر injury. 6. KSHEPA, mention=كشف to disclose. 7. KSHIP, to throw, abuse=قذف to throw, abuse. 8. KSHAP, night=غسف darkness. 9. KSAP, mortification=قشف to lead a painful life. 10. UDHAR, milk=درة milk.

> And let it not confound thee that in Sanskrit, etc., thou comest across a small number of simple words. They do not belong to their dilapidated house or their tattered kit-bags. On the contrary all these words are like stolen property or borrowed equipment (Minan, P. 105).

Thus KSHAL, KSOD are clearly borrowed from Arabic. However they become tattered in the compound forms, *viz.*, AKSHALITA, unwashed, AKSHODHUKA, not hungry.

### (e) Difficulties

Aside from other factors, two main causes make Sanskrit a very difficult language: (*a*) The number of suffixes is very large and some of them are tongue-twisters such as ***matrch***, ***damhach***, ***vidrich***, ***dvlch***, ***dhkj***, which are various devices to denote different shades of meaning. (*b*) The number of homonyms also is very large and it is very difficult to remember their heterogenous meanings. Abu-Rehan Alberuni (973—1018) says that Hindus of his time took pride in the fact that their language was most difficult to learn, which is obviously a great defect. Alberuni says that sometimes it so hapened that even his teacher would forget the meaning of a word which he had explained to his pupil a few minutes before. And it is this aspect of Sanskrit which makes Pandit Brahmanand say, "Vedic statements cannot be correctly understood by all and co-operation of virtuous experienced Vedic scholars is *at all times necessary to decide upon the meaning*" (Voice of Vedas, P. 86). And the learned Pandit minimises the importance of Sanskrit when he says : "But it must not be supposed that the Vedic language and the *so-called Sanskrit* are one and the same. The former has many peculiarities which distinguish it from the latter, its direct descendent" (Voice of Vedas, P. 94). The word Sanskrit (Samskrit) means 'collected together' (ثم to collect). The presence of a large number of homonyms is an evidence that various dialects were collected into the ***so-called Sanskrit***. The homonyms are an admitted fact in Sanskrit. They are a riddle to the philologists, *e.g.*,

SUBH[1], glide along, سبح to swim
SUBH[2], to shine, صبح to shine
VAS[3], to wear, وشح to gird with
VAS[4], to cut, اوسى to cut



NAS[1], to reach, نشأ to reach (youth)
NAS[2], associate, انس associate
NAS[3], nose, نص utmost limit
VAS[1], power, وسع ability
VAS[2], to shine, بص to shine
VAS[5], rush, attack, نزع rush, attack
VAS[6], to dwell SV, ثوى to dwell
SAM, toil, عسم to toil
SAM[1], calm, سمح be gentle
SAM[2], injure, حسم to cut, cauterise
SMA[3], to hear, سمع to hear

KAUPI-na, loin-cloth, infamous deed, كيفة piece of cloth, وكف sin.

It is clear hence that the remarks of Alberuni and Pandit Brahmanand are quite justified regarding enigmatic words of Sanskrit. Only Arabic can solve these riddles as shown above. Ease of pronunciation and clearness of meaning is the normal human requirement. Sanskrit lacks both. No wonder that it remains a dead language and the Vedas are found to be ununderstandable by all. Thus Sanskrit is far from being a clear (***Mubeen***) language which is the exclusive virtue of Arabic.

### (f) Grammar

Sanskrit has nearly 4,000 rules of grammar which is a most complicated technique dealing with interchange of vowels and consonants in order to denote the minutest shades of meaning which have been shaped out by human industry. It is this aspect of Sanskrit which fascinated the European scholars.

> In time they (Hindus) worked out a systematic arrangement of grammar and lexicon. Generations of such labour must have preceded the writing of the oldest treatise that had come down to us, the *grammar of Panni.* This grammar which dates from somewhere round 350 to 250 B.C. is one of the greatest monuments of *human intelligence.* No language has been so perfectly described. It may have been, in part due to this excellent codification that Sanskrit became in time, the official and literary language of all Brahman India. The Indian grammar presented to European eyes, for the first time, a complete and accurate description of a language, based not upon theory, but upon observation. Moreover, the study of Sanskrit disclosed the possibility of a comparative study of languages (Bloomfield, P. 11).

There is no doubt that Hindus were much advanced in the science of language as early as the fourth century B.C. It is true also that Sanskrit is a comparitively vast and beautiful language. And both these facts justify the admiration of European scholars. But it must be noted that the beauties of Sanskrit are partly innate but mostly they are the result of human efforts. And the above-noted eulogies have been elicited not by the vastness or completeness of Sanskrit but by the technique, ingenuity, labour and industry employed by Sanskrit-grammarians and

scholars like Yashk, Panni, and a line of their predecessors no fewer than 64 and their successors like Katanya, Vartikas, Patanjali, Bhartari, Jayaitya, Vamana and several others. This is what Mr. Bloomfield means by 'generations of such labour, etc.' The fact that 4,000 detailed rules were accomplished as early as 300 B.C. made the European scholars wonder at the achievements of Sanskrit grammarians. In this respect the contrast between Arabic and Sanskrit is all the more remarkable as a contrast between things natural and artificial.

> And a wonderful feature of Arabic is the fact that it was the language of an unlettered people who never polished it like men of extensive knowledge. They had no share of Greek philosophy; nor had they the arts of Hindus or the Chinese. Notwithstanding this, we find that this language surpasses all other languages in being able to depict the subtlest of philosophical thoughts and most delicate of human ideas (Minan, P. 95).

### (g) Nouns

As a matter of fundamental principle all nouns in Sanskrit are derived from verbs. This has advantages as well as disadvantages. The advantage is that the noun formed on verb denotes the reason and philosophy of the noun, *e.g.*,

1. HRID, heart, *i.e.*, throbber=(H) RD رعد to shudder.
2. BANDHU, relative, from BADH, to bind=BD, ابض to fasten.
3. GURU, spiritual leader, *i.e.*, heavy=GR وقر burden, وقار dignity.
4. BRAH-ma, creator, from the verb BHR to bear=BR برأ to create.
5. BHAJ, share, from the verb BHAJ, to break=BZ بعض to divide, بعض share.
6. DHAN-us, bow, دن to be crook-backed.
7. ISTR-i, woman, ستر to cover whence ستيرة chaste woman, because chastity is in a way connected with veiling of women.

But the number of verbal roots being very small, the derived nouns do not always conform to the verbs and one often comes across forced etymologies and conventional nouns which is a great disadvantage, *e.g.*,

1. ACHAR-ya, to be gone to, *i.e.*, teacher. Here the noun does not exactly conform to the verb as the teacher is not the only person to be gone to. It is only a conventional word (SAR سار to go).
2. RAJ-a, ruler, from the verb RAJ, to shine. The idea of ruling is only a metaphorical sense of shining (رعج to shine).



3. AS-va, horse, from the verb AS, to travel. Here the derived noun ill-accords with the root because every traveller can be called As-va (ساح to travel).
4. GU-a, cow from the verb GU, to bellow, to cry. The noun does not fit in with the verb because cow is not the only animal that bellows or cries (عج to bellow, to cry).
5. LYMPH, clear water, from the verb LAP, to shine. The sense of shining is too general to be confined to water (لهب to blaze).

It is clear hence, that the formation of nouns on verbs is an advantage as well as a drawback because the number of verbal roots is too inadequate to yield every required noun and the derived nouns are in many cases poor and forced etymologies.

### (h) Artificialities

Some words are merely artificial and metaphorical, *e.g.*,

1. UT-KALPA, spreading its tail, *i.e.*, peacock UT=ST سطح to spread, KLP خلف to remain behind, *i.e.*, tail.
2. DARP-ana, causing pride, *i.e.*, a mirror. TRP ترف to render inordinate.
3. VIP, to shake, VIP-ana, waving, *i.e.*, forest and VIP-ra, inwardly stirred, *i.e.*, inspired. The sense of forest is remote but the sense of inspiration is too far-fetched. [وهف to be shaken (plant)].
4. SINDH-U, moving for a goal, *i.e.*, ocean. The sense of ocean is too remote (سدا to direct o's self towards).
5. VAMS=VANS, a tree used for making lutes. The knots of vans have been assimilated to the pedigree table and therefore vams means a family pedigree. It is only a conventional sense. (VS وعس tree used for making lutes). It is BANS or VANS in Hindi.
6. VA-ta-ASA, feeding on air, *i.e.*, snake. It is only a poetical way of thinking (VA هوا air, AS هاس to eat).
7. URA-GA, breast-goer, *i.e.*, snake. This is again an allegory (UR=SR ضرة breast, G حجا to walk).
8. NAD-a, roarer, *i.e.*, a bull (ندى to re-echo).
9. SU-VAR-na, glittering well, *i.e.*, gold. This is too general to apply to gold. S صح to be well, VR=FR فرى to shine.
10. NAS-ya, relating to nose, *i.e.*, bridle; نص utmost limit, *i.e.*, nose (see the English word NESS).

Such like words may be considered to be poetic beauties but they are not the inherent qualities of the roots. They are only human fabrications.

ألا ترى الى اللسان الويدية الهندية وغيره من الالسنة الاعجمية كيف توجد الفاظها من قبيل البرى والنحت ، و شتان مابينهما وبين المفردات البحت،

Do you not see that the Vedic and other non-Arabic languages possess a vocabulary which is a sort of trimming and fabrication. And there is a vast difference between artificial words and purely simple words (Minan, P. 80).

This artificiality in Sanskrit sometimes fabricates such long words as :

Devapoojasangatikaranadaaneshu

This can also be split up into Arabic triliterals.

**Antiquity**

We have already seen that Sanskrit is not the mother but sister of Greek and Latin and the theory of its being the oldest language has no basis.

**Conclusion**

In the light of the foregoing features of Sanskrit let the reader see whether with a very limited stock of roots aided by 25 prefixes and 200 suffixes and the attendant compound words and artificialities it can bear any comparison with Arabic or justify the eulogies poured upon it by some of the Western scholars.

والاسف كل الاسف على بعض المستعجلين المسيحيين والغالين المعتدين، انهم يحسبون اللسان الهندية اعظم الالسنة ومدحوها باخيالات الواهية.

And it is a matter of extreme regret that some of the hasty among the Christians have exceeded the bounds in supposing that Sanskrit is the greatest language and they have eulogised it on account of their fantastic notions (Minan, P. 99).

The ancient list of verbs (dhaatupaatta) gives some 2000 Sanskrit roots from which all the words of the language are derived (Voice of Vedas, P. CXLI).

And this is the be-all and end-all of Sanskrit.

# Hebrew

The word Hebrew or EBRI means to cross over (عبر to cross a river). The name was given to Israelites coming from the East of Euphrates.

Admittedly, Hebrew belongs to the Semitic group of languages.

In this book we need not mention Hebrew and Syriac because there is no doubt or dispute among the intelligent about their common origin, and these two languages are the altered forms of Arabic (Minan, P. 106).

And Syriac was the firsr to emerge out of Arabic in an altered form. That is why the ancients called it earliest Arabic (Minan, P. 90).

In this connection it may be noted that Hebrew alphabet does not possess 6 letters of Arabic alphabet, *viz.*, غ ، ظ ، ض ، ذ ، خ ، ث .

Therefore, it goes without saying that the Hebrew vocabulary will fall far short of numerous Arabic roots which contain these six letters and which are separate and independent words. And in any case Hebrew vocabulary will be contained within the Arabic vocabulary. Hebrew is not as vast, scientific and systematic as Arabic.

# PART II

## Diseases of Words

It is a curious phenomenon that a language which is not spoken and remains confined to books and manuscripts retains its purity. This is true of Sanskrit which is not a spoken language and is confined to Vedas and Shastras. Therefore the root words of Sanskrit are nearer to Arabic than the roots of spoken languages.

On the other hand a spoken language develops and in course of time suffers from many changes and diseases. It is like a current coin which undergoes wear and tear while a coin lying in coffers retains its pristine form. However, these changes are based on definite phonetic laws so that these changes can be discerned and removed.

The following are some of the diseases or changes to which some words are prone. They are either natural changes that have cropped up in course of time due to difference in climate, habit or faulty development of organs of speech, or, some of them are artificial changes invented by the philologers or grammarians for various reasons.

### Subtractions

1. *Aphesis* : The gradual and unintentional loss of a short unaccented vowel at the beginning of a word, *e.g.*, 'mend' for 'amend.' It is a form of apheresis.

2. *Apheresis* : The dropping of an unaccented syllable or letter from the beginning of a word, as 'squire', for 'esquire' 'neath' for 'beneath.'

3. *Apocope* : Cutting off or dropping or elision of the last letter or syllable of a word, as 'chapel', for 'chapelle', 'th' for 'the'. (KOP-to, to cut=کاف to cut.)

4. *Elision* : Eliding or striking out of a part of a word for euphony or ease of pronunciation, as 'oer' for 'over,' 'tis' for' 'it is.'

5. *Syncope* : Elision of a vowel or syllable from the midst of a word as 'arblish' for 'arcubalish', 'ne'er' for 'never.'

Hence, it is clear that a word may be curtailed in the beginning, in the middle, or at the end.

### Additions

6. *Prothesis :* The addition of a letter in the beginning of a word for ease of pronunciation as 'splash' and 'squeeze' for 'plash' and 'queeze'.



7. *Prosthesis* : This is akin to prothesis or another name for the same. It consists in the addition of a letter or letters to a word especially at the beginning as 'begloom' for 'gloom'.

7-A. Reduplication or the doubling of the initial part in inflection and word-formation, *e.g.*, 'Pipto from Pet, 'Fefelli' from Fallo. Verbs are reduplicated in Sanskrit and Greek.

8. *Epenthesis :* The insertion of a letter or syllable within a word chiefly to facilitate pronunciation as 'l' in 'could' and 'n' in 'passenger'.

9. *Paragoge* or *Epithesis* : The addition of an excrescent letter or syllable at the end of a word without changing its meaning as 'amongst' and 'whilst' for 'among' and 'while'.

Hence it is clear, that a word may receive addition in the beginning, in the middle, or at the end.

### Irregularities

10. *Metathesis* : Transposition of letters or sounds for euphony or ease of pronunciation as 'lisp' for 'lips', 'waps' for 'wasp' 'slop' for 'police', 'thrida' for 'third'.

11. *Doublet* : A duplicate form of a word due to difference of function, origin or dialect as 'of' and 'off' 'to' and 'too'.

12. *Variant* : A variant form of the same letter or symbol or spelling of the same word, *i.e.*, to spell a word in a different way as 'apprise' or 'apprize'.

13. *Corruption* : Corrupt or vitiated form of a word, as 'critter' for 'creature'.

### Sound Changes

14. *Sound Shifts, i.e.*, the change of alphabetical letters under the influence of climate, habit or defective development of sound-organs. It will be noted, however, that Sound-Shifts conform to definite phonetic laws and the change of sound can be discerned and corrected to find out the real word. Some Sound-Shifts have separate names as given below :—

15. *Zezament* : (French term) to lisp G as Z.

16. *Sakari* : (Sanskrit term) to pronounce S for SH.

17. *Shatva* : (Sanskrit term) to pronounce SH for S.

18. *Kashkasha* : (Arabic term) to pronounce S for K as عليش for عليك. This is a very important Sound-Shift. Latin alphabet has expelled K and retained C which gives K and S sounds. The Banu Tamim clan

of Arabia used to pronounce S for K ; for instance, they would say ربش تحتش for " ربک تحتک ". We shall see that change of K to S and *vice versa* is responsible for tracing hundreds of words of Sanskrit, English, Latin, etc., to their Arabic origin.

19. *Kaskasa* : (Arabic term) To add a surplus S to a word ending in K as بکس for بک . This is a kind of paragoge.

20. *Vowels* : Vowels are also a fertile cause of disfiguring the word.

21. *Homonym* : A word agreeing in sound with, but different in meaning from, another as, fair, fare ; read, reed. Sometimes the term Homonym is extended to words of like spelling but different pronunciaton.

These 21 diseases of words are an admitted fact and by keeping this diagnosis in view we shall try to cure the words of different languages so that they are retraced to their Arabic origin. The European philologers, to my knowledge, have not yet done so.

The above list is not a complete picture of the diseases of words, but it is sufficient for our purpose. It will be seen that the main diseases are subtractions, additions and irregularities, etc. But they conform to regular phonetic laws and can be cured easily. In other words, the above state of affairs is not a chaos but a disorder only, out of which order can be evolved. The deficient parts of a word can be made up, excrescent tumours removed, and Sound-Shifts corrected, in the light of Quranic verse :

> And the diversity of your tongues and colours ; most surely there are signs in this for the learned (30 : 22).

Arabic roots are free from all the above-noted defects and hence Arabic is pre-eminently fitted to be a STANDARD for other languages.

# Resemblances

A few points about the resemblances of the words of one language with those of another may be noted here.

1. *True Resemblance* : In tracing a word to Arabic it is necessary that its sound and sense should agree with the Arabic root which should also cover its derivatives. The Arabic root must also conform to one of the ten formulas and must be a triliteral, *e.g.*, PIERCE=فرص to pierce, Neck=عنق neck, etc.

2. *Chance or false Resemblance* : It is possible that a few words may agree in sound and sense of an Arabic word but the root may be a quite different Arabic word. Thus (*a*) Mystery is not based on مستور ; (*b*) manacle is not منكل ; (*c*) Genus is not جنس ; (*d*) measure is not معيار. They are based on quite different Arabic roots. And the etymologist has to caution himself against such pitfalls and blinds.

3. *Lost Resemblance* : Arabic root may be completely lost in a foreign language in course of time. Thus Tongue=Dingua=LINGUA, which is a nasalised form (of لهجه, language). Similarly, the Sanskrit word LOHA = RUH=RUDDHA=ورد red. In such cases the earliest root has to be traced and the intervening sound changes corrected.

## Synonyms

Maxmuller says, "The more ancient a language the richer it is in synonyms." No language can stand comparison with Arabic in this respect too. To take an illustration. The following words mean (to RUN) in the following 29 languages and all these words have been traced to Arabic in conformity with the ten formulas. Let us travel from West to East :

**Tarahumara**
**(Language of aboriginies of Maxico)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | MAYA, to rum Y/J | MY=MJ معج to rush forth |
| | SIMI, to run | SM سمج to run away |
| | HUMA, to run H/S | HM=SM سمج to run away |
| | BESORA, to run | (B) SR سعر to run |
| | MAA-me, to run | MA ماع to run |
| | DOWE-pu, to run | DW عدوا run |
| | SAPU, to rush | SP سفا be swift in running |

**2. English**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | BORZO-I, swift | BRZ برز to outrun |
| | DROM-os, running | DRM درم to run w. short steps |
| | FLEE, run away f. danger | FL فل to run away, escape |
| | LEAP (HLEAP-en) to run | HLB هلب to run |
| | MIZZ-le, to decamp | MZ مزع to bound swiftly |
| ن | ab-SQUATU-l-ate, decamp | SQT ساقط to outrun |
| | SCUTTER (SKUD) run hastily | (S) KD كهد to run |
| غ | es-CAPE (CAPPA) coat | CB قاب to run away ↑ قبا coat |
| ● | SPRI-nt, to run (NT) | (S) PR فر to run |
| | SKUD, run hastily | (S) KD كهد to run |
| ن | CANTER, easy gallop (N) | CTR قطر to run (horse) |
| | TRUCK, to run | TRK=KTR قطر to run |
| | RUN (initial K elided) | RN=KRN قرن to gallop |
| | HEAT, run | HT حتا to run |
| | RACE, a swift course (RAES) | RS رهص to hurry a.o. |
| ● | re-FUGE, run | FG افاج to run |
| ن | GALLOP (WALLOP) | WLP ولاف *gallop* |
| ش | BOLT, running away | BLT بالط forsake and run away |
| | DASH, rush, sudden advance | DSH دشا to rush into fight |
| | RUSH, to hustle forward | RSH رعشة startle, panic |



| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | GUSH, flow w. violence | GSH جشأ to rush on |
| | CURR-ent, running | CR كرا to run fast |
| | COURI-er, runner | CR كرا to run fast |
| | SHOOT, come quickly | SHT شطح to run |
| | ATTACK, rush, attack | ATK عتك to rush, *attack* |

**3. Russian**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ● | OOBEG, to run | OBG ابق to run away |
| ● | BEG, running | BG ابق to run away |
| | OODER-aht, to gallop | DR در to run (horse) |
| | OOMTCH-aht, to gallop | MCH=MS محص to run away |
| ● | SBEG-aht, to run | (S) BG ابق to run away |
| ● | pah-BEG, flight | BG ابق to run away |
| ● | BEHJ-aht, to run | BJ=FJ افاج to run |
| | PAHL-ot, flight | PL فل to run away |

**4. Dutch**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | GUTS-en, to gush | GS جشأ to rush on |
| | KEER, traffic, running | KR كرا to run fast |
| | KOERI-er, runner | KR كرا to run fast |
| | SCHIET-en, to shoot, fire | SHT شطح to run, شوط race |

**5. Swedish**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | FORT, fast | FRT افرط to hurry |
| | en-LEVE-ra, run away w. | LV=LB هلب to run |
| | RUSA, rush, run headlong | RS رعشة startle, panic |
| | RYMMA, to run away | RM رمح to galloph (horse) |
| | RUNNA, run (K dropped) | RN=KRN قرن to gallop |

**6. German**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | anf-FLU-x, flight | FL فل to run away |
| | FLI-en, to flee | FL فل to run away, escape |

**7. French**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | ACCOUR-ir, to run | CR كرا to run fast |
| | E-CHAPPE, run off | KB قاب to run away cf. كفأ run away |
| | PASS-er, to run | PS فحص to run |
| | es-QUIV-er, to make off | QV=QF كفأ to run away |
| ● | FUY-ant, to fly (FUGE) | FY=FG افاج to run |

## 8. Spanish

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | re-BOS-ar, to run over | BS ابز to run |
| ● | desa-BOAC-do, run away | BC ابق to run away |
| | CORRE-d-or, runner | CR كرا to run fast |
| ● | FUGA, flight | FG افاج to run |

## 9. Latin

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | DROM-os, race course | DRM درم to run w. short steps |
| ● | FUGA, run | FG افاج to run |
| | CURRO, to run | CR كرا to run |

## 10. Italian

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | ACCOR-ere, to run up | CR كرا to run |
| | FIL-are, to run away | FL فل to run away |

## 11. Greek

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | ORMEO, to run | RM رمح to gallop |
| $H_2$ | ORMAO, to rush, desire | رمح to gallop, رام to desire |
| | AIGI-so, to rush forward | AG هاج to rush forth |
| | IS-AMILL-os, equal in running | S سيئي equal, ML ملا to run |
| | DROM-os, running | DRM درم to run w. short steps |
| ● | PHORA, rush | PR فر to run |
| ● | PHUG, to run | PG افاج to run |
| ● | KUMA-so, to rush wildly | KM قحم to rush blindly into |
| | DRA-so-mai, to run | DR در to run |
| | di-DRÁ-sko, running away | DR در to run |
| | KRAIP-n-os, rushing | KRB اغرب to run swiftly |
| ● | SEO-mai, to rush | S سعى to run |
| ● | AIS-so, to rush | S سعى to run |
| ● | SEUO, to run | S سعى to run |
| | DIO, to run | D عدا to run |
| ● | REO, to run | R هرع to run |
| | THEO, to run | T حتا to run |
| | THOA-so, to run | T حتا to run |

## 12. Swahili

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | KIMBIA, to run away (M) | KB قاب to run away |

## 13. Luganda

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | PULU-ka, escape | PL فل run away, escape |
| ● | PIRYA-PIRYA, to trot away | PR فر to run away |
| | CWA, make one's escape | KW=KF كفا to run away |
| ● | DDUKA, run away d/z | ZK زهق to disappear |



## 14. Persian

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | CHAR-VI-dan, to run | CHR=KR كرا to run |
| | DAVI-dan, to run | DV عدوا run |
| | RAMI-dan, to run | RM رمح to run |
| | TAKH-tan, to rush | TK عتك to rush, attack |
| | GUREKH-tan, to run G/A | GRK=ARK عرق race of horse |
| ● | POYA, runnidg Y/J | PY=PJ افاج to run |

## 15. Sanskrit

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | DHAVA, to run | DV عدوا run |
| | PLA, to run | PL فل to run away |
| | ALOP, to run | ALB هلب to run |
| | KAR, to run | KR كرا to run fast |
| | VALG, gallop | VLG ولقى run of a she-camel |

## 16. Hindi

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ● | BHAG-na, to run | BG ابق to run |
| ● | BHAJ-na, to run | BJ=FJ افاج to run |
| | DHR-DAMAK-na, to run | DR در to run, دمک to run |
| ● | PAR-na, to run | PR فر to run |
| ● | NAS-na, to run | NS ناص to escape, run |
| | DAUR-na, to run | DR در to run |
| | NATH-na, to run | NT نط to run |
| | SHOOT, run | SHT شطح to run, شوط race |

## 17. Aryan Roots

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| $H_2$ ● | BHAG, flee, go | BG ابق to flee, بقع to go |
| | KAR, to run | KR كرا to run fast |

## 18. Pali

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | SAR-1, running | SR سعر to run |
| | PALA-yati, to run away | PL فل to run away |
| | DHAVA-to, to run | DV عدوا run |
| | SAPPA-to, to run, creep | SB سبح to run, flow (*i.e.*, creep) |

## 19. Nepali

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | PHAL, to run | PL فل to run away |
| | DHAWA, running | DW عدوا run |
| ● | BHAGU-wa, fugitive | BG ابق to run away (slave) |
| ● | BHAG-nu, put to flight | BG ابق to run away |
| | DAUR, race | DR در to run |

| | |
|---|---|
| ● PAIYA, to run y/j | PJ افاج to run |
| ● SUI-K-nu, go, run | S سعى go, run (extended w. AKKA) |
| KURUN-ga, antelope | قرون galloping animal, قرن to gallop |

**20. Tibetan**

| | |
|---|---|
| ● BRO-ba, to run | BR=FR فر to run |
| DUR-ba, to run | DR در to run |
| MYUG-pa, to run | MG معج to rush forth |
| r GUG-pa, to run G/Z | GG=ZG زج to run |
| ● KYU-ba, to run K/S | KY=SY سعى to run |

**21. Punjabi**

| | |
|---|---|
| CHIND, to run (N) | SD شد to run |
| NATH-na, to run | NT نط to run |
| DAUR-na, to run | DR در to run |
| ● BHAJ-na, to run | FJ افاج to run |
| SHOOT, run | SHT شوط race, شطح to run |
| DUL-KI=DUR-ki, run | DR در to run (horse) |
| ● NAS-na, to run | NS ناص to run, escape |

**22. Tlegu**

| | |
|---|---|
| PANDE-mu, race (N) | PD فد to run |
| VAMSA-mu, to run | (V) MS محص to run |

**23. Gujrati**

| | |
|---|---|
| KUDA-vun, gallop | KD كهد to run |
| DOD-vun, to run d/r | DD=DR در to run |

**24. Mahratî**

| | |
|---|---|
| SUT-nen, escape | ST شطح to run away |
| DHAV, run | DV عدوا run |
| PAL, run | PL فل to run away |

**25. Indonesian**

| | |
|---|---|
| ● PETJU-an, horse-race | PJ افاج to run |
| PANT-as, speedy (N) T/D | PD افد to hurry |

**26. Chinese**

| | |
|---|---|
| HSIA, to startle | HS هاش take fright, run away |
| TAO, to run | T حتا to run |
| ● t SAO, to run | S سعى to run |
| ● CHOU, to run | CH=S سعى to run |
| SUAN, to run away | SN=NS ناص to escape, run |



**27. Japanese**

| | |
|---|---|
| KUCHI, to run | KS اكص to run |
| ● SHUPP-on, running away | SB سبح to run |
| KEIBA, to run, (عقب race) | KB تاب to run away |
| ochi-NOBI-ru, to run | NB ناهب to race |
| CHIKUT-en, to flee away | SKT ساقط to outrun |

**28. Sumerian**

| | |
|---|---|
| GUR, to run about | GR جرى to run |
| QAR, to flee | KR كرا to run fast |
| RI, to run | R هرع to run |

**29. Egyptian**

| | |
|---|---|
| PHRR, to run | PR فر to run |
| TKK, attack, violate frontiers | TK عتك to attack, rush forth |
| PD, to run | PD فد to run |
| BHE, to flee (H) | B هبا to run away |

These examples show that :

(*a*) Some words are common to many languages ; others are exclusively found in other languages. This shows that human race must have been living together before it spread out to different parts of the earth. Each group had taken from the parental store a stock of words. Some were common to many groups. Others were exclusively used by other groups. This stock-in-trade of each group subsequently developed into various languages on different phonetic lines.

(*b*) Each foreign word when traced to Arabic is a triliteral.

(*c*) The extreme richness of Arabic in synonyms shows that it is a reservoir which can feed numerous languages.

(*d*) Can Sanskrit or any other language supply the foregoing words or a similar list of synonyms ?

# Homonyms

Homonym is a word having the same sound as another but a different meaning and origin. The homonyms are the greatest headache of the etymologist. There are 600 homonyms in the English language which are defined and well-marked. For instance, (1) Grave, (2) Grave, (3) Grave, (4) Grave. The roots were quite different but they have assumed common spelling in course of time.

Besides these admitted homonyms, there are numerous other homonyms in which different words have got mixed up and have not so far been traced and earmarked.

Sanskrit abounds in homonyms. Sometimes as many as ten different words have become huddled together in one word. And this is one of the greatest drawbacks and difficulties in Sanskrit. Abu-Rehan Alberuni (973—1048), when he was studying Sanskrit in India, has noted this aspect of Sanskrit. He says that Sanskrit is a vast and difficult language and a word has different meanings which are very difficult to remember. He says that some times it so happened that even his teacher forgot the meaning of a word which he had explained to him shortly before.

In my humble opinion the reason for these difficulties is centred round homonyms. And there is an apparent cause for the existence of homonyms in almost all the non-Arab languages. The Arabic letters of alphabet can hardly be imitated by the alphabets of other languages. For instance, the difference of accent in ث ' س ' ص cannot be imitated by other alphabets. S cannot exactly convey these three sounds and hence ثار ' سار ' صار are prone to become homonym. Similarly ذ ' ض ' ز ' ظ cannot be distinguished by Z sound, and ذر ' ضر ' زر ' ظر may become a homonym. And yet again, G or K cannot differentiate between خ ' غ ' ق ' ک hence خلب ' غلب ' قلب ' کلب may merge into a homonym. Apart from that the 6 delicate letters ( ع ' ا ' ہ ' ح ' و ' ی ) help keep the Arabic roots apart in most cases. This safeguard is absent in other alphabets, *e.g.*, اوی ' حوی ' عوی ' ھوی are quite distinct, just as عرب ' ھرب ' ورب have been kept apart by means of the delicate letters. It is obvious, therefore, that the Arabic words are constructed in such a way that different words must remain apart like the thumb impressions of different individuals and there is no question of corruption and confusion by way of homonyms in Arabic.



I am not merely theorising. I have discovered a large number of homonyms in various languages by analysing and differentiating the sounds of the above letters, *viz.*,

(ا ' ہ ' ح ' ع) (ذ ' ز ' ض ' ظ) (ق ' ک ' غ ' خ) (ت ' ط ' د) (ث ' س ' ص)

*N.B.*—In addition to the above reasons, the interchange of letters also contributes towards the formation of homonyms. For instance the English word GRAVE is a combination of 4 Arabic roots, *viz.*, (قرب - کرب - قرف - جرف) because B and F have changed into V. Labials interchange.

It is an admitted fact that different roots which have become blended into one word are generally untraceable. In Sanskrit I found at least three hundred words mixed up with other words and distinct roots of these homonyms are not available in Sanskrit. Similar is the case with other languages. The Arabic language furnishes the missing roots which are mixed up in the homonyms of various languages and are untraced. This is proof paramount of the fact that Arabic is the clearest as well as the vastest language in as much as it successfully analyses the homonyms which no other language can claim to do.

There is another noteworthy point about homonyms. The philologists like Herder branded language as illogical and incomplete, so that it could only be man-made and not God-given. The idea of imperfection of language, therefore, gave rise to imsonic theory and gesticulation theory.

One of the reasons for calling language illogical is the riddle of homonyms. And when these can be split up into distinct roots the charge of illogicalness should fall to the ground.

Please, note that a word may have many meanings without being a homonym, because homonym is a term applied to a word in which different words have become mixed up into one spelling.

Therefore, the analysis of homonyms into separate and distinct words also proves convincingly that Arabic is the mother of all languages. Sanskrit or any other language is simply unable to offer a solution of the homonyms. This point is amply proved by the following specimens which are a riddle to the philologers. They have been analysed and traced to their proper Arabic roots in conformity with the formulas discussed hereafter.

Only two words from each language have been taken by way of specimen. A book exclusively devoted to homonyms, taken from different languages can be compiled in further proof of this argument. Let us now travel from East to West :

### 1. Japanese

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| $H_5$ | SHIME-ru, to make firm, to sum up, to scold, to put on belt, to close | SM اعصم to hold tightly, ثم to collect, حشم to be angry, عصمة collar, حتم to stop (a flask) |
| $H_2$ | KIZU, wound, defect | KZ وخض to wound, وقص defect |

### 2. Chinese

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| $H_2$ | KAN, to shield, to beg | KN كن to cover, قنع to beg |
| $H_2$ | CHAN, to cut, kill | KN خن to cut, قنأ to kill |

### 3. Indonesian

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| $H_3$ | SERO, to cry, proclaim, sharp | SR صر to cry, صرح explain, اشر sharpen |
| $H_2$ | KIS-ir, to revolve, grind | KS كاس to coil, كس to grind |

### 4. Tibetan

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| $H_3$ | y TOR-ba, throw, scatter, rend | TR طرح to throw, طحر scatter, طر to rend |
| $H_3$ | KAD-pa, to stick fast, draw near, just now | KD عكد to cleave to, قدا to draw near, قد just |

### 5. Aryan Roots

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| $H_2$ | KRI, to incline, cling to | KR اخار to incline, غرى to stick to |
| $H_2$ | KAP, move to and for, bend | KP تقة shiver, KB قبا to bend |

### 6. Sanskrit

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| $H_2$ | KAUPI-na, loin-cloth, infamous deed | KP كيفة a piece of cloth و كف sin, vice |
| $H_2$ | SUBH, glide, shine | SB سبح to swim, صبح to shine |

### 7. Pali

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| $H_2$ | AKUL-o, crowded, troubled | KL قلة crowd, كل trouble |
| $H_2$ | anu-SARI-to, going, running | SAR سار to go, سعر to run |

### 8. Nepali

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| $H_2$ | UKLA-ni, rising, boiling | KL قل to raise, غلى to boil |
| $H_2$ | KHIS-ya-nu, make ashamed, grin | KS خزى to be ashamed, كز to gnash (the teeth) |



### 9. Hindi

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| $H_2$ | KHOP, cave, stitch | KP كهف cave, كاف to sew |
| $H_2$ | AMAL-n, bright, dejected | AML عمل to shine, امل be weary |

### 10. Punjabi

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| $H_2$ | GHAS-wai, wages of rubbing, grinding | GS قش to rub, قصع to grind |
| $H_2$ | SAT, truth, power | SD سد to be true, شد be strong |

### 11. Persian

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| $H_2$ | KHAS, straw, mean | KS قشة bit of straw, خس to be mean |
| $H_2$ | SAKH-tan, make, conform | SAK صاغ to shape out, ساغ to suit |

### 12. Latin

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| $H_2$ | MUN-us office, favour | MN مهنة office, منحة gift |
| $H_2$ | CUMU-l-us, heap, summit | CM كوم to heap, قمة top |

### 13. Italian

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| $H_2$ | CURA, to cure, care | CR قرع to *cure*, قرح ب to care for |
| $H_2$ | in-CEN-s-are, to glow, praise | CN سنا to shine, ثنا to praise |

### 14. Greek

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| $H_2$ | ERSE, rain, young animal | RS رش to sprinkle rain (sky) رشا fawn able to walk |
| $H_3$ | KOP, smite, cut, fell | KP كف slap, كاف to cut, خفا to fell |

### 15. Spanish

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| $H_2$ | COLA, tail, glue | CL كلاً remain behind, كعل to glue |
| $H_2$ | COFIA, head-gear, net | CF كفة head-shawl, كفة net |

### 16. French

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| $H_2$ | COTE, share, letter | CT قطعة a piece, خط letter |
| $H_9$ | COUL-er, to flow, pour, steal, slur slip, strain leak, to cast, to pass time | CL سال to flow, شل to pour, سل to steal, سلع to brand, زل to slip, سلاً to extract (oil), اشل to leak, اسال to melt, CL=KL خلا to pass time, |

*N.B.*—COUL-er, contains 9 Arabic roots and baffles logic.

### 17. German

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| $H_2$ | GRAU, dawn, dread G/Z | ZR ذر to rise (sun), ذعر fear |
| $H_2$ | IRE, wander, astray | IR عار to wander, حار to lose way |

### 18. Dutch

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| $H_2$ | KAPP-en, to chop, fell | KP كاف to cut, خفأ to fell |
| $H_2$ | KIL, channel, chilly | KL غيل stream, قل shudder |

### 19. Swedish

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| $H_2$ | KUL, top-hole | KL قلة top, خلة hole |
| $H_2$ | KORA, to run, carry | KR كرا to run fast, كارى to carry |

### 20. Russian

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| $H_2$ | LEKH-oy, skilful, wicked | LK لياقة elegance, لقع humbugger |
| $H_2$ | nah-SEP-aht, fill, scatter | SB صئب to fill, SP سفى to scatter |

*N.B.*—It will be height of injustice to say that skill is wickedness.

### 21. English

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| $H_5$ | GRAVE, to dig, carve, grave, shore, to load | GRF جرف to dig, قرف to pare off, قرافة grave, جرف river bank, GRB كرب to load, |
| $H_2$ | CLYPE-us, to shield, to do too late | CLP غلف to cover, خلف to remain behind |

### 22. Tarahumara

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| $H_2$ | ACHE, perceive, touch, cover roots with dust | AS حس to perceive, feel حثا to pour dust upon |
| $H_2$ | KATE, to hide, reap, save | غطا to hide, قطع cut, put apart |

### 23. Swahili

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| $H_3$ | ONA, distress, to see, ease | ON عنا distress, عاين to see, هون ease |
| $H_2$ | UKOMBO, to curve, to ransom, fine (M) | KB قبا to bend عقاب requital, punishment |

### 24. Lugunda

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| $H_3$ | KALU, dry, clear, open country, poor soil | KL قحل to be dry, اقلع be clear خلا lonely place, open country |
| $H_2$ | SSALA, set prayer, collect | SL صلى to pray, حصل to collect |

### 25. Sumerian

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| $H_2$ | SUR, delimit, shine | SR حصر to limit, شرى to shine |
| $H_2$ | RI, go, run | R راح to go, هرع to run |

### 26. Egyptian

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| $H_2$ | MER, fortunate, happy | MR آمر to render wealthy, مرح rejoice |
| $H_3$ | SEH, touch, approach, reward (H) | S حس to feel, سعى to go, آس to reward |



*N.B.*—(*a*) These are 52 words which have been analysed into 125 distinct and separate Arabic roots.

(*b*) The Arabic alphabet and the way in which the Arabic triliterals are composed has been a complete safeguard against the blending of different words into a homonym. The different accents, *e.g.*, (ع ، ا) or (ث ، س ، ص) or (ذ ، ز ، ض ، ظ) or (ح ، ه) or (خ ، غ ، ق ، ک) have kept the different words apart from each other. Moreover, the six delicate letters, *viz.* (ع ، ا ، ه ، ح ، و ، ی) are placed as a barrier to distinguish different roots.

In fact, the delicate letters perform the duties of watch and ward against the admixture of different words. These two aspects of the structure of Arabic roots may be closely studied in the analysis of the above-noted homonyms. This is one of the features of Arabic language which also makes it *Mubeen*, *i.e.*, distinct and clear language; a point which has been repeatedly emphasised by the Holy Quran. The word *Mubeen* comes from بان, *i.e.*, to be clear, distinct and obvious.

(*c*) I have already quoted Pandit Brahmanand who says: "The Vedic statements cannot be correctly understood by all and that co-operation of learned men and guidance of Virtuous and experienced Vedic scholars is *at all times necessary to decide upon the meaning.*"

The learned Pandit is perfectly right in his diagnosis. It is obvious that if the words like Vas, SAM occur in the Vedas, there is bound to be an endless controversy in fixing their meaning and a large part of the Vedic texts must remain an enigma and can never be *Mubeen*. This result follows at once from Sanskrit homonyms which contain heterogeneous meanings. It is alphabetically impossible to analyse the homonyms except with the aid of Arabic alphabet.

(*d*) In the above context the following observations of the Holy Founder of the Ahmadiyya Movement about the corruption of the non-Arabic languages are conspicuously noteworthy:

و بدلوا الصور بترك السداد ، حتى جعلوا العذق جريمة ، و اللعل وثيمة ، و الوليمة وظيمة و الحسنة جريمة ، و الضليع حماراً ، و الروضة مقفاراً ، و غادروا بيت الفصاحة أنقى من الراحة ، وأبعد من التلذذ و الراحة ، و ما بقيت حدائقها ولا ركيتها ، ولا نضرتها ، و ما برح يمطر عليها مطر الشدائد ، و تتلقاها يد النوائب بالحصائد ، حتى رمى متاعها بالكساد ، و بدل صلاحها بالفساد ، فاصبحت دارها كالمنهوبين .

And they (the languages) gave up the right course and became deformed. So much so, that they substituted a fruit-stone for a palm-tree, a pebble for a ruby and a condolence meal for a marriage-feast, and vice for virtue, and

an ass for a sturdy horse and a desert for a garden; and the mansion of eloquence became empty like the palm of one's hand, far removed from pleasure and happiness. Their gardens, their wells and their meadows are no more, nor their freshness. Calamities incessantly rained upon the languages and accidents ruined them and dullness of market destroyed their goods, and their soundness changed into corruption, until their houses look like having been plundered by thieves (Minan-ul-Rehman, P. 88).

A deep study of the homonyms noted above shows that these observations are true beyond a shadow of doubt.

*The analysis of homonyms by Arabic language is a permanent challenge to all other tongues.* It is also a source of satisfaction to the etymologist that he has hit the mark because the heterogenous meanings have been explained by the component parts of the homonym.

# Loan Words

Due to development of means of communication people of different climes and countries come into contact with each other and the words of one language pass into the other and are called loan words.

Due to Muslim conquests in Europe about one thousand loan words passed from Arabic into European languages. They are mostly terms of art and science, because Muslims were the torch-bearers of knowledge when Europe was submerged in darkness. About all such loan words one thing is conspicously noteworthy. All of them are nouns. Europe did not borrow a single verb from Arabic.

Similarly, the British ruled over India for About 150 years and some English words passed into Hindustani. All of them are nouns, such as station, ticket, card, hospital, etc. There is not a single verb of English language which passed into Urdu.

The conqueror imposes his own language upon the conquered, but as soon as he leaves, the loan words are generally replaced by native words and the local language comes back to its own.

Arabs used to be the first sailors trading between east and west and some trade names or names of some foreign commodities may have passed from Arabic into foreign languages. In the same way some foreign words, about 200, have passed into Arabic and are called *Dakhil*. All of them are nouns.

In all the above cases the reader may note that the loan words are confined to nouns and nouns alone. Such loan words are to be cautiously avoided in tracing out the roots of one language from the other.

> Loan words have frequently misled the philologists to claim kinship between languages where none existed (Standard English Dictionary under the word LOAN).

But it is clear that a loan word being always a noun may be a misleading factor. Not so the verbs. The writer has traced out the verbs of different languages to their Arabic origin and has taken care to mark out the loan words from others which are part and parcel of the languages and are not loan words.

In this connection it is noteworthy that the loan words which have passed into Arabic from different languages can mostly be retraced to their real Arabic origin.

### Illustrations

| | |
|---|---|
| سفسطة (SOPH-is) wise | SP حصف to be a sound judge. صفح to ponder |
| فلسفة (PHILO) love (SOPH-is) wise | PL=LP الف to love+prec. |
| سفنج fungus (N) | (S) PG فقع *fungus* |
| اسقف epi-SCOP-os, watcher | (S) CP كفا to watch |
| ن طلسم TALI-s-man, spell | TAL تال to practise witchcraft |
| متر METRE (MESS) to measure | MS مسح to measure |
| ترم term, limit, boundary (TER) | TR طرة side, bank |
| كاثوليکی catholic (KATA)+OL-os, whole | OL=KL كل all kata pfx. |
| اروبا Europe (K dropped) | ERB=KRB غرب west |
| قيتار Guitar G/W | GTR=WTR وتر string of musical instrument |
| درهم DRAHMA (DERKO) to seize | DRK ادرک to seize |
| منجنيق ballista (JANAK) | JNK جنق to hurl stones w. a ballista |
| شدياق=sub-DEAC-on=(DECA) ten | DC=CD عقد number f. 10 to 20 |

## New Words

The primitive man led a very simple life. He lived in a shed with his cattle to protect them from beasts of prey. For his utensils he had a bag or a basket. Paper, pen and ink were not known to him and he used to scratch lines on the barks of trees to revive his memory. There was no mint or money and he used to exchange things by way of barter. For grinding corn he had a simple handmill. He used a potshred for voting. Cattle were his wealth. With the progress of civilization the same good old things were taken to mean highly developed modern things.

In the above context the following words represent the social equipment of the primitive man :—

1. House is now a mansion furnished with the most modern amenities of life. But the word house is based on KUS=قصج to keep at home or خص a hut (not allied to قش a small house).

2. Hangar now means a *shed* for carriages or aircraft. It is in fact a nasalised form of حجرة, *i.e.*, *cattle-shed.*

3. Case now means a box, compositor's tray, etc. It comes from كيس, *i.e.*, a bag. The word case has been wrongly traced to Capio, *i.e.*, to take which is the Arabic word كف, *i.e.*, to restrain, to fill.

4. Cash now means ready money. The root means a box which is again كيس, *i.e.*, a bag. By metonymy the word cash refers to the contents of the bag, *i.e.*, ready money.

5. Coffer now applies to a chest for holding money or treasure. Originally it meant a basket which is قفورة, *i.e.*, a large basket. Coffer has been wrongly traced to KOPH or قفة, *i.e.*, a basket.

6. Chest means a large strong box. Originally it was kiste, *i.e.*, a basket, which is the Arabic word قشوة, *i.e.*, a basket.

7. Scribe, script, scribble and manuscript are rooted in قرف, *i.e.*, to scrape, *i.e.*, to draw lines. قرف means the bark of tree which was used as paper by ancients. Similarly, write originally means to *tear*=هرت, *i.e.*, to *slit*.

8. Similarly, the word signature comes from SIG-N-UM which means a mark or token, *i.e.*, سحج to scratch, to abrade.

9. Literature now means the whole body of literary compositions universally. It comes from LETT-er, which is هلت, *i.e.*, to scratch, *i.e.*, to write.

10. Library is now a building containing a collection of books. Library is based on LIB-er, which means the inner bark of a tree. It is لحب, *i.e.*, to bark (a stick).

11. Book now means a large scale literary composition. It is supposed to be based on the word BOC, *i.e.*, beech tree, because at an early period both the Anglo-Saxons and Germans used to write on beechen boards. To my mind in the word book or box letters are transposed, *i.e.*, BK=KB=خب, *i.e.*, bark of trees. The beech tree may have been so called as its bark was used for writing.

12. Bible means the sacred scriptures of the Old and New testaments. The word comes from bibl-os which means papyrus bark. Its Arabic is (B) BL عبل to strip a tree of its leaves. The idea of a strip or bark of tree is the basis of the word.

It is clear that there is a common factor in the words 7 to 12.

13. Money now means current coin. Originally, it meant property convertible into money. The word money is supposed to be based on Moneta a goddess in whose temple at Rome money was coined. The word Moneta is itself based on (MONEO) to admonish. This is palpably wrong. Latin is addicted to transposition of letters, *e.g.*, MOAN=نأم to *moan*, Moneo, to admonish=نهم to scold, admonish.

Therefore MONEY, property convertable into money, is نعم, *i.e.*, cattle. Latin has been unable to distinguish between نهم and نعم.

14. DHAN in Sanskrit means cattle wealth. The word DHAN is metathesis of ندأة, *i.e.*, abundance of cattle or wealth.

15. Pecuniary comes from the Latin root PECU which means cattle. In Sanskrit it is PASHU, *i.e.*, cattle. It is the Arabic word فشاء, *i.e.*, increase of cattle.

It is clear that the words *money*, *dhan* and *pecuniary* are based upon a common idea that primitive man's wealth was his cattle.

16. Price and prize is the same word which means compensation. PRIZE=(P) RZ عرض compensation. This refers to barter system.

17. KOOP-en (the root of cooper) now means to trade. Originally it meant buying which comes from كفا, *i.e.*, to requite, which again refers to trade by barter.



18. The word COS-T is also based on قاض, *i.e.*, to exchange. It has been wrongly traced to CON-STA, *i.e.*, to stand, which is palpably a wrong etymology. Con pfx+SDA صدا to stand.

19. Mill is now a big factory. Originally it meant a handmill. It is مألة, *i.e.*, a handmill.

20. HELICOPTER=HELIX, screw+PTER-on, wing. It is=حلقة circle, *i.e.*, screw, حلق to soar and *circle* in the air+TR طرة side, *i.e.*, wing.

21. Caprice means change of humour or opinion without reason, a freak. It comes from capra, *i.e.*, a goat which is regarded as freakish. It is the Arabic word غفرة, *i.e.*, mountain-goat.

22. The Italian word TICCHIO means caprice. This comes from تيس, *i.e.*, roa-buck, whence تيسية, *i.e.*, buck-like nature, obstinacy.

*N.B.*—Caprice and TICCHIO are based on one and the same notion. These words go a long way to show how a language develops in course of time according to social, historical and religious environment. And the etymologist has to be circumspect and he must keep these factors before his eyes in order to avoid mistakes.

## Words Giving a Secondary Sense

Some words give a secondary sense as a bye-product :

1. خرش to scratch, to draw towards o's self ; because when you scratch you draw the finger-nails towards yourself.

2. قلف to bark a thing, to pull out ; because when you bark a thing you pull the rind.

3. بذر ، ذرأ to scatter, to sow, because you scatter the seeds when you sow them.

4. BEND=BIND ; because when you bind a thing, you bend the fastener, BD=ابض to fasten.

5. PULL=PEEL (because of the analogy in No. 2 above) when you peel a thing you pull the rind. (PL وفل to *peel.*)

6. SPER-ma, to scatter, to sow. See No. 3 (سفر to scatter).

7. SEED=SA, to scatter. See No. 3 (SA صاع to scatter).

8. DESH (Sanskrit), *i.e.*, side, country, because a country is bounded within sides (DSH=SHD شدى side). Similarly (رجا side, country).

غ 9. REGI-on, tract of country, division (RG رجا side, country) (قتر side, region).

10. RIDEO, to look cheerful, to laugh, because laughter is the effect of cheerfulness (RD رضى to be pleased).

11. ARRIG, to raise up, to straighten, because when you raise up a thing you straighten it upwards (ARG عرج to ascend).

12. PITY comes from PIE-ty because pity is the result of piety (P عف to be chaste).

13. TRA-ho, to draw=TR حتر to tighten a knot, because you *draw* the string in order to tighten a knot.

*N.B.*—The difference of vowels in two words sometimes shows that they come from the same root, as in PIETY and PITY, BIND and BEND, PEEL and PULL.

## English and Etymological Mistakes in the English Lexicons

Some facts about the English language may be noted here. In the Western corner of Europe there still exists a district called Angle situated between the mouths of Rhine and Elbe. English was the language spoken by the people of this place in the 5th century. It was a rough guttural speech of not more than 2,000 words. From 5th century on, these people along with others emigrated to Britain and the place of their settlement became known as Angle-land, and their language English (Mackjohn's History of English L.).

> It was seldom written and hardly employed in prose till after the middle of the 14th century. Sir John Mendiville's Travels were written in 1356. This is our earliest English book (Hallam Lit. Europe, P. 47).

Under various historical and political influences, which need not be discussed here, this dialect expanded in course of time. The bulk of English language consists of Latin. Other languages of Europe—Anglo-Saxon, German, French and Greek also contributed to its growth.

> In addition to these main constituents of our language, we have borrowed words, sometimes in considerable numbers, sometimes singly and accidentally from almost every tongue known to mankind, and every year see new words added to our vocabulary (Romance of Words by Earnest Weekly, P. 10).

A nation's language is the mirror of its mind. And the expansionism and toleration of the English people are reflected in their language too. From a small beginning of 2,000 words it now possesses nearly a million words and is spoken by about 25 crore persons.

In the above context English language, being a mixture of all the world languages, offers us a full scope of etymological enquiry which no other language does. But a western etymologist is faced with an uphill task.

Firstly, he has to deal with a language which contains the words of every language.

> And it has been estimated that the world's people speak 2,796 different tongues, exclusive of minor dialects (Language by Mario Pei, P. 285).

Secondly, what is the wherewithal of the said etymologist to solve this huge problem ? His presupposition is that the Aryan and Semitic languages have nothing in common. This makes his field of research very

narrow. His ideology is that Sanskrit, Latin and Greek are sisters whose mother is untraceable. So with his utmost efforts he can only reach the far-flung branches and not the main trunk. His outlook may be that all languages have grown out of meaningless sounds. Hence he has to call a considerable number of words to be mere imitative. With these handicaps, no wonder that he may make numerous mistakes. And that is exactly what has happened. A glance at the English dictionaries will show that in numerous cases (say 20 p.c.) the etymologies are unknown, obscure, dubious or doubtful. In many cases the etymologists agree to differ. This shows that there is no definite track to follow and no sure basis to build upon. Conjecture and surmise is the only equipment of the Western etymologist in his quest. He has to tread upon an uncertain path. Hence Jesperson rightly remarks that most of the etymologies given in different lexicons are incorrect, unacceptable, and the number of true etymologies is extremely small (Jesperson, p. 305—310).

It may be pointed out here that the above remarks apply to old languages like Latin, Sanskrit, or Greek in a much lesser degree than English.

It was in the above context that I discovered numerous etymological mistakes in the English lexicons. They are shown in this dictionary with the following signs noted on the left margin :—

1. ن means that the unknown etymology has been supplied by Arabic, *e.g.*, CUFF, to strike with fist=كف slap, fist.

2. ت means that the etymologist has made a blunder with respect to Arabic alphabet, *e.g.*, SILLY, means, foolish=تال to be foolish. But it has been taken to be originally meaning, blessed=صلى to bless. This mistake is due to the fact that ث has not been distinguished from ص. Again DEFT means skilful=ضبط ambidexterous. But it has been traced to DAFT, foolish=ضفاط foolish. The mistake is due to the fact that ب and ف have not been distinguished. And yet again, Skeat has traced GLOOM to glow, by treating M as suffix. The true etymology is GLM=ZLM ظلمة darkness and not GL جلا brightness. It is clear from these instances that in fact the etymologist was unable to find out the root and in his despair he has traced foolishness to blessing ; skill to folly ; darkness to light. And the etymologist deserves a thousand pities.

3. غ means that the etymology given is simply wrong, *e.g.*, CAT, to vomit=كاد to vomit and not CAT=قطة cat.

4. اصل means that the word itself is the root and the etymologist has strayed away to wrong root, *e.g.*, HISTORY=ASTE اسطورة story, and



it has been wrongly traced to ID, to see=عهد to see. CATTLE=غيطلة *cattle*, and not CAP-ut, head=قب head.

5. مم means that the word is a simple one and it has been wrongly bifurcated into two unmeaning roots, *e.g.*, QUINSY=KYNACHE=KNK خناق *quinsy*. But it has been traced to KUN, dog=KN=SN سن to seize with teeth+ANCHE, to throttle, ANK=KNK خنق, *i.e.*, to throttle.

6. علم means that the etymology has been wrongly traced to a proper noun while it is a definite Arabic root, *e.g.*, ROAM, to go=RM رمى to go. But it has been traced to the city of Rome, where people go. CANTER, easy gallop=CTR قطر to run (a horse). But it has been traced to Canterbury.

7. ا means that the etymologist calls the word as merely imitative while it is a definite Arabic root, *e.g.*, CRASH, to dash to pieces=CRS كرص to pound. But it has been treated as imitative word.

8. ش means that etymologist feels a doubt about the etymology and the doubt has been removed by Arabic, *e.g.*, BREAST=SRB سرب breast and not BRS برض to sprout forth.

9. ذ means that the Arabic root has two meanings and the etymologist has adopted the meaning which is not applicable to the case in hand, *e.g.*, GATHER, to collect=GDR جدر to inclose a thing. But it has been traced to جدر a swelling.

All these kinds of mistakes can be put in different categories. As a matter of fact they are all cases of unknown etymologies.

# Wrong Etymologies

In this part we are giving some specimens of the etymological mistakes committed by the Western philologists, particularly by the Sanskritists. We do not intend at all to belittle their depth of knowledge, their life-long pursuit of philology and their invaluable contributions to this science for which we owe them a deep debt of gratitude. But one has to call a spade a spade.

They committed the fundamental mistake in basing etymologies on a very limited stock of Sanskrit roots as compared with the inexhaustably vast treasure of Arabic to which all languages can be traced with precision and certainty. In ignoring Arabic they went off the track. In their weakness for Sanskrit they sometimes made desperate attempt to link up the words of various languages with the roots of Sanskrit which did not always supply the required etymology.

This obsession sometimes made them quite indifferent to the sound and sense of the word as evidenced by the following three specimen lists.

# Mistakes of Maxmuller

Maxmuller (1823—1900) the German Philologist, Scholar of Sanskrit, Translator of the Rig Veda, Professor of Philology at Oxford, whose greatness is admitted on all hands, rightly remarks that in the matter of etymology the wisest are sometimes misled. With all deference, I am constrained to say, that he himself is no exception to this rule. Maxmuller's obsession is that Sanskrit has 1,700 roots which again can be compressed into 5C0 basic roots. Hence, semetimes he bisects a root into two halves which become quite meaningless. His weakness is Sanskrit to which he tries to mould and trace etymologies. His handicap is the theory that Aryan and Semitic roots are wide apart and therefore, he never adverts to Arabic in tracing out the etymologies. No wonder, therefore, that he made many mistakes unwittingly.

He gave a discourse in the Oxford University which covers about 50 pages as contained in his book 'The Science of Language.' The following discussion will show how he was utterly misled in tracing out the etymologies given in the said discourse. The reader may consider the following dialogue to have taken place between Maxmuller on the one hand and Arabic language on the other. This dialogue is based on Maxmuller's discourse given at pages 315 to 333 of his book, 'The Science of Language,' Vol. II :—

Maxmuller : Yudh, to fight and Yug, to join are based on the root Yu, to join.

Arabic : You are not right. Yudh is also pronounced as Judh which is a contraction of the Arabic word جاهد (to fight). And Yu is short for Yug which is a changed form of Greek root ZYG, to join, *i.e.*, زوج to join, to pair. Sanskrit alphabet has no Z sound which is conveyed by Y or G. Hence ZYG in Greek is Yug in Sanskrit. G of Yug has been elided and we have YU only. Similarly, HOOG=HAW.

Maxmuller : There is a Sanskrit root MAR which means, to crush, to pound.

Arabic : Yes, Mar is aphetic of همر (to stamp the ground—horse). The word *hammer* in English has retained the letter H. When a horse stamps the ground with its feet, we get a picture of the hammer and its action. *viz.*, beating and crushing. Also, مرى to stamp the ground—horse. It is a kin of همر.

Maxmuller : R changed into L, and hence Mar became Mill in English and it has adopted 7 forms in the languages noted below :—

| English=Mill | Irish=Meile | Latin=Mola |
| --- | --- | --- |
| Bohemian=Mlyn | Greek=Mile | Lithunian=Malu-nas. |
| O.H.G.=Muli | | |

These close resemblances show that mills were known to Aryans before they spread to the north. Or, they may have borrowed the name from others who were inventors of mills.

Arabic : You have again missed the mark. If you were to look into the Arabic lexicon you will find the exact word مالة (a handmill) which has assumed the seven forms noted above, according to local accents. R and L sometimes do interchange.

الراء أخت اللام, *i.e.*, R is the sister of L. But a sound-shift should not be adopted when you can avoid it. This is a simple rule of etymology, as you know.

Maxmuller : Miller, molar, mill-stone are based on the idea of grinding and smashing.

Arabic : Yes, these are formed on the word مالة and not on Mar.

Maxmuller : To grind a thing is to soften it, hence the Latin word Moll-is, soft.

Arabic : There is no need to import a metaphor here. Moll-is only aphetic of هملل (soft, flaccid). H has been dropped in the word mollis. Please note that Moll-is is an adjective. It is not connected with ملس (to be soft) which is a different root.

Maxmuller : Grinding gives the sense of weariness whence Greek MOL-os (worn-out), English Toil and Moil, and Sanskrit Mala-ni (weariness).

Arabic : You have again adopted a metaphor quite needlessly. Moil, etc., are مل to be weary. Toil is طلح to be weary.

Maxmuller : The Latin word Malg means, to stroke the udder of cow, *i.e.*, to milk. It is based on Mill or Mar.

Arabic : Malg has nothing to do with Mill or Mar. It is the Arabic word ملق, to suck milk. The word *milk* is a noun formed on the verb, ملق also means to strike with a stick.

Maxmuller : In Greek Malak-os, means soft and sweet.



Arabic : It is ملق to soften, to smooth. It has nothing to do with Mar or Mill.

Maxmuller : MOR-os means foolish. It may have come from MAR, and have meant soft.

Arabic : It is امر (foolish). It has nothing to do with softness.

Maxmuller : Mora in Latin originally means time hence delay, *i.e.*, gradual wasting to time.

Arabic : No need of a far-fetched metaphor, *viz.*, pounding hence wasting hence wasting time or delay. Mora is عمر (life-time). Time and delay are of course inter-connected.

Maxmuller : In Sanskrit Maru means barren, unfruitful soil, hence desert which is based on pounding.

Arabic : You are miserably mistaken. It is the Arabic word معر (bare soil without plants). There is no question of pounding here.

Maxmuller : In Latin Mar means sea. Because pounding means killing and sea is dead or stagnant water. Greeks, who were familiar with sea, called it TRA-ssu, which means commotion. Of course there is always some uncertainty in these guesses at the original thoughts. But if it is established that there is no other root from which (Mare-sea) can be derived more regularly than from Mar, then we are at liberty to draw some connecting line between the root Mar and its off-shoot.

Arabic : You need not guess and you need not stretch the idea of pounding to the remotest seas. Your sense of proportion seems to prick you and you seem to be in search of a word which may mean commotion of sea or sea. Here is exactly what you want, *viz.*, مار to be in commotion (sea), whence مور commotion of sea. As for Tra-ssu, it is تار dashing and swelling of waves. There is no need to twist the root Mar and take it to mean, pounding and dying and then dead water, *i.e.*, sea.

Maxmuller : Mar also means to die, *i.e.*, fade.

Arabic : This is a separate root مر (to pass, elapse). The Spanish root expresses both the ideas, *viz.*, MOR-ir, to go out, to die. This is exactly مر, *i.e.*, to pass, elapse ; a euphemism for dying. This euphemism may further be noted in ذهب to go away, to die; بعد to go away, to die. It connotes a great truth, *viz.*, dying is only passing on to the next world because soul does not die but lives on.

Maxmuller : In Sanskrit Mur-ti, means body, *i.e.*, decaying whence Mortal. Brotos means mortal. Brotos is also based on Mar. In Sanskrit Mar-ta means man, *i.e.*, dying. Latin has Mori, to die.

Arabic : MUR-TI, and Mar-ta of Sanskrit, MORI of Latin and Mortal of English are based on مر (to pass away, to elapse). Bro-t-os, is based on بار (to perish) which is not cognate with mortal.

Maxmuller : Maru-T, means storm *i.e.*, smasher.

Arabic : No. It is مور, *i.e.*, commotion of sea hence storm.

Maxmuller : Mar was used in the sense, if not of dying, at least of killing.

Arabic : Dying is مر (to pass away). But dying is the opposite of killing. It is مار (to shed blood), a different Arabic root.

Maxmuller : Mar means dust, *i.e.*, grinding of stone.

Arabic : No. مار means, to raise dust (wind) hence مور dust raised by wind.

Maxmuller : In Sanskrit Mridu (soft) is based on Mar=Mal, *i.e.*, to grind.

Arabic : You are pitiably wrong. مرد (soften) is the true root.

Maxmuller : In Sanskrit Mridh means killing hence enemy.

Arabic : Mridh is مرد which means to cut, to rebel, whence مريد rebellious, *i.e.*, enemy. It is a distinct Arabic root.

Maxmuller : The English word smart has been well compared with Mord-era. 'A wound smarts' means a wound bites or hurts.

Arabic : Please note that the word smart means, to gnaw. It also means lively and brisk. The letter S in smart is admittedly a surplus letter by way of Prosthesis and the root is only mart which is مرط (to bite with tooth, to gnaw). This is what you mean by 'a wound bites or smarts.' There is the other Arabic word عمرط (brisk, young, bold). So the word smart is a homonym of مرط and عمرط. It has no connection with Mar which means to pound. Biting is not pounding.

Maxmuller : The English word Mild means soft. It is based on Mar=Mal, *i.e.*, pounding.

Arabic : It is a distinct Arabic root ملد, to be soft, tender املد soft. It is not Mar or Mal.



Maxmuller : The English word Melt is also based on Mar, *i.e.*, to crush, hence soften and melt.

Arabic : Not at all. Melt is only metathesis form of مطل to melt or beat (iron).

Maxmuller : The Latin word Marc-us means a hammer. It is based on the Sanskrit word Mris which means gentle stroking, *i.e.*, Mar.

Arabic : It is again a separate Arabic root, *viz.*, مرث (to soften a thing).

Maxmuller : The fate and fortune of this one root Mar show the unlimited sway of metaphor in the formation of new ideas.

Arabic : No doubt, metaphor plays its part in the development and growth of language but you have unnecessarily imported metaphors in tracing the above 18 distinct roots to one Sanskrit root Mar. If you had just looked into the Arabic lexicon you could not have failed to find exact words answering the above ideas. Mar and Mal are separate roots. You have overloaded the Sanskrit root Mar with heterogenous ideas as shown above. These metaphorical and poetical conceptions have made Sanskrit quite unintelligible. Again, this sort of stretching, twisting and wire-drawing has made the philologists dub all language as illogical, man-made and not God-given. You can easily see that this charge against language utterly fails in the light of Arabic language which is the mother and original source of all the languages. By a series of mistakes you have mixed up 18 distinct Arabic roots into one Sanskrit root Mar. The Arabic roots as shown above are :—

1. مالة a mill.
2. مل to be weary.
3. همل Soft.
4. ملق to suck, to soften, to strike.
5. همر To stamp the ground (horse).
6. أمر foolish.
7. عمر life-time.
8. معر bare soil.
9. مور commotion of sea.
10. مر to pass away.
11. مار to shed blood.
12. مور dust raised by wind.
13. مرد to soften.
14. مرط to gnaw.
15. عمرط brisk.
16. أملد soft.
17. مرث to soften.
18. مطل to melt or beat iron.

They are all independent and separate Arabic roots. Your ramification of the Sanskrit root Mar is palpably wrong and absolutely imaginary.

And verily, I believe that if you had been alive this day, you would have frankly admitted your mistakes in the light of the foregone discussion. *And here is an object lesson for those who regard every verdict of Western scholars and philosophers as gospel truth.*

*N.B.*—This is what Jesperson says about Maxmuller :

**His arguments do not bear a close inspection. Too often, after stating a problem, he is found to fly off at a tangent and to forget what he has set out to prove for the sake of an interesting etymology or a clever paradox (Jesperson on Language, P. 86).**

And the above discussion fully justifies the remarks of Jesperson.

# Mistakes of Skeat

Skeat (1835—1912), Philologist, Churchman, Professor of Anglo-Saxon literature at Cambridge University, author of the Etymological Dictionary of English language, seems to have an obsession for Sanskrit like his contemporary Maxmuller (1823—1900). Skeat also tries to mould and force etymologies into Aryan roots ; and in so doing he commits numerous mistakes. Be it said to his credit that he is conscious of his shortcomings when he says, "It is not intended to be always authoritative nor are conclusions arrived at to be accepted as final." Again he says, "With many articles I am not satisfied." Skeat's dictionary belongs to the period when Sanskrit was considered to be the mother of Aryan languages—a theory which was dispelled soon after.

Skeat's mistakes can be given in hundreds. The following is a specimen only. In this list the root given by Skeat is bracketted. The correct Arabic root is shown first and Skeat's root is given after an arrow-head in the second column :

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 1. | GLOOM, darkness<br>(GLOW) (GLU-m) sullen look | GLM=ZLM ظلمة darkness<br>↑ GL جلا brightness ↑ كلح to frown |
| 2. | GLUT, to devour<br>(GRA) | GLT=ZLT زلط to gobble<br>↑ GR جرع to swallow |
| 3. | MAZE, labyrinth<br>(MA) to think | MZ=MJ عمج to wind (valley)<br>↑ M هم to meditate |
| 4. | MENI-al, servile<br>(MEINE) dwell | MN مهن to serve, ماهن servant<br>↑ عمن to dwell |
| 5. | NOD, let head fall forward in drowsiness (NOD) push | ND ناد to *nod* head f. sleepiness<br>↑ نده to urge a beast, repel |
| 6. | NON-CHAL-ant, not caring<br>(CHAL) to glow | KAL خال to take care of<br>↑ خال to shine |
| 7. | MEED, reward of merit<br>(MA) to measure+(DA) to put | MD حمد to reward a.o. for<br>↑ M=MS مسح to measure+D وضع to put |
| 8. | MARINE, of sea<br>(MERE) pool | MR مور commotion of sea<br>↑ مرهة pool |
| 9. | MELLOW, soft<br>(MAR=MAL) to grind | ML همال soft<br>↑ ML مالة handmill |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 10. | MERE, pool<br>(MARI) sea | | MR مرهة pool<br>↑ مور commotion of sea |
| 11. | MING,-le, mix<br>(MAG) to have power | | MG ماج to *mingle*<br>↑ MG=MZ مز to overcome |
| 12. | ODD, strange, not even<br>(OD) point of sword | | OD وحدة singular, strange+أحد one<br>↑ حد edge of sword |
| 13. | NIGH, near<br>(NAHV=NAK) to attain | | NHV نحو near<br>↑ NK=NG نجح to gain |
| 14. | NUMB<br>(NEMA) to take | N/L | NM نام to *benumb*<br>↑ NM=LM لما to take |
| 15. | APE, monkey<br>(KAMP) tremble | (M) | KP قفا follow, تقفه imitate<br>↑ قفة shiver |
| 16. | NUMBER<br>(NUM) to allot | (B) | NMR نمر to *number*<br>↑ NM انعم to grant |
| 17. | RICE<br>(WARD) grow | d/z | (W) RD=RZ أرز rice<br>↑ أرض to produce herbs |
| 18. | PER-ish, come to naught<br>(I) to go (root of I=GEH) | | BR بار to *perish*<br>↑ I=G جحا to walk |
| 19. | SOOTH, true<br>(AS) to be | | ST=SD سد to be correct<br>↑ AS عاش to live |
| 20. | QUIV-er, to tremble<br>(GI) to live | | QF قفة shiver<br>↑ G=Y حيي to live |
| 21. | SPAR, tremble,<br>box with hand | | SPR سفر to flash, hence tremble<br>↑ SBR=RBS ربس to slap |
| 22. | REND, teer<br>(KART) to cut | (N) | RD هرد to tear<br>↑ KRT قرط to chop |
| 23. | re-BUKE, reprove, cut<br>(BUK) to puff | | BK بكع to *rebuke*, cut<br>↑ بغا to swell |
| 24. | SOIL, ground<br>(SAD) to sit | | SL صلة dry earth<br>↑ SD=KD قعد to sit |
| 25. | SOL-ace, consolation<br>(SAR) preserve | | SL سلا to *console*<br>↑ SR عسر to restrain |
| 26. | SPEAK, say, express<br>(SPRAK) crackle | | (S) PRK فرق to state clearly<br>↑ فرقع to burst |
| 27. | SPARROW<br>(SPAR) quiver | | SPR عصفور sparrow<br>↑ سفر to flash (hence quiver) |



| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 28. | REACH, to near<br>(RAG) to rule | | RG رهق to near<br>↑ روق chief, راق to excel |
| 29. | ANNOUNCE, make known<br>(NEW)=(NEF-os) | | N (N) C نث to divulge (news)<br>↑ NW=NF انف new |
| 30. | SAP-id, to taste,<br>to be wise | | SP عذف to taste<br>↑ حصف to be sound judge |
| 31. | PSALM, twang<br>(SPAR) throb | -M sfx | (P) SL صل to resound, clash<br>↑ SFR سفر to flash (hence quiver) |
| 32. | THRE-at,<br>(TAR) rub | | TR تأر to scold a.o.<br>↑ طر to whet |
| 33. | CABLE, rope<br>(CAP) take | K/H | CBL=HBL حبل rope<br>↑ CP كف to restrain |
| 34. | CALF<br>(GARBHA) womb (perhaps) | L/R | CLF=CRF خراف *calf*<br>GRB كرب to load, اكرب to fill |
| 35. | CAP-s-ize, upset<br>(CAB) head | | CB كب to turn upside down<br>↑ قب head |
| 36. | CARB-on, charcoal<br>(KAR) to burn | K/S | CRB غرب to be black<br>↑ KR=SR سعر to burn |
| 37. | CALYX, cup<br>(KAL) to cover | | KL قلة cup<br>↑ كلة veil |
| 38. | READY, to be prepared<br>(RID) to ride | | RD عرض to prepare<br>↑ عرض to ride |
| 39. | READ, interpret<br>(RAD) to assist | | RD عرض to *read* mentally<br>↑ اردا to assist |
| 40. | PATCH, a piece sewn on<br>garment (PLAKK) large spot | | PK عفق to *patch*<br>↑ PLK فلقة scar |
| 41. | JOKE, to jest<br>(DIW) to shine | | JK=ZK ضحك to laugh, joke<br>↑ DW ضو to shine |
| 42. | FADGE=FAG, to succeed<br>(PAK) to fasten | | FG=FZ فاز to succeed<br>↑ BK بوق to tie |
| 43. | FAIR, pleasing, beautiful<br>(PAK) fasten | | FR فرح be pleased, فاره beautiful<br>↑ BK بوق to tie |
| 44. | LIQUID (LIK) to flow<br>(LI=RI) to flow | | LK=RK راق to flow<br>↑ R هر to flow |
| 45. | CALM, quiet<br>(KAI) to burn | | CM عقم to remain silent<br>↑ K كوه to burn |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 46. | CATTLE, animals collectively<br>(CAP-ut) head | CTL غيطلة *cattle*<br>↑CB قب head |
| 47. | CATCH, seize<br>(CAP) hold | CCH=CS اخذ to seize<br>↑CP كف to restrain |
| 48. | LITT-le, small<br>(LOUT) incline | LT الت to decrease<br>↑LT=TL اطلى to incline |
| 49. | GLUE, tenacious<br>(GLOI-os) mud, clay | KL كعل to glue<br>↑ قلاع clay |
| 50. | GLO-w-er, to look frowningly<br>(GLA-re) shine brightly | GL كلح to be stern-looking, frown<br>↑GL جلا brightness |
| 51. | GIDD-y, insane<br>(GODD-y) possessed by god | GD=DG دوخة *giddiness*<br>↑GD اوجد to create (God) nfv. |
| 52. | GOB-let, cup<br>(CUPA) a vat | GB قعب wooden cup<br>↑ قواب large vessel |
| 53. | NUDE, bare, naked<br>(NAK) to strip (NAGOI) | ND نضى to take off the clothes<br>↑NK نقح to strip ↑ انجى to lay bare |
| 54. | BUNCH, fastened cluster<br>prob. imitative (N) | BCH=BK باقة *bunch*, بوق to tie<br>↑no question of imitativeness |
| 55. | BURDEN, load<br>(BEAR) to carry | BR بهر to overload<br>↑ عبر to convey |
| 56. | CARP, cavil at<br>(CARP) pluck | CRP قرف to charge a.o.w.<br>↑ خرف to pluck |
| 57. | CASE, receptacle<br>(CAP) to hold | CS كيس bag<br>↑CP كف to restrain, كف hand |
| 58. | CASE, event<br>(CAD) to fall | CD. قضية event<br>↑CD. قض to pull down |
| 59. | SHE, that woman<br>(HEO)=SA, that | HEO هى *she*<br>↑SA ذا that |
| 60. | LEFT (LIB) to castrate | لفت *left*-handedness, ↑ هلب to clip |
| 61. | AM-BASSA-d-or, minister sent,<br>(AMBI) around (AG) drive (B) | euphonic a, nasal m, BS بعث to send<br>↑AM حام to go round, AG هاج be stirred. |
| 62. | GUIDE (WEID) to know=(ID) | GD قاد to lead ↑(W) EID عهد to know |
| 63. | GINGER (ZINGIBER) R/L<br>skt.=CRYN-ga-VERA, horn-shaped<br>(VERA) body | ZNGBL زنجبيل *ginger*<br>↑CRN قرن horn+VR=BR<br>بهر to burden (*i.e.*, body) |



| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 64. | SCOWL, look sullen<br>(SKUIL) shelter | (S) KL كلح be stern-looking<br>↑ كلى to come to a secret place |
| 65. | LOOT f. Sanskrit LOP, to plunder, strip | LT لحت to strip<br>↑LP لفا to strip |
| 66. | STARE, to gaze fixedly<br>(STA) to stand | (S) TR اتار to *stare*<br>↑STA=SDA صدا to stand |
| 67. | STAR, skt. (TARA)<br>original sense uncertain | TR طر to shine (star)<br>↑the sense is certain |
| 68. | STARE, to glitter<br>=stare (1)=(STA) | (S) TR طر to shine (star)<br>↑SDA صدا to stand |
| 69. | OGLE, to glance at<br>(OOGE) eye | OGL هجل to *ogle*<br>↑OG حاق to surround (transf.) |
| 70. | OLD (AUD) (AL) nourish<br>(AL-t-us) high | AUD عود old<br>↑AL عال to feed ↑ علا be high |
| 71 | KIBE, chilblain<br>(CIB) cup | KB قوبة itch<br>↑ كوب cup |
| 71-A. | ZIG ZAG, angular crookedness<br>(ZACKE) a tooth | ZAG زاغ to deviate, swerve f.<br>↑ZK ضاحكة tooth displayed |
| 72. | MULATT-O, one of mixed breed<br>(MUWALLAD) begotten (WA-LAD) son | MLT ملط to be of mixed race—nom. o<br>↑ مولد from ولد, to beget, ولد son |

*N.B.*—This is how etymological blunders are made by ignoring Arabic.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 73. | OCCID-ent, to set (sun)<br>(CAD) fall | CD خدع to set, disappear (sun)<br>↑CD قض to pull down, fell |
| 74. | BRACK-ish, briny<br>(WREK-en) to drive, reject | RK حراق brine<br>↑ حرك to rouse, excite |
| 75. | CROWN, wreathe<br>(CURUU-s)bent | CRN قرن lock of hair, summit<br>↑CR اخار to incline |
| 76. | OGEE, curve (AWJ) apogee<br>ob-SCURE, dim, dark<br>(SKEU) cover | OG عوج to crook ↑ اوج apogee<br>SCR سكر to be dim (sight)<br>↑SK=KS غشى to cover, be dark |
| 77. | GLOW-er, to look frowningly<br>(GLO-r-en) to stare (GL-are)<br>shine | GL كلح to frown<br>↑GL اغل to fix looks ↑GL جلا brightness |

| No. | Word | Arabic root |
|---|---|---|
| 78. | RUMI-n-ate (RUM-en) gullet<br>(RUG-ire) to roar skt. (RU) roar | RM=MR 'مری gullet<br>↑RG رغا to roar ↑R عر to low, cry |

*N.B.*—RUM is traced to RUG which is again traced to Sanskrit. RU, to roar. The result is that gullet has become a roar. That is how roots are forced into Sanskrit stems.

| No. | Word | Arabic root |
|---|---|---|
| 79. | MOCK, to deride, befool<br>(MOUCH-er) to wipe—the nose | MK حمق to ascribe floolishness to<br>MCH=MS مث to wipe (o's hands) |
| 80. | MOIL, to toil, to drudge<br>(MOILE) soft | ML مل to weary<br>↑ همال soft |
| 81. | MUNCH, to chew (imitative word) (N) | MS همس to chew (not imitative) |
| 82. | MOUSE, perhaps skt. (MUSH) to steal | MSH=SHM شيام rat<br>↑MSH مشع to steal |
| 83. | MIST, darkness, gloom<br>skt. (MEGHA) cloud | MST=TSM طسم darkness, dust<br>MG=GM غيم, cloud=ميغ |
| 84. | NAPE (KNOP) nape of neck<br>(KNOB) protuberance (N) | KP قفا *nape* of neck<br>↑KB كعب protuberance |
| 85. | MEAGR-E, thin (MIK-r-os) long | MGR مجر thinness ↑ امق long |
| 86. | MARSH, swamp<br>MER-ish f. (MERE) pool | MRSH مرش earth washed away by rain ↑MR مره pool |
| 87. | CRANE (KRANICH)<br>(GER) to cry | KRNK غرنق *crane*, stork<br>↑GR قعر to cry |

*N.B.*—When etymology is not available the word is usually called an imitative word, while it is a definite Arabic root as shown below :

| No. | Word | Arabic root |
|---|---|---|
| 88. | CRACK, imitative | CRK خرق crack |
| 89. | CRASH, noise of crushing | CRS كرص to pound (not imit.) |
| 90. | CRUSH, crowded mass, squeeze o's way (imit.)<br>cf. CROWD to compress | CRS كرص to squeeze w. the hand<br>CRD=DCR دغر to compress, squeeze |
| 91. | CRUNCH, (imitative) (N) | CRS قرش to craunch |

*N.B.*—Obviously enough Arabic roots are clear and forthright while Skeat's etymologies are a camouflage and betray a poor conception of the science of plilology. Skeat seems to be almost always groping in the dark.

# Mistakes of Mr. Turner

Mr. Ralph Lillay Turner M.C. M.A., Professor of Sanskrit in the University of London, author of a very fine dictionary of the Nepali language, Edition 1931, has a weakness for Sanskrit like Mr. Maxmuller. Mr. Turner also sometimes tries to force etymologies to Sanskrit roots with a superb indifference to the sound and sense of the words as shown by the following examples.

Wrong Elymotogies of Nepali Language which is a descendant of Sanskrit :—

| No. | Word | Arabic root |
|---|---|---|
| 1. | ALJHA-nu, to be entangled<br>(ARDH-yati) obstructed | ALJ الهاج to be intricate (affair)<br>↑RD ردع to restrain |
| 2. | UGRA-nu, to be on the heat<br>(UGLA-nu) to chew | GR هجر to be hot<br>↑GL=GR اجر to chew the cud |
| 3. | UCHITT-o, destroyed<br>(ut-KSIP-ta) thrown away | ST سحت to destroy<br>↑KSP قذف to throw |
| 4. | KHAD, chasm<br>(KHAD) leap | KD=KZ قاض to split<br>↑KD=KZ قز to leap |
| 5.● | KHAM-nu, to cover<br>● (SKAMB-yati) make firm (B) | KM كم to cover<br>↑(S) KM اقام to establish |
| 6. | KHYAS, estimate<br>(KHAH-ash) desire f. خواستن | KS قاس to take the measure of<br>↑KS=SK شاق to desire |
| 7.● | GHUR-ko, a gulp<br>(GHUT-ko) | GR جرع to swallow<br>↑GT غت to drink in draughts |
| 8. | BARKAU-nu, to take fright<br>(VARA-nu) to turn back | BRK برق dread<br>↑VR ورأ to repel |
| 9. | SATAK (SARAK) road<br>● (XAR) track x/s | SRK شرک track of a road<br>↑SR اثر track |
| 10. | SELA-na (SER-ana) cold<br>(SETA-lo) | SR صر intense cold<br>↑ST صحت vehemant cold |
| 11. | BIR, wild boar<br>(VIR) man, demon | BR=FR عفر boar<br>↑ وری man, عفر wicked |
| 12. | KARA-ra, steep<br>(KARA) cliff | KR اخار to incline<br>↑KR كراع top of mountain |
| 13. | ASRI-nu, to be conceived<br>● (ASAR-ta) hastens | ASR اصر burden (cf. حمل ' بار)<br>↑SR سرع to hasten |

14.● UCHALO, to leap — SL صال to leap
● (UCHAR) rising — ↑SR سار to climb

15. KASI-nar, rubbish, dirt — قشع sweepings
(KASAMBU) rubbish (M) — ↑KSB قشب refuse of food, rust

16. KATH-E, living on outskirts — KTH قاطع river side
(KANTHO) neck (N) — ↑KT=TK طوق neck

17. KAR (KANDAH) arrow — KD قدح arrow
● (KANDAH) joint of a root — ↑KD عقدة joint

18. GARA-so, chopper — GD قد to cut
● (GANDA) joint (N) — ↑GD عقدة joint

19. CHATAU-ra, 6 years' old ram — ST شاة ewe
● (CHAT-ru) of six — ↑ST ست six

20. CHAR, Vicinity — SR آصر to be near, contiguous
(CHAR) scatter — ↑ ثر to scatter

21. DUNI-nu, to be bent — DN دن to be crook-backed
(du-GUNA) — ↑GN حجن to bend (hence double)

22. RUDI-nu, to be foggy — RD ردحة curtain
(RUDHI) blocks, veils — ↑ ردع, to restrain

23. LAPHA (NAPHA) profit — NP نفع profit
(LABH) to obtain — ↑LB=BL بل to obtain

24. SIT, dew (SIT) cold — ST=SD ثأد, dew ↑ سحت cold

25.● IKHA-IKH, contention — IK حاق to contest for a right
(IKH) hatred — ↑IK عتا to hate

26. LEP, plastering — LB الب to stick to
(LEP) saliva — ↑ لعاب saliva

27.● SOS-nu, to soak s/k — SS=SK سقى to water
(SOSA) dryness — ↑ شس to be dry

28.● SUKU-te, sickly, weak — SK شكو disease
(SUK-ta) dried up — SK=KS قش to be dry

*N.B.*—SOS-nu, to soak=سقى to give water to. Its root given by Mr. Turner is SOSA=شس to be dry. It is the highest mistake to trace wet, to dry.

29.● SAKKAR, sugar — SKR سكر sugar
● (SARKARA) gravel (R) — ↑SKR صخرة rock (intrusive R)

*N.B.*—The etymologies given by Mr. Turner are a counsel of despair.



NEPALI Roots unknown to Mr. Turner :—

KAPR-A, cloth — KPR غفر to cover nfv.
KAPA-KAP, noise of swallowing — KB غب to gulp
KAPH-or, coward — KP قب to cower
GYIA-GIAYI, confusion, noise — غوغا confusion, noise
SABERA, early morning — SBR صبرة cool morning
KUD-nu, to jump d/z — KZ قز to jump
DUBLO, weak d/z — ZBL ذبل to be lean
ACAMBA (ACAMMA) wonder, fear — CM زمع to wonder, fear
ATUR, haste — TR طار to hasten to do
TAG-ro, strong — TG طاقة strength
MORI, gutter — MR مرى gullet (transf.)
AIJAN, ditto — ايضا ditto
● PAIRA, foot — PR حافر hoof (transf.)
TOD, big belly — (T) D دحا to be big-bellied
PAU, foot — B باع to stride nfo.
KHAWA, pit — KW=KF كفة pit
GWA-no, foolish — GW=GB غبى foolish
CUTH-nu, small brass vessel — CTH=CS قاسية metallic vessel

# The Last Step

و كلما يرد لفظ الى منتهى مقام الرد و يفتش أصله بالجهد و الكد
فترى أنه عربية ممسوخة ، كأنها شاة مسلوخة

And when you employ utmost effort and labour to retrace a word to its ultimate origin you will find it to be an Arabic word which has been disfigured like unto a goat which has been skinned (Minan, P. 87).

This is one of the basic principles of investigation laid down by Minan-ul-Rahman. However the attitude of the Western Scholars is contrariwise. They appear to treat Arabic as a forbidden ground and their approach appears to be this :

*Firstly*, they try to reach Sanskrit, Greek or Latin roots which is their goal. This is only last but one step, *e.g.*, (1) OATH (EED) عهد oath. (2) Know (GEN) GN=RN ظن to know. (3) Sit (SED) SD=KD قعد to sit. (4) Grip, hanful غرفة handful. (5) BURN (URO) أرى to kindle fire. (6) SHE (HEO) هي she. (7) PROSECUTE (SEQUI) to follow SQ=QS قص to follow. (8) ALLO-mai (SALIO) to leap صال to leap. (9) GINGER (ZINGER) (ZINGIBER)=ZNGBL زنجبيل ginger. (10) TRAGO (RAGO) to nibble, رجة to seize with teeth. It is clear hence that they stopped at last but one step.

*Secondly*, if they are unable to find the root in those languages they leave it untraced for instance, (1) BOQU-ette bunch of flowers باقة bunch, nosegay. (2) BUNCH B (N) K باقة bunch. (3) CROUCHE, to sit timidly CRS قرصع to sit contracted. (4) GALLOP (WALLAP) ولاف gallop. (5) GRO-in, fold between belly and thigh GR=ZR زر socket of the thigh. (6) Fatigue=FTG افتخ to be fatigued. (7) FURNACE (FURN) oven فرن oven. (8) GROYNE, breakwater قرنة projecting angle. (9) BUG-le بوق bugle. (10) PIERCE=فرص to pierce.

*Thirdly*, they commit numerous blunders in forcing and moulding etymolgies to the roots of Sanskrit. For this see the next article. Etymolgy means 'True word' that is to say, the earliest form and sense of the word. And when we trace a foreign word to its ultimate origin we find a little change in its sense and sound which has to be set right to find out its Arabie origin. This is the significance of the above-quoted principle "disfigured like a skinned goat." The foregoing illustrations vindicate this principle.

# Missing Link, Between Arabic and Other Languages

In tracing out the etymologies, the Western philologists ignored Arabic completely. This outlook is based on the following main reasons :—

1. *Triliteral nature of Arabic roots.* Almost all the Arabic roots are Triliterals while the Aryan roots are not so qualified. It is an argument, therefore, that Aryan and Semitic languages are poles apart and that any attempt to reconcile them would be all love's labour lost. Says Bopp :

> In Semitic languages roots must consist of three letters, neither more nor less, and thus generally contain two syllables ; while in Sanskrit, Greek, etc., the character of the root is not determined by the number of letters but that of syllable of which they contain only one. Thus a rootlike I, to go, would be unthinkable in Arabic (Jesperson on Language, P. 52).

It is such roots as I, to go ; Gi, to live ; LUG, to dissolve, which baffle the philologists. Howevers, Maxmuller raises a strong presumption in favour of Aryan and Semitic languages to have originated from a common source :

> This does not exclude the possibility that both are *diverging streams of the same source ;* and the comparisons that have been instituted between the Semitic roots, reduced to their simplest form, and the roots of the Aryan languages have made it more than probable that the material elements with which they both tarted were originally the same (Science of Language, Vol. I., P. 316).

Maxmuller (1823—1900) outlived Bopp (1791—1867) and hence his broader outlook is the result of added knowledge and experience. The above-noted divergent views of Bopp and Maxmuller can be reconciled in the light of the following factors :—

(*a*) When Arabic roots are pronounced by Aryans they generally drop the 6 delicate letters : ع ، ا ، ه ، ح ، و ، ى with the result that the two syllables are reduced to one syllable. Thus the loss of a delicate letter is in fact the loss of a syllable which creates a marked contrast between the two families and upsets the Semitic and Aryan equilibrium. But if you put the delicate letters in the Aryan scale the equilibrium will be restored at once as shown below :—

| *One Syllabled Aryan Root* | | *Two Syllabled Arabic Root* |
|---|---|---|
| TAP, shine | ع | TB عتب to shine |
| KRI, to incline | ا | KR اخار to incline |
| PAT, fall | ه | PT هفت to fall |

| *One Syllabled Aryan Root* | | *Two Syllabled Arabic Root* |
|---|---|---|
| PAL, to fill | ح | PL حفل to fill |
| RUDH, to redden | و | RD ورد to be red |
| NABH, spring | ى | NB ينبوع spring |
| ARG, shine | ع | RG رعج to shine |
| HAG, to surround | ا | HG حاق to surround |
| LAP, to shine | ه | LB لهب to blaze |
| SAT, full | ح | ST شحط to fill |
| UL, to howl | و | US عول to weep loudly |
| ULKA, firebrand | ى | LK لياق blaze |
| KUDH, to hide | ع | KD خدع to hide |
| KAT, cover | ا | KT غطا to cover |
| KUPA, a well | ه | KP خفية a well |
| PAT, lie flat, open | ح | PT فطح to flatten, فتح to open |
| MITH, associate | و | MT مطو companion |
| WAR, to cover | ى | WR ورى to disguise, conceal. |

The above-noted list demonstrates the Biliteral formula in 18 specimens. Thus the six delicate letters are the panacea by means of which the two systems can be reconciled. As far Bopp's view about the uniliteral words in Aryan languages, one of the ten formulas must restore them to Arabic. Bopp quite forgot that J was written as I, and the root of I is admittedly JA (Jesperson, P. 380). Therefore I, to go=JA=جعا to walk. Conversely, "Y is consonatal sound for which G is also used" (Ency. Br., P. 558). Therefore, GI, to live=YI حيى to live. If you write J as I and Y as G it is the fault of script and not of Arabic and what Bopp calls an impossibility is a certainty.

2. *Loss of K, S and G or J.* The second factor which deforms the Arabic roots is the loss of K, S, G or J which occurs in many Aryan words. This loss also makes the Aryan roots monosyllabic ; but it can be repaired by means of a definite law discussed under the ninth formula named Toning Up, *e.g.*, (*a*) DU, to toil=KD كد to toil, (*b*) MUTE, silent=SMT صامت mute. YUDH, to fight=JD جاهد to fight.

Thus the restoration of K, S or J has reinstated the Arabic root.



3. *Indifference.* The third factor is the indifference with which the Western philologists have bypassed Arabic. For instance, in the Encyclopaedia Britanica occurs the following passage, "The old form HEO (for she) continued up to 15th century. The origin of this form has not been satisfactorily explained." Now, HEO is nothing but هي she. And the obvious has been completely overlooked. Similar other instances can be given in proof of this indifference.

4. *The theory of a prehistoric language.* At one time it was believed that Sanskrit was the mother of Aryan languages. But in course of time this theory was repudiated. Sanskrit could not deliver the goods and disappointed the philologists very badly. This sense of frustration deterred them from going forward in quest of a parent language. They had already decided that Semitic and Aryan groups were poles apart. They confessed that Latin, Greek and Sanskrit were sisters whose mother was *perhaps* a lost language. In this uncertain state of affair they adopted a platitudinous theory of a prehistoric language. But the wonder is that a language, which was vast enough to be the mother of Latin, Greek and Sanskrit which have influenced the languages of almost half the world, should itself have vanished away. The following table proves that the so-called prehistoric language is none but Arabic :—

| | *Greek* | *Latin* | *Sanskrit* | *Arabic* |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1. | LOGY, to speak | LOQUI | LAK | لغا to speak |
| 2. | ED, eat, gnaw | EDO | AD | عض to bite w. teeth |
| 3. | MEN, to think | MEN | MAN | مان to think |
| 4. | PLE, to fill | PLE | PAL | حفل to fill |
| 5. | ZYG, to join, couple | IUG | YUG | زوج to join, couple |
| 6. | KLE, to shut | CLA | KLU | عكل to confine |
| 7. | ALLO (SAL) to leap | SAL | SAL | صال to leap |
| 8. | KIR-k-os, circle | CIR-c-us | KAR | كرا to round a thing |
| 9. | GEN, to know | GNA | JAN | ظن to know |
| 10. | LU-sis, release | LU | — | حل to set free |
| 11. | — | CAPER, goat | — | غفرة goat |
| 12. | — | JOKE | — | ضحك to laugh |
| 13. | — | JUVEN, young | YUVAN | يفعان young. |

Nos. 1 to 9 show that Greek, Latin and Sanskrit are sisters and that Arabic is their mother. Nos. 10 to 13 show that the sisters are deficient in some roots but Arabic contains them. Hence the mother of these languages is not dead but is living and has always been living. Of course Sanskrit and Latin are dead languages.

# Monosyllabic Roots of Sanskrit

At page 294 of his book 'Science of Language,' Vol. I, Maxmuller says, "A root is necessarily monosyllabe" and he puts the Sanskrit roots into 3 categories, *viz.*, Primitive, Secondary and Tertiary roots and describes them as below :—

(1) "Primitive roots are those which consist :

(*a*) "of one vowel, *e.g.*, I, to go." Now, J was written as I and the root of I is admittedly JA=جحا to walk.

(*b*) "of one vowel and one consonant, *e.g.*, AD, to eat" AD=عض to bite with teeth.

(*c*) "of one consonant and one vowel, *e.g.*, DA, to give." DA=أدی to pay. It has its kins in Arabic, *viz.*, هدی to present a.o. w.a gift ; یدی to be beneficient, یدی to receive a benefit ; یادی to hand down ; أید to help ; عطا to give a thing. Similar shades of meaning have been conveyed by 3 similar letters.

(2) "Secondary roots are those which consist :

(*a*) "of one eonsonant, vowel and consonant, *e.g.*, TUD, to strike." TUD=وطرة violent blow.

(3) Tertiary roots are those which consist :

(*a*) "of consonant, consonant and vowel, *e.g.*, PLU, to flow." PLU=حفل to flow.

(*b*) "of vowel, consonant and consonant, *e.g.*, ARD, to hurt" ARD=هرد to injure.

(*c*) "of consonant, consonant, vowel and consonant, *e.g.*, SPAS, to see, examine" SPAS is admittedly prosthetic form of PAS=فحص to see or examine carefully,

(*d*) "of consonant, consonant, vowel, consonant and consonant, *e.g.*, SPAND to tremble." Here S is prosthetic and N is nasal so that the root is PAD=فد to flap its wings (bird) which is a picture of trembling from nature.

It is clear from the foregoing examples that the monosyllabic Sanskrit roots were in fact Arabic triliterals from which they lapsed like the roots of Chinese. And Maxmuller admits that Arabic roots "*as far back as we know them* must consist of 3 consonants." Thus Arabic roots have always remained constant and immutable while Sanskrit has lapsed. Therefore the monosyllabic theory must give way to Triliteral reality.

# Monosyllabic Language of China

CHINESE belongs to an independent stock outside the pale of Aryan, Semitic and other languages. It has neither alphabet, inflection, declension, nor conjugation. It consists of 400 to 500 monosyllables which have different meaning according to intonation and connection or syntactical position. In the written language there are more than 40,000 characters each representing the sense of a word. The characters are written or printed in vertical columns, beginning at the right hand top corner of the page (adapted from S.E. dictionary).

So far as alphabet is concerned, Chinese sounds or intonations are reducible to alphabet ; and this is quite natural because human organs of speech which emit sounds and human ears which receive them are the same.

So far as the monosyllabic character of the language is concerned it can be reconciled to Arabic and to Arabic alone, in the following manner :—

(*a*) As a rule Arabic roots are triliteral. Among the triliterals are those words which are composed of 3 strong letters, *viz.* ب، ج، د، ز، ط، ک، ل، م ن، س، ف، ص، ق، ر، ش، ت، ث، خ، ذ، ض، ظ، غ.

A word composed of 3 strong letters is seldom found in Chinese because it will be at least a two syllabled word.

(*b*) The second class of Arabic roots is مضاعف . If you pronounce it without doubling the second letter it will be a monosyllable only, *e.g.*, SAN, to sprinkle=شن to sprinkle ; KUN, mountain=قن hill. Thus Chinese contains a lot of مضاعف words such as کن، فن، خن، جن، هص، هش، شط، عر.

All such words pronounced without شد will become monosyllabic and they respond to our Triliteral Formula.

(*c*) Again, there are Arabic roots which contain any of the delicate letters. By a little contraction of accent these letters are deleted and the words become monosyllabic, *e.g.*, KAN, to kill=قتأ to kill ; MAN, lie=مین lie ; CHIH, genuine=صح to be genuine ; KEN, implore=قنع to beg ; So, to incite=صاع to incite ; SU, to come to life again=صحا to come to one's self again ; YAO, light=ایا sunlight. Such words are found in a very large number in Chinese and they respond to Biliteral, Uniliteral or Cypher Formula.

(*d*) We know that K, S, G or Z are sometimes elided. This elision also results in a monosyllable and the reaffixing of K, S or G will restore the word to a triliteral, *e.g.*, TAN, son-in-law=KTN ختن son-in-law ; TI, to write=KT خط to write ; MO, to touch=MS مس to touch ; FU, to slap= SF سفع to slap ; YU, appetite=JU جوع appetite. YEN, beautiful=ZEN زین beautiful. Such words fall under the 9th formula named Toning Up.

(*e*) Again there are words in which a soft sound is converted into a harder one, *e.g.*, KAUN, assistain=AUN عون assistant ; KING, stem of plant=ANG عنق stem of tree ; CHIEN, to confine=An عن to confine. Such words fall under the tenth formula named Toning Down.

In a word the restoration of شد , or of delicate letters, *viz.* ع ، ا ، ه ، ح ، و ، ی or in some cases the reaffixing of K, S, G or Z will restore a monosyllable to a two syllabled Arabic Triliteral, consistently with the structure of Arabic roots and conformably to the ten formulas which have been illustrated above. Obviously enough, no language except Arabic can restore Chinese words to their original form. As a matter of fact such words hardly exist in any other language.

In this context Jesperson is perfectly right when he says,

> The monosyllabic character of Chinese is *not original* but is a lapse from an earlier polysyllabic structure (Jesperson, P. 370).

And,

> Chinese is not only the *greatest* but also the earliest of these (far eastern) languages to appear in recorded form. Its documents reach back to at least 1500 B.C. making it co-eval with Sanskrit and not too far removed from Akkadian and ancient Egypt (Story of Language by Mario Pei, P. 370).

We have shown above that the ten formulas apply to Aryan as well as to Chinese roots and restore them to their original triliteral form, which is the outstanding feature of Arabic roots. In this respect the following references may be studied with advantage :—

(*i*) الثلاثی هو أكثر استعمالا و أعم تصرفا و هو كالاصل للرباعی، لم يبالوا مافوق ذالک ما جاوز الثلاثة

> The triliterals are the commonest words in use and they are easily conjugated and in a way they are foundation for the quadriliterals. They (the Arabs) did not attach much importance to words containing more than three letters (Khasais Ibni Jinni, P. 380).

(*ii*) Every root in these three languages (Armaic, Hebraic and Arabic) *as far back as we know them must consist of three consonants* (Science of Language, Vol. I, P. 315).



> We have already quoted Bopp to the effect that Arabic roots are triliterals. Therefore, it is everybody's case that Arabic roots must contain three letters *as far back as we know*. It is nobody's case that Arabic roots contained 1 or 2 or 4 letters at any time of history and that they became triliterals afterwards. However, it is, our case that all Aryan roots as well as the roots of any other language were originally triliterals and they underwent wear and tear to raise the claim that "A root is necessarily monosyllable (Science of Language, Vol. I, P. 294).

In a marked contrast with other languages Arabic roots have remained constant and unchanged in the triliteral form throughout the past ages which shows that it is a God-given language and permanent yardstick for measuring all other tongues.

The triliteral nature of Arabic roots is regarded by Western Scholars as a glaring discrepency between Semitic and Aryan roots. As shown above it is in fact a sure basis of investigation. What appears to be a glaring discrepency is in fact a reconciling factor. And what appears to be a stumbling block is ultimately proved to be a corner-stone under which lies hidden the treasure of knowledge.

# Diversity of tongues and colours

The Holy Quran lays down a guiding principle of linguistic affiliations and philological research :—

و من آياته خلق السماوات والارض و اختلاف ألسنتكم و ألوانكم
ان فى ذالك لايات للعالمين .

And among His signs is the creation of the heavens and the earth and the diversity of your tongues and colours. In that surely are signs for those who possess knowledge (30 ; 23).

Herein the diversity of languages has been assimilated to the diversity of colours of human races, *e.g.*, white, black, yellow, etc. Minan-ul-Rahman elucidates this point as follows :

A powerful cause of linguistic differences is this. Nearness or remoteness of a locality from the equator, the effect of various planets and of some other unknown factors engender in the inhabitants of that locality a distinct development of sound-organs, which give them a peculiar accent and a distinct form of speech. That is why one finds that some people are unable to pronounce the letter Z, and yet there are others who cannot pronounce the letter R.

Just as human beings differ in their colours, habits, susceptibility to peculiar diseases according to the clime and country of their origin, in a similar way languages are influenced by peculiarities of the environment (Minan, P. 10).

Therefore, linguistic differences exist only in form and not in substance and they have been engendered by the difference of climate, environment and habits. The following illustrations establish the above-quoted principle.

An Arabic root when it passes into other languages may assume diverse forms.

(*a*) It may remain unchanged.

و منها الفاظ بقيت على صورها الاصلية و ما غير وجهها حر هواجر الغربة

And there are some words which have retained their original form, and midday heat and sun of the foreign country did not alter their complexions (Minan, P. 110).

و قفل كما سافر بصحة و سلامة

And it came back as safe and sound as it went (Minan, P. 112), *e.g.*,

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ABATE | هبط | *to abate* | GAZE | جحظ | *to gaze* |
| ABIDE | ابد | *to abide* | GALLOP (WALLAP) | ولاف | *gallop* |



SP صعد

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| • ASCEN-d | عسج | to *ascend* | GRAVE | قرافه | *grave* |
| ATTACK | عتك | to *attack* | GRIEF | كرب | *grief* |
| BARBAR-ian | بربرى | *barbarian* | HELP | حالب | *to help* |
| BOTT-le (BUT) | بطة | *bottle* | HOOF | حفى | hoof |
| *BOL-d* | بال | *boldness* | HALLUCI-nate | هلوسة | *hallucination* |
| CATTLE | غيطلة | *cattle* | LICK | لق | to *lick* |
| CRACK | خرق | *crack* | NOBLE | نبل | to be *noble* |
| CURE | قرع | to *cure* | PIERCE | فرص | to *pierce* |
| CHEER | سر | to *cheer* | SLOPE | صليف | *slope* |
| FATIGUE | افتخ | to be *fatigued* | SLOUGH | سلخ | *slough* of snake |
| FLAT | فلطح | to *flatten* | THROB | ضرب | *throbbing* |
| GIRḌ | غرض | to bind *girth* | HUNDRED (HUND) | هنيدة | flock of *100* |
| ARḌ | ارض | *earth* | ab-SORB | شرب | to *absorb* |

It will be seen that the rendering of the above-noted words is the word itself as given in the Arabic-English lexicon named *Frauidud-Durriyyah.*

(*b*) It may be pronounced differently in different languages :

**1. Arabic خرش KHARASHA, to scratch**

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Aryan | GHARS | French | COURROUC-are |
| Sanskrit | AGGRISH | Russian | KROSH-ka |
| Hindi | KHURCH-na | English | SCRATCH (CRACH) |
| Greek | XRASSO | Spanish | RASCA (metathesis) |
| Italian | CRUCCI-are | Persian | KHARASHI-dan |

**2. Arabic غرفة GHURPHA, handful**

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Sanskrit | GRABHA | Italian | AGGRAPP-ire |
| Persian | GIRIF-tan | English | GRIP |

**3. Arabic قرن KARN, horn**

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| French | CORNU | Persian | SARUN | S/K |
| Latin | CORN | Sanskrit | SARUN-g | S/K |
| English | HORN (CORNU) | | | |

**4. Arabic ظن ZANNA, to know**

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| English | KNOW (GNO) G/Z | Chinese | JEN or tSUN J, S/Z |
| Hindi | JAN G/Z | Russian | ZNAH |
| German | ZIN-er | Persian | DANI-s-tan D/Z |

**5. Arabic برق BARQA, to shine**

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Sanskrit | BHARG | English | BRIGH-t |

**6. Arabic لذ LAZZA, to be pleasant**

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Italian | LIZ | Hindi | ULLAS |
| English | PLEASE (P prosthetic) | | |

**7. Arabic زوج ZAWWAJA, to couple**

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Greek | ZYG | Aryan | YUG, YUK Y/Z |
| Sanskrit | YUJ Y/Z | English | YOKE Y/Z |
| Latin | IUG (I=Z) | English | JOIN (JUNG) J/Z |

**8. Arabic لغا LAGA, to speak**

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Greek | LOGY | Sanskrit | LAK and LAP (K=P) |
| Latin | LOQUI | Russian | RECHE, R=L |

(*c*) It may be pronounced differently in the same language due to difference of local accents :

1. Arabic, قرف KARAFA, to pare off=GRAPH, GRAM, CARVE and SCRAPE in English.

2. Arabic, غرفة GURPHA, handful=GRIP, GRAB, GRASP in English.

3. Arabic, عفق AFAQA, to patch=PATCH, BOTCH, FUDGE in English.

4. Arabic قب KABB, head=CAP-ut, HEOF-d, HEAD in English.

5. Arabic عطا ATA, to give,=ATE, KEITO (K=A) in Japanese.

(*d*) It may have different connotations in the same language :

SAW, cut (SAGE) شق to cut, split

| | |
|---|---|
| SAX, knife شق to split | SCYE, armhole شق crack |
| SCH-ism (SCHI-ZO) شق to split | CHINK (N) شق *chink* |
| SCH-iz, to cleave شق to split | SCHI-ndylesis (SCHI-zo) شق to split |



(*e*) It may yield an abundant crop of derivatives, *e.g.*, صدى SADA, (to stand erect)=Latin STA, (to stand) which gives us about one hundred derivatives in English. Similarly, حفل, HAFALA (to fill)=Greek, PLE (to fill) which gives us, fill, full, fulfil, plenary, plebian, plenipotentionary, plural, people, populate, police, plethora, plenum, plentitude, complete, replete, deplete, explete, impliment, complement, compliment, accomplish, supplement, supply, plenish, replenish, depopulate, maniple, manipulate, metropole.

(*f*) It may be used in different senses in different languages *e.g.*, شحط SHHATA, to sting=English STI-ng=Greek OIST-r-os, gadfly, *i.e.*, stinger.

(*g*) Differant Arabic roots may merge into a homonym in the foreign languages (see Homonyms).

(*h*) It may retain the order of letters in one language, while it may undergo metathesis in another language, *e.g.*, قاد CADA, to lead=English GUIDE=DUCO in Latin, because "Latin is particularly addicted to the transposition of letters" (Jesperson, P. 50).

(*i*) It may be absolutely lost in another language, *e.g.*, ورد VARD, red=English RED=Sanskrit RUDDHA, which became RUH (d lost) which passed into LOHA (R=L). Thus every letter of VARD has been lost in the Sanskrit word LOHA, (red). Similarly عهد AHIDA, to see=Greek, ID (to see)=Latin, VIDEO (to see). The root, VIDEO by the loss of D, is the root of, REVIEW, REVISE, SURVEY, PURVEY, because "D is sometimes lost" (Liddle's Greek Dictionary, P. 171).

(*j*) It may undergo, Metathesis, prosthesis sound-change, loss of letters. It may be toned down or toned up (see these formulas).

(*k*) An Arabic root may have been used in an allegorical sense and unless the allegory is available to us we may not be able to trace it, *e.g.*, Tragedy now means a sad drama. Originally, it meant a goat-song. It comes from RAGO, (to nibble) + ODE, (song), *i.e.*, رجه to seize with teeth +OD هود to sing.

It is clear from the foregoing illustrations that the Diversity of languages is akin to diversity of colours in various climes and countries. It may also be noted that the Arabic roots remain always constant while they become changelings in other languages. This being so, Arabic roots are a permanent yardstick for other languages.

# PART III

## How to redeem Arabic roots from Other Languages

Arabic roots can be redeemed from any other language by means of well-recognized and definite phonetic laws to be discussed under the following heads :—

*Preliminaries.* (*a*) Alphabets and sound organs

(*b*) Sound-shifts

(*c*) Prefixes and suffixes

(*d*) Removal of vowels

(*e*) Removal of surplus letters

*Basic Formulas.* 1. Triliteral Formula

2. Biliteral Formula

3. Uniliteral Formula

4. Cypher Formula

*Sub-Formulas.* 5. Triliteral Metathesis

6. Biliteral Metathesis

7. Prosthesis

8. Prosthesis with Metathesis

9. Toning up

10. Toning Down

1 to 4 are the Basic Formulas and 5 to 10 are their off-shoots.

## Alphabets and Sound Organs

Arabic alphabet possesses 28 letters which may be divided as below :—

1. Gutturals : خ، غ، ق، ک, and semi-gutturals ا، ہ، ح، ع.
2. Palatals : ج، ی.
3. Linguals : ر، ز، س، ش، ص، ض.
4. Dentals : ت، ث، د، ذ، ط، ظ، ل، ن.
5. Labials : ب، ف، م، و.

These are 5 main divisions through any of which a letter has to pass. There may be sub-divisions or by-lanes such as denti-labial, denti-lingual, sibilant, etc., according to the development of sound organs. These sub-divisions are responsible for the fact that "the alphabets of different nations vary in number of letters" as shown below :—

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Arabic | 28 | Georgian | 39 | Persian (Zend) | 45 |
| Armenian | 38 | German | 26 | Russian | 35 |
| Coptic | 32 | Greek | 24 | Sanskrit | 49 |
| Dutch | 26 | Hebrew | 22 | Salvonic | 40 |
| English | 26 | Italian | 21 | Spanish | 27 |
| French | 25 | Latin | 23 | Syriac | 22 |

The Chinese have no alphabet but about 20,000 syllabic characters. Japanese syllabry consists of 72 syllabic sounds to express which 48 characters are employed (Standard English Dictionary, P. 80).

It is obvious that various sounds are translated into alphabets, signs, symbols or pictures. The alphabets were invented by different nations according to each nation's development of sound organs. Some letters are absent from the alphabet of some nations because they do not or cannot pronounce them. It is needless to retain a letter when there is no occasion to pronounce it.

Hebrew does not possess the letters ث، خ، ذ، ض، ظ، غ.

*N.B.*—It is an argument therefore that the Arabic roots containing these 6 letters will not be distinctly found in Hebrew and its vocabulary will be much smaller than Arabic.

Sanskrit alphabet does not possess the letter Z and conveys Z sound by G or J.

Some people are unable to pronounce the letter Z (Minan-ul-Rahman, P. 10).

The Mohawks never articulate with their lips. They have no **B, F, P, M, V, M**—no labials of any kind. The Hurons likewise have no labials (Science of Language, Second Series, P. 177).

The Chinese have no alphabet, but the Chinese articulations can be reduced to alphabet because the human organs of speech which emit sounds and human ears which receive them are the same. Therefore, it goes without saying that the difference of alphabets is attributable to over-development or under-development of sound organs. In any case, the five main sound organs embrace every alphabet or articulation and they are common factors in human speech. And writing is not the ***sine qua non*** of language.

In some countries as China and Mesopotamia writing was practiced thousands of years ago but to most of the languages that are spoken today it has been applied either in relatively recent times or not at all. Until the days of printing, literacy was confined to a very few people. But a language is the same no matter what system of writing is used to record it, just as a person is the same no matter how you take his picture. We should always prefer the audible word (Bloomfield on Language, P. 21).

Therefore, different alphabets or articulations can be assimilated to the 28 letters of Arabic alphabet through the medium of 5 main sound-organs in as much as difference in alphabets is a difference of form only and not of substance.

*N.B.*—If you want to know the exact point of articulation of any letter, just prefix U to the letter and utter both together and you will fix its point of articulation. For instance, when you utter UK, UH, UJ, UR, UT, UB the point of articulation belonging to K, H, J, R, T, B becomes definitely marked.

And this takes us to the subject of sound-shifts.

# Sound-Shifts

Under the influence of climate and various other factors sound organs become overdeveloped or underdeveloped and pronunciation differs from place to place. Habit also influences pronunciation. But these changes conform to definite phonetic laws.

واختلاف ألسنتكم و الوانكم ان فى ذالك لاية للعالمين

And the diversity of your tongues and colours. In that surely are signs for those who possess knowledge (Quran 30 : 23).

This is as much as to say that climate brings about a change in human speech just as it changes colours and complexions of human race.

Some important sound-changes are noted here below :—

### A, E, I, O, U, H

A and H interchange, *e.g.*, Arness=Harness. In the Italian language H is never pronounced. It is represented by A. From the Arabic point of view every vowel represents A sound, *e.g.*, at=أیٹ, eat=ایٹ, it=اٹ, out=آؤٹ, utter=اٹر . Thus vowels represent A or H sounds.

### B, F, P, V, W, M

(*a*) These are labials and they interchange *e.g.*, Break=Frag, Beech=Phagus, Seben=Seven. Rarely B changes into M, *e.g.*, Mecca=Becca, Warble=Warmle. When one has cold in the head, his Ms become Bs.

(*b*) B, F, P may change into V or W which may pass into U. Thus B, F, P may be lost, *e.g.*,

Jury was Jubeo, Head was Hoofd, Crow was Corbie, Screw was Schraube, Young was YUV-an. In such cases U or W have to be changed into B or P or F.

### C and K or Q

(*a*) The letter K was originally a part of Latin alphabet but it was replaced by C (Cassel, P. 305) which was articulated as K or S. The result was that original K was pronounced as S in many cases and *vice versa.* Thus K and C or S interchange, *e.g.*, Sicily=Saqlia, Cyprus=Kabrus.

(*b*) This sound change (called Kashkasha in Arabic) may be marked in the accent of Arab clan named Banu Tamim who would say قد جعل ربش تحتش for قد جعل ربک تحتک.

(*c*) Sanskrit and various other languages change K into S and *vice versa*, *e.g.*, KUK, to contract=كش to, shrink ; KHATAT, boast=شطط extravagant lie.

(*d*) K replaces X, (See Liddle's Greek Dictionary, P. 387).

(*e*) "KH is written as S." (See Nepali Dictionary By Turner, P. 113), *e.g.*, Santos=Santokh, Abhi-lasa=Abhi-lakha, Asis=Asik.

(*f*) S changes into H or X (Jesperson on language, P. 199). Thus K =S or X; or S or X=K. This is a very important sound-shift for the reconstruction of Arabic roots from different languages.

**CH**

The letter CH is found in almost all the languages except Arabic. It appears to have been a later development of sound organs due to climatic effects. If Arabic were not the mother of languages the words containing CH could never be traced to their Arabic origin. The fact of the matter is, however, otherwise. CH is a substitute for K, S or SH, *e.g.*, CHOOSE (KIESS)=خص to specify ; CHASE=KS كسا to pursue ; CHAR= SR سعر to be blasted by wind ; CHAP=SP سقف to *chap* ; CHINA=SINO.

**D**

"D is sometimes lost" (Liddel, P. 171). This happens in Punjabi, Greek, etc., *e.g.*, ANDHER (darkness)=ANHER, ANDHA (blind) =ANNAH, etc.

D interchanges with T, *e.g.*, Dear=Teuer.

D passes into Z, *e.g.*, KADI=KAZI. The Arabic letter ض is written as D or Z.

D changes into J, *e.g.*, Diurnal=Journal.

D and S interchange, *e.g.*, Demi=Semi, Red=Rose.

D and R interchange, *e.g.*, Toddy=Tari. This sound change is found in Punjabi in many words.

Z or D pass into L, particularly, in Greek, *e.g.*, DAKRU (tear)= LACR-yma, ODYSSEY=ULYESE-s ; in Punjabi, *e.g.*, KHED-na (to play) =KHEL-na, KHID-na (to bloom)=KHILNA ; or in Indonesian, *e.g.*, LAFZ (word)=LAFAD=LAFAL, ZALIM (tyrant)=LALIM.

**G, J, Z, Y, I**

Sanskrit alphabet does not posses the letter Z and conveys the Z sound with G, J or Y. This sound change is almost universal.



"Some people are unable to pronounce the Z sound" (Minan, P.10), *e.g.*, GINGER=ZINGER.

G represents K, *e.g.*, Wreak=Urge.

G or J interchange with Y, *e.g.*, Yusuf=Joseph, Yaqoob=Jacob, ZYG=YOKE ; Yudh (war)=JUDH ; YATAN=JATAN.

"Y is consonantal sound for which G is also used" (Encycl. Br., P. 558).

"Y is frequently written as I" (Skeat's Dictionary, P. 772).

J was written as I, *e.g.*, Joke=IOC, Jordan=IORDON.

When G or J change into Y they may be lost, *e.g.*, ORIG-in=ORI. Here I represents the lost J. Similarly, Hedge=Haw.

**L, M, N**

L, M, N interchange *e.g.*, lilac=nilac, mullion=munnion, Sanskrit =Samskrit.

**R**

R and L interchange, *e.g.*, Placer=Placel. "R is also assimilated with L" (Cassel, P. 590).

"R is the sister of L" (Alkhasais, P. 545). R=S "The letters R and S seem to have been interchangeable to a great extent as in arbor =arbos ; honor=honos" (Cassel, P. 466).

R is inserted within a word. "Insertion of unoriginal R appears widespread" (Turner's Nepali Dicitionary, P. 509), *e.g.*, Scuff=Scruff.

D becomes R after L (ibid under the word LAR-ko=LAD-ko).

R=D, *e.g.*, Krira=Krida ; Bara, Bada ; Tehra (crooked)=TEDHA.

**S**

"S changes into H or X and disappears" (Jesperson on Language, P.199).

S is occasionally interchanged with T or R, *e.g.*, mersare=mertare, honor=honos (Cassel, P. 495) ; sometimes S represents F. S and K interchange (see K above).

**T**

T changes into S, D, C (Cassel, P. 563).

T may change into Z, *e.g.*, twinkle=zwinkle.

### X

X is a compound letter which represents KS or SK. It may be K or S.

### Y

Y represents J or G or Z. (See under J, G, Z).

### Z

Z changes into S or D, or Y. Sanskrit alphabet does not possess the letter Z and conveys the Z sound by G, J or Y. This change is found almost in all the languages.

All these sound-changes have been demonstrated in this book in the process of reconstructing the Arabic roots.

These sound-changes are an admitted fact in philology and they are of general application as shown in this book. There may be some other peculiar sound-changes as well, in some languages.

It may be asked, why does one and the same letter undergo so many changes. The answer is this. Ease of pronunciation is the normal human instinct and three factors influence pronunciation :

(*a*) Development of sound organs under the influence of climate affects pronunciation. One pronounces a word as one's sound organs find it easier to do so.

(*b*) Habit also plays a part in changing the sound. Some people have a peculiar liking for one sound instead of another.

(*c*) The particular position of a letter and the cumulative effect of adjoining letters also changes the sound.

This subject of sound-shifts may appear to be dull and dry but it is most important, quite mathematical and interesting in its application.

### ILLUSTRATIONS

**Equation G=Z**

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| GLOOM | darkness | GLM=ZLM | ظلم | to be dark. |
| GROUP | number of persons | GRP=ZRP | زرافة | party of men f. 10 to 20. |
| GLUT | swallow greedily | GLT=ZLT | زلط | swallow up, gobble. |
| LJ-e | tied | LJ=LZ | لز | to tie. |
| ARGUE | oppose | ARG=ARZ | عارض | to oppose. |



| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| JOKE | ... | JK=ZK | ضحک | to laugh, joke. |
| GROW | produce, cultivate, increase. | GR=RZ | ذرأ | to create, sow, multiply. |

**Equation K=S**

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| CHRISM | (KHIRO) to anoint | KR=SR | صهر | to annoint. |
| CHALK | lime | KLK=KLS | کلس | lime. |
| CHURCH=KIRK | | KRK=KRS | کرس | to consecrate (a church). |
| CRICK, | sudden stiffness | CRK=CRS | کرش | to contract. |

**Equation S=K**

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| STEAL | to pass quietly | STL=KTL | خاتل | to approach *stealthily*. |
| SURD | voiceless | SRD=KRD | قرد | to remain silent |
| SPIN | ... | SPN=KPN | کفن | to *spin*. |

*N.B.*—Other equations occur in this book in their proper places. The above-noted equations, if correctly applied restore the Arabic roots in conformity with the ten formulas to be discussed hereafter.

# Removal of Vowels

(*a*) Vowels and diphthongs are misplaced Arabic vowel-points. Remove the vowels and then put the vowel-points in their proper place, *e.g.*,

| | |
|---|---|
| MAGAZINE | MGZN مخزن. |
| PIERCE | PRC فرص to *pierce.* |
| CLOG | CLG غلق *clog.* |

It is clear that in the Arabic script letters are written by joining them together and then putting the vowel-points above or below the letters according to set rules of grammar. This way of writing ensures correct spelling and pronunciation. In the above-noted three words you can pronounce the words in one way only as your eyes see the word.

On the other hand, in the Aryan languages letters are written separately and vowels are written inside the word. You may pronounce the word so written in more than one way. For the correct pronunciation of the word you have to depend upon your memory and not on your eye. This defect of script is tried to be covered by putting various signs on the vowels as you see in the dictionaries. Needless to say that these signs put over the vowels are again an attempt to write the vowel-points above or below the letters. And that is why English spellings were so much deplored and condemned by G. Bernard Shaw. Be that as it may, this difference of script can be reconciled by removing the vowels and then putting the vowel-points (اعراب) correctly. The foregoing examples illustrate the point that vowels are misplaced vowel-points.

(*b*) And yet vowels or dipthongs perform a second function. They stand for six delicate letters of Arabic alphabet, *viz.*, ع ، ا ، ه ، ح ، و ، ى which change into vowels, *e.g.*, CAIRO=قاهرة, CODE=قاعدة.

(*c*) If a vowel *prima facie* appears to be a substitute for a delicate letter it may be retained, *e.g.*, ABIDE=ABD أبد to *abide* ; OATH (EED) عهد *oath.*

It may also be noted that vowels are open sounds while consonants are closed sounds. In Sanskrit vowels are called SAVARA, *i.e.*, mere sounds ; and consonants are called VYNJ-ana, *i.e.*, rendering distinct or manifest. Practically speaking a word lives in consonants and hence the above method of removing vowels and dipthongs and concentrating upon consonants. Man can articulate consonants ; the lower animals cannot.



That vowels disfigure a word and are a defective element of script may be seen from the following quotation :—

> Phonetic representation of vowels is far more difficult because of their number and because of the extreme poverty of the Roman Alphabet in this direction. The English orthographical representation of these is perfect chaos and is very remote from the original Roman system to which most continental languages still approximate (Nelson's Encyclopaedia, Vol. 9, P. 409).

The same may be said of other Aryan languages which use vowels in orthography. Hence the removal of vowels is a major factor in recovering the Arabic root from other languages. This is shown by foregoing examples under (*a*) and (*b*).

# Prefixes and Suffixes

*Affix*, *i.e.*, a syllable, letter or letters added as *prefix* or *suffix* to a word, stem or verbal root in order to modify or extend its meaning. Almost all the prefixes are independent words which can be traced to Arabic. Only some of the suffixes are independent words ; others appear to be mere signs or symbols for coining new words. Some letters are also used as affixes. A prefix may be used arbitrarily without affecting the meaning (see Skeat's English Dictionary under the prefix re), *e.g.*,

Re-BUKE, reprove, cut BK بكع to *rebuke*, cut.

The number of root words in non-Arabic languages is too small to cope with growing human requirements, and the affixes are employed to make up this deficiency. Arabic being the vastest language does not stand in need of affixes. In fact the affixes are grafted on the Arabic roots, *e.g.*,

LOGY=لغا to speak, whence prologue, dialogue, psychology, etc.

GEN, to know=ZN ظن to know, whence diagnosis, cognition etc.

KSHAL, to wash=غسل to wash, whence AKSHALITA, unwashed.

KSHOD, hunger=قصد hunger, whence AKSHODHUKA, not hungry.

English possesses approximately 150 prefixes and 185 suffixes, Sanskirt has about 25 prefixes and 200 suffixes ; Japanese contains not less than 400 affixes and particles. Similar is the case with other agglutinative languages. One Arabic root may yield a dozen, a score or even a hundred words by employing affixes because "Arabic was the word of God which was with God and was at last revealed to the world *from which men learned to make their own languages*" (Teachings of Islam, P. 132). Thus affixes are evidence of human ingenuity to amplify the languages on the basis of Arabic roots.

The number of affixes is very large in different languages and the etymologist must have them on his finger tips to be able to separate the Arabic root from them, as shown in the above-noted examples.

# Removal of Surplus Letters

Some surplus letters creep into the Arabic roots. They have to be removed as mere impurities or excrescenses in the following manner :—

1. Nasal N, *i.e.*, a nasal sound uttered through the nose, *e.g.*,

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| ALLONG-E | gummed | (N) | ALK علک gum. |
| DUNK | to dip | (N) | DK داک to dip. |

2. Similarly B or P produce a nasal M, *e.g.*,

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| CAMPHOR | ... | (M) | CPR کافور camphor. |
| CAMB -or | vault | (M) | CB قبة vault. |

3. Conversely, M produces an excrescent B or P, *e.g.*,

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| CRUMB (KRUM) | (B) | KRM قرامة piece of bread. |
| LIMB (LIM) | (B) | LM لأم to join. |
| CAMP, level ground | (P) | CM كمع level ground. |
| CAMP tent | (P) | CM خيمة tent. |

*N.B.*—In the Arabic language MB or MP never conjoin except in 4 or 5 words (عبم ٬ شبم ٬ فم ٬ لفم). On the other hand, conjunction of MB or MP occurs in a large number of foreign words. This is an argument, therefore, that whenever MB or MP are found together, one of them is excrescent, as shown in the foregoing examples.

4. Like N, NG is also a nasal excrescence, *e.g.*,

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| STI-ng | pole | ST سطاع pole. |
| STI-ng | to pierce | ST شحط to *sting*. |

5. Some letters (mostly L, R, S, W) are epenthetic, *i.e.*, letters interpolated within a word, *e.g.*,

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| CALM (KAUMO) stillness | (L) | KM عقم to be silent. |
| JARL, chief, earl, | (R) | JL جل illustrious, great. |
| GRASP (GRIP) | (S) | GRP غرفة handful. |
| SWEAT=SWID=SUD | (W) | SD سدى to moisten. |

6. ST occurs as a suffix, *e.g.*,

| | |
|---|---|
| TWI-st, to roll | TW طوى to roll. |
| TR-ist, sorrowful | TR ترح to be sad. |

7. ND also occurs as a suffix, *e.g.*,

| | |
|---|---|
| GRA-nd, magnificient | GR جهر to magnify. |
| GROU-nd, bottom | GR قعر bottom. |

8. Paragoge, *i.e.*, a surplus letter at the end of a word, *e.g.*,

| | |
|---|---|
| GRE-x, flock | GR قرة flock. |
| CORN-ix, projecting corner | CRN قرنة projecting angle. |
| ASCEN-d | ASN عشن to *ascend.* |
| BLOA-t, to soak | BL بل to moisten. |

9. Aspirate H, *i.e.*, to employ or have the aspirate H sound with a breathing or aspiration. This H is not the real part of the word, *e.g.*,

| | |
|---|---|
| WHISK (WISC), quick movement | WSK وشک to be quick. |
| SPHENE, wedge | SPN سفن wedge. |

10. Connective Consonant. When an affix is added to the root word, a sort of gap remains over. This gap is filled by a connective consonant (rarely by two). A connective consonant generally occurs when verbal or adjectival endings are affixed, *e.g.*,

| | |
|---|---|
| HALLUCI-n-ate | HLC هلوسة *hallucination.* |
| ILLUMI-n-ate | LM لمع to shine. |
| AMO-r-ous (AMO) | AM هام to love passionately. |
| CAS-tig-ate, punish | CAS قاص to punish. |

11. Prosthesis, *i.e.*, adding one or two consonants in the beginning of a word, *e.g.*,

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| emBROGLIO, a tangle | (B) | RGL عرقل to entangle. |
| PUCKER, wrinkle | (P) | KR غر wrinkle. |
| STOMA, mouth | (S) | TM تم mouth. |
| SMOOTH (SMOD) | (S) | MD مهد to *smooth.* |

*N.B.*—B, P, S generally occur as prosthetic letters. Other consonants are also used for prosthesis.

12. A double letter is to be counted as one letter only :—

| | |
|---|---|
| ILL | IL عل to be ill. |
| MILL | ML مالة handmill. |

*N.B.*—There is absolutely no question of a single surplus letter in the Arabic roots because the number of letters of a root is definitely and unalterably fixed. This makes the Arabic roots a standard and a model to be followed.

# The Ten Formulas Enunciated and Illustrated

## I. Triliteral Formula

Arabic alphabet possesses 28 letters which may be divided into :—

(*a*) 22 strong letters, *viz.*, ب، ج، د، ز، ط، ک، ل، م، ن، س، ف، ص، ق، ر، ش، ت، ث، خ، ذ، ض، ظ، غ.

They are consonants but to distinguish them from other alphabets I call them ***strong letters***. They may undergo a sound-change but as a rule they are not dropped or deleted. Of course, contraction and shrinkage knows no rule.

(*b*) 6 delicate letters, *viz.*, ع، ا، ه، ح، و، ی.

Out of them ا، و، ی are called ***soft letters*** and as ع is a form of A only and H also changes into A, these six partake of the character of soft letters. In Arabic roots they retain their identity but in other languages they change into vowels or they are lost when affixes are applied or when 2 words are compounded : hence I call them ***delicate letters***. As a general rule Arabic roots are triliterals and those containing more than 3 letters may be taken to be an exception to the rule. This is our main hypothesis.

Now, an Arabic root may contain three strong letters which will be left over on removing the vowels and we will put vowel-points (اعراب) in their proper places, *e.g.*,

SHRIEK=SRK صرخ to shriek.
Ab-SORB=SRB شرب to absorb.
FLEE=FL فل to run away, escape.

***Explanation I.*** مضاعف or an Arabic word in which the second letter is doubled is also a triliteral as فل in the above example.

***Explanation II.*** If a strong letter has undergone a sound-change we shall correct it according to the rules of sound-shifts, *e.g.*,

GLOOM=GLM=ZLM ظلمة darkness.
GROUP=GRP=ZRP زرافة party of men.

***Explanation III.*** If the 3 strong letters have gained a surplus letter we shall remove it. See examples under the heading "Surplus Letters."

*Explanation IV.* If a delicate letter is required to be restored to complete the pronunciation of an Arabic word, it is lawful to restore it, *e.g.*,

SLOPE=SLP صليف slope.

CURB=CRB عقرب to bend.

DRAG=DRG ادرج to pull.

Therefore, the TRILITERAL FORMULA may be enunciated as below :—

*Remove the vowels, delete surplus letters if any, and correct the sound shift when necessary. The resultant will be almost always three strong letters which should be pronounced with vowel-points according to Arabic accent.* The foregoing examples demonstrate this formula.

## II. Biliteral Formula

A glance at the Arabic lexicon will show that the largest number among the triliterals consists of those words which contain two strong letters and one delicate letter, *e.g.*, عرب ' ارب ' هرب ' حرب ' ورب ' يمن.

We have seen that a delicate letter changes into a vowel or is lost. Therefore in removing the vowels we shall have removed the delicate letters as well ; and only two consonants will be left in our hand. The two consonants are by themselves an argument that a delicate letter has to be restored to reconstruct the Arabic Triliteral. So we should reaffix one delicate letter (rarely two) as the first, second or third letter, *i.e.*, as Fa Kalima, Ain Kalima or Lam Kalima. So the Biliteral Formula will give 18 lots of words according as any of the six delicate letters is restored in the beginning, in the middle or at the end of the two consonants in our hand. But to be brief they may be put under two main heads :

(*a*) When a delicate letter is restored as the first letter I call this process *Aphesis.*

(*b*) When a delicate letter is restored as a second or third letter I call this process *Quasi-Aphesis.* Hence the Biliteral Formula may be enunciated as below :—

*Remove the vowels and surplus letter if any and correct the sound-shift when necessary. The resultant will be two consonants to which restore one delicate letter in the beginning, in the middle or at the end and pronounce the word with vowel-points according to Arabic accent.*



**Examples—Aphesis**

(*a*) Restore a delicate letter as the first letter :

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| NECK | ع | NK | عنق | neck. |
| LIGHT (LUX) | ا | LK | الق | to flash. |
| JEER | ه | JR | هجر | foul language, scoffing. |
| FILL | ح | FL | حفل | to fill. |
| PEEL | و | PL | وفل | to peel. |
| PEAK, summit | ی | PK | يافوخ | summit. |

**Quasi-Aphesis**

Restore a delicate letter as the second letter :

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| WEAK | ع | WK | وعک | to weaken. |
| ASSAIL | ا | SL | صال | to leap, attack. |
| LASSI-tude, weariness | ه | LS | لهثة | weariness. |
| SHORE | ح | SHR | شحر | sea-shore. |
| CULLY, simpleton | و | CL | خولع | a fool. |
| GALA, milk | ی | GL | غيل | milk. |

Restore a delicate letter as the third letter :

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| DELL (TELLE) | ع | TL | تلعة | valley. |
| LOGY, to speak | ا | LG | لغا | to speak. |
| CUPOLA (CUPA) cask, dome | | CP | قفة | basket, قبة dome. |
| MERRY | ح | MR | مرح | to be cheerful. |
| ROCK | و | RK | رغوة | a rock. |
| con-SOLE | ی | SL | سلی | to console. |

*N.B.*—In actual practice it is quite easy and simple to apply the Biliteral Formula although it has been detailed above in 18 specimens. The largest number of Arabic words belong to this class and it is a fact that the largest number of Arabic roots are recovered from every language under the Biliteral Formula.

## III. Uniliteral Formula

An Arabic word may contain one strong letter and two delicate letters, *e.g.*, وری ' يفع ، وفی ' حفا ، عفا ، کاع.

The two delicate letters may change into vowels and on removing the vowels only one consonant will be left over. Accordingly, we have to restore two delicate letters to reconstruct the original word. Hence, the Uniliteral Formula may be enunciated as below :

*Subject to correcting the sound-shift (and removal of surplus letter if any) when only one consonant is left over on removing the vowels, at least two delicate letters have to be restored to reconstruct the Arabic word.*

**Examples**

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| AMO, to love | M | هام | to love. |
| DIE | D | هدأ | to die. |
| BOOTH (BOA) to dwell | B | بوا | to dwell. |
| ERR, wander, stray | R | عار | wander, حار to stray. |

*N.B.*—A very small number of Arabic roots falls under the Uniliteral Formula and so the return from foreign languages is very small under this formula.

### IV. Cypher Formula

An Arabic word may be composed of three delicate letters only and may not contain a single strong letter, *e.g.*, هاء ، هيا ، عوى ، وهى ، هوى.

The three delicate letters may all change into vowels and on removing the vowels nothing will be left over. In such a case the Arabic word has to be recovered by following the sound of the word. Therefore, the Cypher Formula may be enunciated as below :—

*When a foreign word is composed of vowels only reconstruct the Arabic root by following its sound.*

**Examples**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| AY, AE, life | حيى | life. |
| AIO, to hear (greek) | وعى | to hear. |

Such words are very difficult to be heard and therefore they are subjected to prosthesis or paragoge to make them more high-sounding, *e.g.*,

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| BIO, to live | (B) IO | حيى | to live. |
| AU-deo, to hear | AU | وعى | to hear. |

*N.B.*—A very small number of such words are found in Arabic and hence foreign words reconstructed under this formula are far too small.

**Some important points about the 4 formulas :**

1. Arabic roots are triliterals as a rule and the terms Triliteral, Biliteral, Uniliteral and Cypher Formula have reference to the form of a word in a foreign language.



2. Arabic language contains the largest number of words belonging to the Biliteral Formula and hence the return from any foreign language is the largest under it. The Triliteral Formula gives an abundant but lesser yield, the Uniliteral Formula still lesser and the Cypher Formula the least. These four features are just in accord with the structure of Arabic roots as one may see.

3. In the Arabic language a verb generally contains three letters. A verb containing two or one letter only is unknown to the Arabic lexicon. But in the Aryan languages like Sanskrit, Latin or Greek a verb may contain two or one letter only. Thus there exists an insurmountable barrier between the Semitic and Aryan families. But the four formulas discussed above remove this barrier and reconcile both the families or any other family of languages with Arabic. For instance, the Chinese words are monosyllabic only and they are mostly traceable to Arabic with the help of Biliteral, Uniliteral or Cypher Formulas.

4. *Exception.* As a rule vowels are to be removed. However, if a vowel clearly appears to be a substitute for one of the delicate letters it may be retained, *e.g.*,

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| ABIDE | ABD | أبد | to *abide*. |
| OATH (EED) | EED | عهد | *oath*. |

The above two solutions fall under the Triliteral Formula. Or, the vowels may be removed all the same, *e.g.*,

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| ABIDE | BD | أبد | to abide. |
| OATH (EED) | D | عهد | oath. |

In this case ABIDE falls under the Biliteral formula because a delicate letter has been restored to two consonants ; and oath falls under the Uniliteral Formula because two delicate letters have been restored to one consonant. This shows that even if the rule about the removal of vowels is applied without any exception it still holds good.

5. The four formulas are basic and fundamental ones. But they have their counterparts as well, *viz.*, Triliteral Metathesis, Biliteral Metathesis, Prosthesis, Prosthesis with Metathesis, Toning Up and Toning Down which are discussed hereafter.

### METATHESIS

Metathesis means the transposition of letters or sounds for euphony or ease of pronunciation, *e.g.*, Police=Slop, Wasp=Waps. According to Jesperson, Latin is particularly addicted to the transposition of letters

(Jesperson on Language, P. 50). This change is found in other languages as well. The following are some of the reasons for metathesis :—

(*a*) Ignorance, (*b*) mishearing, (*c*) habit, (*d*) defective development of sound organs. More often gutturals cause metathesis. (*e*) Loan words are sometimes subjected to Metathesis to mark them out as foreign words.

Metathesis is of two kinds, *viz.*, Trilliteral Metathesis which is a corollary of Triliteral Formula and Biliteral Metathesis which is a corollary of Biliteral Formula and may be described accordingly.

### V. Triliteral Metathesis

*Transpose the 3 consonants and apply the Triliteral Formula.*

**Examples**

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| DARK | DRK=KDR | خدر | *darkness.* |
| GRADE | GRD=DRG | درجة | *grade.* |
| SEEK | SK=KS | قس | *to seek.* |

### VI. Biliteral Metathesis

*Transpose the 2 Consonants and restore a delicate letter.*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| TEGO, to cover | TG=GT | غطا | to cover. |
| LEAN, thin | LN=NL | ناحل | thin. |
| KILL | KL=LK | هلك | to destroy. |

*N.B.*—After transposition of letters the words falling under Biliteral Metathesis will again conform to 18 categories or two main categories, *viz.*, *Aphesis* and *Quasi-Aphesis*.

It is crystal clear from the foregoing examples that the transposition of letters has made the Arabic roots re-appear in their true form according to Triliteral or Biliteral Formula. Therefore Metathesis also convincingly proves that Arabic is the mother of tongues. You cannot find the above-noted words in the Arabic lexicon without removing their distortion. And after removing the distortion they reunite with their family of words in the Arabic language and remain strangers no longer. There is no question of Metathesis in the Arabic language because the number and order of letters is unchangabely fixed in that standard language.

### VII. Prosthesis or Prothesis

Prosthesis consists in the addition of a letter or letters at the beginning of a word, *e.g.*, splash=plash, squeeze=queeze, belong=long. When



the letter is, a, e or o it is called euphonic prosthesis. Prosthesis is found in almost every language except Arabic. Prosthesis may be described as below.

*Remove the initial letter (or letters) which has been grafted on the real word and apply one of the 4 basic formulas as the case may require.*

**Triliteral Prosthesis**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| STREAK | (S) | TRK طريقة *streak.* |
| PLEASE | (P) | LS لذ to be pleasant. |

**Biliteral Prosthesis**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| BLACK | (B) | LK حلك to be black. |
| re-VOLVE | (V) | LV لوى to wind, to coil. |

**Uniliteral Prosthesis**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| GNA-th-ic, of jaw | (G) | N نيع jaw. |
| JEJ-une, hungry | (J) | J جوع hunger. |

**Cypher Prosthesis**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| BIO, life (EAU) | (B) | IO حيى life. |

### VIII. Prosthesis with Metathesis

Sometimes the impact or the collision of the prosthetic letter transposes the real word. In such a case *remove the prosthetic letter, transpose the consonants and apply Triliteral or Biliteral Formula as the case may require.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| STRAP, band | (S) | TRB=RBT رباط bond. |
| STEG-O, covered | (S) | TG=GT غطا to cover. |

*N.B.*—Any consonant may be used as a prosthetic letter. S is prosthetic in a very large measure in almost every language. It is easier to pronounce the labials and hence B, F, P, V, W and M are also used by way of prosthesis. Prosthesis is a sort of mask or veil worn by a word. The mask has to be lifted with great care and caution and in case of absolute necessity only. In fact the Arabic lexicon is the true guide in this as well as in case of other formulas.

### IX. Toning Up

Toning up means changing a soft sound into a hard sound. Some people have a remarkable aversion for the guttural sound and they drop it

altogether. Similarly, some people's organs of speech are underdeveloped and they change a hard sound into a softer one. This change relates particularly to the letters K, S, J or G or Z as the following references will show :—

(*a*) *Toning up of K sound :*

It is a remarkable fact that there is not now in the French language a single guttural. There is not an H in the whole language. The French write an H in several words but they never sound it. Its use is to serve as a fence between 2 vowels, *i.e.*, to keep 2 vowels separate as in la haine. No doubt the Normans could utter throat sounds well enough when they dwelt in Scandanavia, but after they had lived in France for several generations they acquired a great dislike for such sounds. No doubt too, many from long disuse were unable to give utterance to a guttural. This dislike they communicated to the English and hence, in the present day, there are many people, especially in the south of England who cannot sound a guttural at all. The muscles in the throat that help to produce these sounds have become atrophied—have lost their power for want of practice. The purely English part of the population for many centuries after the Norman invasion, could sound gutturals quite easily, just as the Scoth and Germans do now, but it gradually became the fashion in England to leave them out. In some cases the guttural disappeared entirely, in others, it was changed into or represented by other sounds.

The g at the beginning of many words also dropped off. The guttural at the end of words, *i.e.*, hard g or c also disappeared. The guttural appearing to the eye but not to the ear as dough, trough, plough, etc., remained as it was. Again, the guttural was changed into quite different sounds, into labials, into sibilants and into other sounds. It appears as an I, Y, W, Ch, etc. (A short History of English Language by Mackjohn, P. 54 to 56).

(*b*) The above-noted dropping of guttural sounds has been very concisely described as shown below :—

و كلنا يعلم أن العين و كل حرف حلقى يسقط من لغات الغربيين

And we all know that AIN and every guttural letter is dropped in the languages of the Western people (Nushu-ul-Lughat-il-Arabia, P. 56, 1938 Edition).

(*c*) A word which travels far loses the initial K (Skeat's Dictionary of English Etymology under the word APE=KAPI).

(*d*) K changes into H according to Rask's Law (Jesperson on Language, P. 43).

In the Swahili language K is invariably changed into H. From the



foregoing references it is abundantly clear that K undergoes the following changes :—

(*i*) The lost K may have to be reaffixed in the beginning, middle or at the end of a word, *e.g.*,

| | |
|---|---|
| BAIL, surety | BL=KBL قبالة surety ship. |
| VOICE (VOX) (V-I-S=VKS) | VX=VKS وقش voice. |
| AZURE, blue | AZR=AZRK أزرق blue. |

(*ii*) The loss of K, particularly the initial K may be represented by a vowel, *e.g.*,

| | |
|---|---|
| ALL | AL=KL كل all. |
| EUNUCH | ENS=KNS خنثى eunuch. |
| INN, house | IN=KN كن house. |
| ADULT (OL) to grow | OL=KL غلا to grow. |
| UBRI-so, to wax insolent | UBR=KBR كبر insolence. |
| YATT-er, chatter | YT=KT قعط to cry. |
| CHATT-er, | CHT=KT قعط to cry. |

(*iii*) K may be represented by H :

| | |
|---|---|
| HORN (CORNU) | HRN=KRN قرن horn. |
| HIP (KUB-us) | HB=KB كعب any protuberance. |

(*iv*) K, a guttural may change into a labial :

| | |
|---|---|
| PALE (KHOLE) | PL=KL قلخ to be yellow. |
| FUB, deceive | FB=KB خب to deceive. |
| VER-m-is, insect | VR=KR قر insect. |
| WALL-et, bag | WL=KL قلع bag. |

**Toning Up of S**

Like K sometimes S is also dropped or changed into H or a vowel :

(*a*) S is often seen to change into H or X or to disappear (Jesperson, P. 199).

(*b*) There existed a strong tendency to drop the final S (Jesperson, P. 362).

(*c*) The poets of the older period often elided S before a consonant (Cassel's Latin Dictionary, P. 495).

It is clear, therefore, that the lost S may have to be restored or a vowel or H or X may have to be changed into S, *e.g.*,

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| CHUTE, fall | CH/K | KT=SKT سقط to fall. |
| WOOF (OOF) to weave | | OF=SF سف to weave. |
| HAIR | | HR=SR شعر hair. |
| XIPH, sword | | XP=SP سيف sword. |
| NEEDLE (NAH-en) to sew | | NH=NS نصح to sew. |

### Toning Up of G, J, Z, or Y

G, J, Z and Y interchange. G or Z when they pass into Y may be lost :

(*a*) JACOB=YAQOOB, JUDH=YUDH, ZYG=YOKE, REGAL=ROYAL.

(*b*) J was written as I, *e.g.*, JOKE=IOC, JORDON=IORDON, JOY=IOYE. (See Skeat's Dictionary under the words beginning with J).

(*c*) J or G may be lost, *e.g.*, HEDGE=HAW, ORIG-in=ORI.

It is clear, therefore, that the lost J or G or Z may have to be restored, or Y or I may have to be changad into J or Z.

### X. Toning Down

Toning Down is the reverse or counterpart of Toning Up. Some people's sound organs are overdeveloped and they change a soft sound into a hard one.

1. For instance, A or H which are semi-gutturals change into guttural K :

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| CRAZE | CRZ=ARZ عرض | to be seized w. madness. |
| CABLE | CBL=HBL حبل | *cable.* |

2. Sometimes W is hardened into G, *e.g.*, Ward=Guard, Wallop=Gallop, Wadiulkabir=Gaudilquivir.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| GALLOP (WALLOP) | GLP=WLP ولاف | *gallop.* |
| GUARD (WARD) | GRD=WRD وردة | look-out. |

*N.B.*—Both the formulas Toning Up and Toning Down are very subtle and require utmost care and caution in their application.

### From Simple to Subtle

It is to be noted that we began from the triliteral formula which was simple enough. The biliteral, uniliteral and cypher formulas drifted away from simplicity to complexity by slow degrees. Then came Metathesis and Prosthesis—distortions and perversions—that had to be set right. And lastly the two processes named TONING UP and TONING DOWN are very subtle as the letters have begun to fall off like autumnal leaves and the words have begun to lose their identity. And here ends the track and we have to stop. Thus from the triliteral formula right up to



the Toning Down formula the scale has been sliding gradually from simple to subtle. Homonyms also are a complicated problem but they are amenable to the above formulas. Beyond the above-noted definite formulas one has to be faced with corruption, chaos and confusion that have found their way into the words and we have to leave them alone as lost beyond recognition. But all the same, the central parts of *every language* are conformable to the above-noted formulas. *The ten formulas discussed above prove that it was so ordained by God that different languages could be reconciled to Arabic by means of definite phonetic laws :*

> And the diversity of your tongues and colours, most surely there are signs in this for the learned (The Holy Quran, 30 : 23).

### Summary of the ten formulas

The foregoing discussion may be definitely summarised as shown below :—

*Rule* 1.—Delicate letters are ع ، ا ، ه ، ح ، و ، ی. They change into vowels or they are deleted and have to be restored.

*Rule* 2.—As a general rule vowels are to be removed. However, if a vowel represents any of the delicate letters it may be retained.

*Rule* 3.—Surplus letters are to be removed and sound-shifts are to be corrected in accordance with definite phonetic laws.

*Rule* 4.—مضاعف, *i.e.*, an Arabic word in which the second letter is pronounced as a double letter is to be treated as a triliteral.

*N.B.*—Each one of the formulas given hereunder is subject to the above-mentioned four rules or provisos.

(*i*) *Triliteral Formula.*—On removing the vowels three consonants remain over. Pronounce them with vowel-points (اعراب) according to Arabic accent.

(*ii*) *Biliteral Formula.*—On removing the vowels two consonants remain over. Restore one of the delicate letters as the first, second or third letter.

(*a*) The process of restoring a delicate letter as the first letter is named *Aphesis*.

(*b*) The process of restoring a delicate letter as second or third letter is called *Quasi-Aphesis*.

(*iii*) *Uniliteral Formula.*—On removing the vowels only one consonant remains over. Therefore, restore 2 of the delicate letters to this consonant.

(*iv*) *Cypher Formula.*—On removing the vowels nothing remains over. Reconstruct the original word by following its sound. It will be found to be composed of three delicate letters.

(*v*) *Triliteral Metathesis.*—Remove the vowels and transpose the three consonants.

(*vi*) *Biliteral Metathesis.*—Remove the vowels, transpose the two consonants and restore one of the delicate letters.

*N.B.*—More often gutturals cause metathesis.

(*vii*) *Prosthesis.*—Remove the first letter (or rarely first two letters) along with the vowels and apply one of the four *basic formulas* as the case may require.

(*viii*) *Prosthesis with Metathesis.*—Remove the first letter and transpose the remaining letters and apply one of the four *basic formulas* as the case may call for.

(*ix*) *Toning Up.*—(*a*) Restore the lost K, or change a vowel or H into K, or change a labial into a guttural. (*b*) Restore the lost S or change a vowel or H into S. (*c*) Restore the lost J or G or change Y or I into J or G ; and apply one of the four basic formulas.

(*x*) *Toning Down.*—(*a*) Change K into A or H. (*b*) Change G or K into V or W, and apply one of the four basic formulas.

Nos. I to IV are the Basic Formulas and Nos. V to X are their offshoots. The names of these ten formulas apply to the form of a word in a foreign language. On the one hand these formulas conform to the structure of the Arabic roots and on the other, they are commensurate with the phonetic laws which are admitted on all hands. Therefore, it is a fact that these formulas apply equally well to any language and they are instrumental in reinstating a foreign word to the original triliteral Arabic root. In fact they are, so to say, *mathematics of philology*, as remarked by the learned reviewer of The Pakistan Times.



# PART IV

## How to read this Dictionary

1. Each language has been divided into ten parts according to the ten formulas.

2. In column I the root has been shown in capital letters and the affixes have been generally shown in small letters detached from the root by means of hyphens. Sometimes the root has been shown within parenthesis.

3. In column 2 the consonants contained in the word have been reproduced. However, if a vowel happens to be a substitute for one of the delicate letters, *viz.*, ع ، ا ، ه ، ح ، و ، ی, it has been retained.

4. Italics in the second column show that the translation of the Arabic word given by the translator is exactly the Arabic word itself, *e.g.*, فرص is translated as *pierce*.

5. The books on language by Jesperson, Bloomfield, Eric Partridge, etc., have been referred to by the names of the authors only. Minan-ul-Rehman has been cited as Minan.

### Signs And Abbreviations

"—" In the beginning of the word means that the prefix has been omitted. H2, H3, H4 show that the word is a homonym of 2, 3 or 4 Arabic roots as shown.

L2, L3, L4 show that the word is common to 2, 3 or 4 languages. The words of other languages are given under the word.

ن Means that the etymology of the word is admittedly or really unknown to the lexicons and that Arabic has supplied the needed etymology.

علم Means that the word is not based on a proper noun. It is an Arabic root.

ت Means that the etymologist has made an alphabetical mistake and that Arabic has corrected the mistake.

غ Means that the wrong etymology has been corrected by Arabic.

اصل Means that the word by itself is the root and the etymologist has strayed away to a wrong root.

مم Means that the word is a simple one but the etymologist has wrongly taken it to be a compound word and has mistakenly split it into two words.

ش=doubleful etymology corrected by Arabic.

ا=The word is a definite Arabic root and not an imitative word.

↑ An upright arrow head in column 2 separates the wrong etymology from the correct one.

NV=No verb ; this means that the non-Arabic language does not possess the verb or base of the derived word and hence cannot explain the reason and philosophy of the word, while Arabic does so in the light of the base or the verb possessed by Arabic. The sign NV applies to a far larger number of cases than actually shown. The reader should keep this point in view in respect of every derivative. *K/S, S/K, G/Z, D/Z* etc., should be read as change K into S, S into K, G into Z, D into Z, etc. Some of the well-known sound shifts are :

A=H; B=F=V=W; C=K; D=Z or T; H=S; J or G=Z; K=S; S=K; L=R; M, N, L interchange ; S=T.

(N) Means Nasal N.

(M) Means surplus M produced by B or P.

(P) Means surplus P produced by M.

(B) Means surplus B produced by M.

(H) Means surplus Aspirate H. It has not always been shown and the reader can see to it for himself.

A *paragoge* or a surplus letter at the end of a word is detached from root, *e.g.*, BLOA-t, GLOA-t, COL-d, CLOU-d. This means that t and d are paragoges in these words.

*A connective consonant, i.e.*, a surplus consonant which connects the root with an affix has been separated by means of hyphens, *e.g.*, AMO-r-ous, HALLUCI-n-ate. This means that r and n are connective consonants which join the suffix with the root.



***Epenthesis*** or a surplus letter within a word can be marked by the reader as it has been omitted in the second column.

***Prosthesis*** or a surplus letter in the beginning of a word has been bracketted in the second column, *e.g.*, SCRAPE=(S) CRP.

GFP means general from particular.

PFG means particular from general.

NFV means noun formed on verb.

VFN means verb formed on noun.

● A dot mark in the beginning of a word denotes a Quranic root.

# Triliteral Formula

Remove the vowels. But if a vowel appears to be a substitute for one of the delicate letters, it may be retained. The resultant will be 3 letters which should be pronounced with Arabic vowel-points (*i.e.*, اعراب). An Arabic word in which the second letter has to be doubled (مضاعف) is also a triliteral. Some words falling under the Biliteral Formula had to be taken herein. Delicate letters are ى ‘ و ‘ ح ‘ ه ‘ ا ‘ ع.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | AN, any, any person | AN عين any, human being, self |
| | ABATT-oir, slaughter house | ABT عبط to slaughter |
| • | ABBA, father | AB اب father |
| • | ABB-ey, ABB-ot (ABBA) father | AB اب father |
| | ab-DIC-ate, declare | DC دق to manifest |
| • | ABIDE, dwell | ABD ابد to *abide*, dwell |
| • | ab-SORB, suck, drink | SRB شرب to suck, drink |
| ن | ab-SQAUTU-l-ate, decamp | SQT ساقط to outrun |
| • | ABSTRUSE (TRUDO), push, shove. | TRD طرد to drive back |
| | ABYSS (AB-USS-os) bottomless | AB هب be away US, اس basis |
| | ACALEPHE, nettle | CLB كلبة thorny tree |
| | ACARP-ous, fruit | CRP خرافة gathered fruit |
| | ACCOMODATE (MOD) measure | MD مدء measure |
| | ACCRED-it, CREED, gain belief | CRD قردح to acknowledge a th. |
| | ACCRUE, ACCR-ete, to grow | ACR اكرا to increase |
| | ACCUMU-l-ate, to heap | CUM كوم to heap |
| • | ACEL-DEMA, field of blood | ACL حقل field, DM دم blood |
| | A-CEPH-al, headless | A not, CB قب head |
| | ACHIEVE (CAP-ut) head | CB قب head |
| | ACOLYTE, follower T/D | CLD قلد ق to follow |
| | ACRE, field etym. dub. | ACR اكر to till nfv. |
| | ACTON, COTTON | CTN قطن *cotton* |
| | ADJACENT (JAC) to lie | JC جخ to lie down |
| • | AEGIS, protection, shield | AGS حاجز fence, screen |
| • | AELO-TROPHY, changeful turning. | AL حال to change, TRP طرف عن to turn away |
| $H_2$ | AFFLICT (FLIGO) beat, dash | FLG فلخ to strike, فلغ to crush |
| • | AGGRAV-ate, make heavy | GRB كرب to load |
| • | GRIEVE | GRB كرب to load, *grieve* |
| • | GRIEF, load | GRB كرب to load, كرب *grief* |
| • | AGIST (JAC) to lie | JC جخ to lie down |



| | | |
|---|---|---|
| اصل | AIM, purpose, direct towards, (ESTEEM) guess | AM ام propose, direct towards ↑ STM=TMS طمس to conjecture. |
| • | ALLOY (ALLIG) bind | ALG اعلق to fasten |
| • | ALLY (ALIG) bind | ALG اعلق to fasten |
| | AMALGAM (MALAK) to soften | MLK ملق to soften |
| • | AMANU-EN-sis, secretary + belong to. | AMN امن to entrust EN عن from |
| | A-MAZ-on, without breast | MZ=BZ بز breast, A, not |
| • | MOR-t-em, death | MR مر to pass, elapse (euphemism) |
| • | ANO-CHRON-ic, of time | AN عن from KRN قرن time |
| | ana-DROM-os, running | DRM درم to run w. short steps |
| | ana-GLYPH, to carve | GLP قلف to bark a th. |
| | ana-TOMY (TEM) to cut | TM طم to cut, حطم to break |
| | A-TOM, not to be cut | TM طم to cut, A, not, حطمة piece |
| | ANBURY (ANG) pain | ANG عناج pain |
| | ENGLAND (ANG-us) bend | ANG عنج to bend |
| | ANGUSTUS (ANG) to draw | ANG عنج to draw |
| | an-OSMIA, smell | SM شم to smell |
| | AN-ti, before | AN عن to come before |
| | an-THRAC-ite, coal-like | TRC طرس to blacken |
| • | AN-us, opening | AN عين hole |
| | ANNU-let, small ring | AN عين ring, hole |
| | ANY | AN عين *any* one |
| | APER-ture, opening | APR افرى to open |
| | AB=APO, away | AB هب to be away |
| • | APOCALYPSE (KALUP-to) cover | KLP غلف to cover |
| | APOCOPE (KOP-to) to cut | KOP كاف to cut |
| | apo-SIOPE-sis, keep silent | SB ضب to become silent |
| | ARR-ant, roving | AR عار to wander |
| • | ARRES-t, remain, stop | ARS ارسى be steadfast, رسا to stop |
| اصل | ARRIVE, come to shore (RIPA) shore | ARF ارفا to bring a ship ashore, to approach ↑ RP حرف border |
| • | ASEND, go, climb (N) | SD صعد go up, *ascend* |
| • | ASCETIC (ASKEO) exercise | SK شق pain, fatigue |
| | ASK-ance, sideways | SK شق side, شق to look fixedly |
| | ASH | AS آس small quantity of *ashes* |
| • | ASPIRE, breathe | SPR زفر to breathe hard, sigh |
| | ASSEM-b-le, to collect | SM ثم to collect, heap up |
| $L_2$ | ATTACK, assault | ATK عتك to *attack*, rush forth |

| | |
|---|---|
| TAKH-tan, to rush forth (Per.) | TK عتك to rush forth |
| ATTRI-tion, rubbing | TR طر to whet |
| $H_2$ AUTUM-n, season of decay, maturity. | ATM حطمة unfruitful year, اطعم to be ripe. |
| AVAIL, obtain | VL=BL بل to obtain |
| AVA-TAR, down+pass | AVA هوى to fall, TR طر to pass by |
| AVE, welcome V/F | AF حفا to welcome |
| ● AVER (VER-us) true | VR=BR بر to be true |
| ● AVITAL (AV-us) grandfather | AV=AB اب grandfather |
| ● AWAKE W/F | AFK افاق to *awake* |
| AWARD (WARD) watch | WRD وردة look-out |
| AXE (ASCIA) | SC شق to split (wood) nfv. |
| AXIS, rotate (AKSHA) | AKS عقص to twist |
| AZIMUTH (SAMT) way | SMT سمت way, *azimuth* |
| BAAL, lord | BAL بعل lord |
| SPHYGMOS (SPHU-ZO) throb | SP صعف to quiver |
| BABE, baby | BB بب fat *baby* |
| BAIZE, coarse woollen cloth | BZ بز cloth, linen |
| ● BANANA, finger-shaped | BNN بنان finger-joints |
| BARBAR-ous | BRBR بربرى *barbarous* |
| BAT وطواط bat | BT=VT وط to cry (bat) nfv. |
| BATE, let down (ABATE) | ABT هبط to *abate* |
| BAT, cricket bat | BT هبط to beat nfv. |
| BATT-er to strike | BT هبت to strike |
| $H_2$ BATT-le, beat, slaughter. | BT هبط to beat, عبط to slaughter. |
| BAY (ABAI) bark of dog | AVAI عوى to bark (dog) |
| ● BEHEM-oth, beast | BHM بهيمة quadruped (T for H) |
| BEHEST, command (HIESS) | HS حث to urge a.o. |
| be-RATE, to scold | RT رط to shout |
| EB-ri-ous, drunk | EB عب to swallow water |
| BIDE=ABIDE | ABD أبد to *abide* |
| BIFURC-ate ( FURCA) fork | FRC فرق parting of teeth |
| FORK | FRK افرق having parted teeth |
| BIT, BITE, BAIT (BHED) cleave | BD بضع to cut, split, بضعة *bit* |
| BLADE, flattened part d/t | BLT بلطح to flatten |
| ن FLAT | FLT فلطح to *flatten* |
| BLOA-t, to soak | BL بل to moisten |
| BLADDER (BLOW) to blow wind. | BL بل to blow (wind) |



| | |
|---|---|
| ● BLOA-t, puffed w. gluttony | BL بلاع glutton |
| $H_2$ BLOW, curse, move (wind) | BL بهل to curse, بل to blow (wind) |
| ● BLOW, hard stroke w. instrument. | BL و بل to strike w. stick, وبيل hard, heavy *blow*. |
| GOBL-in, evil spirit | GBL خابل devil, demon |
| BOHEMI-an, gipsy | BHM ابهم barbarian, stranger |
| BOOTY, gain, plunder | BT بت to gain |
| $H_2$ BOOT, gain, barter | BT بت to gain, باد to barter |
| ● BORAX, white powder | BRK برق to shine |
| ● BOROUGH (BURG) castle | BRG برج castle |
| ● BOURGE-ois, castle | BRG برج castle |
| ● BORZO-I, swift | BRZ برز to outrun |
| BOS-om, breast | BS بز breast, nipple |
| ن BOUQUE-t, bunch of flowers | BQ باقة bunch, nosegay |
| ن BUNCH (N) | BK باقة *bunch* |
| BOWBOW, dog's bark B/V | VWVW وعوع to bark (dog) |
| CUFF, slap | CF كف slap |
| BRAC-t, leaf, plate B/V | VRC ورق leaf, plate of metal |
| BRAD-y, slow | BRD برد to be cool, برودية slowness |
| BRAKE, tooth instrument | FRK فرق parting of teeth |
| ● BREACH, wave, broken state | FRK فرق wave, فرق to separate |
| $H_2$ ● BREAK, divide, separate, crack. | FRK فرق to separates, divide, فرقع to burst |
| ● BREAK, dawn | FRK فرق first gleam of dawn |
| ● BRICK, fragment | FRK فرق to divide, separate |
| ● BRIGH-t (BHARG) shine | BRG برق to shine |
| BRUSH, brushwood | FRSH فرش small plants |
| ن BUG | BG بق *bug* |
| ن BUG-le | BG بوق *bugle*, trumpet |
| BROWSE, sprout S/Z | BRZ برض to send forth first sprouts |
| BURGE-on, young shoot | BRG=BRZ بارض first shoot |
| ش BREAS-t, bud, perhaps, bud. | BRS=SRB سرب *breast* ↑ BRZ برض to send forth sprouts. |
| ● BURG-ess, castle | BRG برج castle |
| ن BUZZ, stale news | BZ بذ to be old, worn out |
| ن BUZZ, finish bottle of wine | BZ حبض to be exhausted (well) |
| BUZZ-ard, falcon | BZ باز falcon. ard sfx. |
| ن BUZZ, to hum | BZ حبض to twang (bow-string) |
| BYSS-us, textile fabric | BS بز cloth of flax (see BAIZE) |
| CABAL, faction | CBL خبل disturbance |
| CABB-age, head | CB قب head (simile) |

| CABIN, CABI-net, small private room. | CB قبو underground room. |
|---|---|
| CABRIO-let (CAPER) goat | CPR غفر mountain-goat |
| ● CAD-ence, fall | CD قض to fell, pull down |
| CAD-et (CAP-ut) head, chief | CB قب head, chief |
| CADRE (QUADRO) square | QDR قادر to be commensurate |
| ● CADU-CI-ty, fall | CD قض to fell |
| اصل CAUS-ura, cut (CAED) cut | CS قص to cut ↑ قاض to split |
| CAIRN, pyramid of stones | CRN قرن mountain, hill |
| CAISSON (CAPSA), case | CPS قفص basket |
| ● CALAM-ary, pen, reed | CLM قلم pen, reed |
| ● CALA-mi-ty, distress | CL كل burden, mishap. (مصيبة) |
| CALC, lime | CLC كلس lime |
| CALCU-l-ate, reckon w. stone or pebbles (CALX) lime, stone. | CLC كلس lime, *i.e.*, stone. |
| CAP-er-CAIL-zie (CAP-ull) horse (COILL) wood. | CB قب stallion, CL غيل forest, thicket |
| CALIBRE (QALIB) mould | QALIB قالب mould |
| ● CALX, CALK, heel, to tread | CLK سلک to tread |
| ● CALL, to speak loudly | CAL قال to speak to |
| CALL-ous, thick | CL خل thick |
| غ CALUMNY (CALVI) to deceive V/B. | CLB خلب to deceive ↑ carp q.v. |
| CALX (CALC) lime | CLC كلس lime |
| ● CALYP-tra (KALUP-to) to cover | CLP غلف to cover |
| $H_2$ CAM, comb, to cleanse, top | CM قم to sweep, قمة top |
| $H_2$ ● CAMAR-illa, secret intrigners chamber. | CMR خامر to plot against + كمر tent. |
| ● CAMEL (GAML) | GML جمل camel |
| $H_2$ ● CAMERA, dark chamber | كمر to cover, كمر tent |
| ● CAMIS-ole (CHEMISE) shirt | KMS قميص shirt |
| CAML-et, cloth for cloak | CML خملة woollen stuff (T for H) |
| ● CAMMORA, secret society | CMR اخمر to keep secret |
| CAMOUFLAGE (CAMU-ff-are) disguise. | CM كم to cover |
| $L_5$ ● CANA-ry (CAN-is) dog C/S | CM سن to seize w. teeth nfv. |
| ● SUN-A, dog (skt.) | SN سن to seize w. teeth nfv. |
| ● CHUN, dog (Chinese) CH/S | SN سن to seize w. teeth nfv. |
| ● CYN-ic, dog-lik Eng. | CN سن to seize w. teeth nfv. |
| ● KYN-os, dog (Greek) K/S | KN=SN سن to seize w. teeth nfv. |



| CAN-ine, of dog | CN سن to seize w. teeth nfv. |
|---|---|

*N.B.*—Animals are named after their habits or peculiar sounds of their voices; *e.g.*, سن is habit of dog; قاق=to CLUCK (hen) whence COCK. Similarly, FOX, *i.e.*, to deceive, عقف to crook whence عقف *fox*, ورب deceit, crookedness, whence روباه fox (Persian); وذلة nimble, whence WEASEL, *i.e.*, nimble quadruped.

| CANVAS (KANNAB-is) hemp | KNB قنب *hemp* |
|---|---|
| CANVASS, discuss, *i.e.*, toss in a canvas (KANNAB-is) | KNB قنب *hemp* (facetious use of the root word) |
| HEMP (KANNAB-is) | KNB قنب (root quite disfigured) |
| CROP, produce, harvest | CRP خراف harvest-time |
| HARVE-st (CROP) | HRV=KRF خراف (root disfigured) |
| CANOPY, cover | CNP كنيف covering |
| ش CAN-t, to tilt (KANTH) corner | CN اقنع to tilt ↑ KT قاطع side |
| CAN-t, jargon | CN خن to speak w. nasal sound |
| CAN-tata, sing ye | CN غنا to sing |
| CAPACITY (CAPIO) to hold | CP كف to restrain, fill, collect |
| CAPE, head, CAPI-t-al | CB قب head |
| CAPE, coat | CB قبا cloak |
| CAPER, goat, leap | CPR غفر mountain-goat+vfn. |
| CAPRice (CAPER), goat, to skip as a goat | CPR غفر goat (sudden leap of mind is caprice) |
| CAPRI-CORN, goat-horn | غفر goat, قرن horn |
| ● CAPI-as, arrest thou | CP كف to restrain |
| CAPSI-C-um, case | CPS قفص basket |
| ش CAP-s-ize (CAP-ut) head | CB كب to turn upside down, ↑ قب head. |
| ● CAP-s-tan (CAPIO) hold | CP كف to restrain, fill |
| CAPS-ULE (CAPSA) box, case | CPS قفص basket—L dimunitive |
| CAP-tain (CAP-ut) head, chief | CB قب head, chief |
| ● CAP-t-IVE (CAPIO) hold | CP كف to restrain |
| ● CAP-ut MOR-tem ; head+dead | CB قب head, مر to pass, elapse |
| CARAFE, glass water bottle | CRB قرابة bottle, flask |
| ● CARAP-ace, upper shell of tortoise | CRP قرف bark, crust |
| CARV-al (KARAB-os) small ship | KRB قارب small ship |
| ● CARB, CARB-on, black | CRB غرب to be black |
| CARBOY, large bottle (QARABAH) | قرابة bottle, flask |

| | English | Arabic |
|---|---|---|
| | CARI-llon (QUADRO) four | QDR قادر to be commensurate w. (transferred) |
| | CARP, fish | CRB قريب salted fish |
| ت | CARP, slander (CARP) pluck | CRP قرف to accuse ↑ خرف to pluck |
| | CARP-el (KARP-os), fruit | KRP خرافة gathered fruit |
| | CARB-un-cle, small coal | CRB غرب be black, قل be small, |
| | CARPO, fruit (خرف to pluck fruit) | خرافة gathered fruit |
| ● | CARVE (GRAPHO) | GRP قرف to peel, pare off |
| | CASE-MATE, house+mad | CS قصع to dwell, موتة madness |
| $H_2$ | CASI-no (CASA), cottage, house | خص cottage, قصع to dwell nfv. |
| | CASCADE (CAS-c-are), to fall | CAS قاص to fall |
| ن | CASE, actual state | CS قصة state, condition |
| اصل | CASE, bag (CAPSA) | CS كيس bag ↑ قفص basket |
| | CASH, bag (Metonymy) cf. صرة purse, = | CS كيس bag (cash-contents of bag) sealed bag of money. |
| اصل ● | CASHI-er, dismiss, discard (CAER) empty. | CSH كش , خسأ to drive away ↑ CR قرع to be empty |
| ت | CAS-K, wooden vessel | CS قصاع wooden cup ↑ كشح shell |
| ● | CASS-ock, long tunic | CS كساء garment |
| | CAS-tr-ate, to geld | CS خصى to geld |
| ● | MASTIC-ate, to chew (T) | MSC مضغ to chew (intrusive T) |
| اصل | CASTLE (CASTR-um) fort, (CASA), hut | CS (t) R قصر *castle* (intrusive T) ↑ CS خص hut |
| ت | CASSA-tion, to annul | CS قشا to wipe ↑ خسأ to drive |
| | CASSO-lette, a pan | CS قاسية pot |
| ● | CASU-al, accidental | CS قضا chance, fate, decree |
| ● | CAUSE, a legal action | CS قضية law-suit |
| ذ | CAS-te, class, origin=pure | CS قضة *species*, genus ↑ virginity |
| | CAS-t, a throw at dice | CS خسى to throw pebbles at a.o. |
| | CAS-t-ing (vote) throw | CS خسى to throw pebbles at a.o. |
| | CAT | CT قطة cat |
| غ | CAT, to vomit t/d | KAD كاد to vomit (not prec.) |
| | Cata-CLYSM (KLUS-m-os), flood | KLS قلس to overflow (sea) |
| | Cata-DROM-os, running | DRM درم to run w. short steps |
| ن | CATARAC-t, waterfall (SYNCOPE) | قطر to fall in drops, RC ريق water |
| $L_2$ | CATHARA-sis, cleansing | CSP قصر to whiten, bleach (cloth) |
| | GAZAR, washerman (Pers.) | GSR قصر to whiten (cloth) |
| اصل | CATTLE (CAP-ut) head | CTL غيطلة *cattle* ↑ قب head |
| ● | CAULK, to tread | CLK سلک to tread |
| ● | CAUTION (CAV) V/F | CAF خاف to be cautious |



| | English | Arabic |
|---|---|---|
| | CAVALCADE (CABA-ll-us) horse | CB قب stout horse |
| ● | CAVE, hollow | CV خوى to be empty |
| ● | CAVE-rn, hollow | CV خوى to be empty |
| ● | CAVE, CAVE-at, beware V/F | CAF خاف to be cautious |
| ● | CAVIL (CAVI-lla) mockery | CV=CF خف to slight |
| ت | CAS-tig-ate, punish (CAS-t-us) pure | CAS قاص to punish ↑ قضة virginity |
| | CAV-y, American rodent nfv. | CB قاب to dig cf., فأر to dig, فأر rat |
| ● | CIDER (SHEKAR) strong drink | SKR سكر to become drunk |
| ● | CIPHER, zero | CPR صفر zero |
| ت ● | CIPHER, to write | CPR سفر to write ↑ صفر zero |
| | CLAVI, Key V/B | CLB قلابة latch-key |
| | CLAW W/B | CLB خلب claw |
| | NEW (NEF-os) W/F | NF انف new |
| | CLEF, key F/B | CLB قلابة latch-key |
| | CLAM-ore, broad sword | CLM صيلم sword |
| | CON-VAL-esce (VAL) well | VL=BL بل to recover from illness |
| | WELL, in good health | WL=BL بل to recover f. illness |
| | CLEA-n, CLEAN-se, free f. dirt C/S | CL=SL صل to clarify, to clear wheat f. dust. |
| | CLEA-r, lustrous C/K | CL اقلع to be clear and shining |
| $H_2$ | CLEAVE (GLUPH) carve, split | GLP قلف to cut, to bark |
| | CLEAVE (KLEB) adhere | KLB كلب to co-here |
| $H_2$ | CLUB, stick as weapon, association w. common interest | CLB كلاب spear, كلب to co-here (parts of whole) |
| | CLEV-er, quick at seizing, skilful V/B | CLB قلب to seize, handle, قلب *clever*, artful |
| | CLEV-is, U shaped iron | CLB كلب hook, iron-peg |
| | CLICK, sharp sound C/S | CLK صلقع to emit a sharp sound |
| ● | CLIMAX (KLI-mm-en) | KL قل to lift, وقل *climb* |
| ن ● | CLIMB (KLI-mm-en) ascend | KL قل to lift, وقل to *climb* |
| | CLIP, grip tightly | CLB خلب catch w. claw, clutch |
| | CLIP, to cut | CLP قلف to cut |
| ت | CLIQUE, small exclusive party (CLICK) sharp sound | CLK سلک string of pearls ↑ صلقع emit a sharp sound |
| | CLOACA, sewer | CLC سلق stream of water |
| | CLOCHE, CLOCK, bell nfv. | CLK صلقع emit a sharp sound |
| | CLOCK-ing, to cluck | CLK=CRK قرق to *cluck* (hen) |
| ● | CLOG, lock of wood | CLG غلق lock of wood |

| | English | Arabic |
|---|---|---|
| ● | CLOG, to confine | CLG غلق to close (a door) |
| | CLO-n-us, a spasm | CL خل crack, hole |
| | CLOTH (KLEID) covering | KLD قلد to wind upon nfv. |
| I | CLUCK, cry of hen L/R | CRK قرق to *cluck* (hen) |
| ● | CLUTT-er, noise, confused mass | خلط medley, promiscuous multitude |
| ● | CLYPE-us, shield | CLP غلف to cover |
| ن | COARSE, rough (CURRO) run | CRS شرص rough ↑ كرا to run |
| | COB, stout horse | CB قب stout horse |
| | COBB-le, to patch | CB قب rag vfu. |
| | COBAL-t, goblin | CBL خابل devil, seducer |
| | GOBL-in, demon, rogue | GBL خابل devil |
| | COBBLE, water-worn stone | CBL قبيلة stone on well |
| | COBLE (CEUB-al) boat NV | CB سابحة boat, سبح to swim |
| | COB-ra, hooded snake | CB قب head |
| | COD, large fish | CD قد a kind of fish |
| ● | COD, hoax, fool | CD خدع to deceive |
| ● | CODE, body of laws (COD-ex) | CD قاعدة rule, foundation (X for H) |
| ● | CODI-cil (CODE) | CD قاعدة rule |
| $H_2$ ● | COD-ex, tree-trunk, قدو trunk + | CD قاعدة pedestal, basis of column |
| اصل | COFFER, box (KOPHI-n-os) | CFR قفير basket ↑ قفة basket |
| | COFF-in, basket | CF قفة basket |
| | COIN, make by stamping C/S | SN سن to fashion, make picture |
| | Co-in-CIDE (CID) fall C/K | CD قض pull down |
| | COIR, rope nv. | CR كر rope f. كر to wind |
| | COLD (GELID-us) frozen | GLD جلد be frozen |
| | COLUB-r-ine, snake-like | CLB قلب white snake |
| | COLUMN (CEL) high | CL قل to raise, lift |
| | COM-, together | CM كم to gather |
| | COMESTIBLE (ED), eat | ED عض to bite w. teeth |
| | COMMODE (MOD-us) measure | MD مدء measure |
| | COMPLAIN (PLAC) beat | PLC فلخ to strike |
| | COMRADE (CAMRA) room | CMR كمر tent as a building |
| | CONCEIVE (CAPIO) hold | CP كف to restrain, fill |
| ت | CON-CLAVE, private assembly, (CLAVI), key | CLV خلوة retired place, temple, ↑ CLB قلابة latch-key |
| | CONCUBINE (CUB) to lie | CB كب to prostrate |
| | CONDITION (DIC) declare | DC دق to manifest |
| | CONGRATULATE (GRA-t-us) pleasing | GR قر to rejoice |
| ● | CONGEST (GER) bring | GR جر to drag |



| | English | Arabic |
|---|---|---|
| | CONJECTURE (JACIO) throw | JC=ZC زخ to throw into abyss |
| | CON-SERVE, keep | SRF صرف عن to deter |
| غ ● | CONS-ID-er, reckon (SID-US) star | ID عد to reckon, ↑ SD صاعد star |
| ● | CON-SPIRE, breathe together | SPR زفر to breathe hard |
| | CON-STER-N-ate, throw down | STR سطر to throw a.o. down |
| ● | CON-SUMM-ate (SUMM-US) high | SM سماء height |
| ● | CON-TABE-scence, waste away | TB تب to perish, or حطب lean |
| | CON-TORT (TORQ), twist | TRQ اطرق to twist, wrap |
| | CONTRA-DICT (DIC), declare | DC دق to manifest |
| | CONTRITE, broken in spirit (TER) | TR تر to become lax |
| $H_2$ ● | COOL-IE, hired labourer | CL كل burden, قل to lift |
| ● | COP, catch | CP كف to restrain |
| | COP-ing, top | CB قب head |
| | COPPICE (COLP) to cut | CLP قلف to cut |
| | COPT, Egyptian | CBT قبطى a *copt* |
| | EGYPT | GBT قبطى a copt |
| | CORACLE (CURACH) boat C/S | SRK زورق small boat |
| ● | CORBIE, crow | CRB غراب crow |
| سم | COS-t, price paid (con-STA) stand | COS قاض to exchange ↑ SD صدأ to stand |
| | CORMO, trunk (KEIRO) | KR قعر to cut a tree |
| ● | Contra-CEP-tion (CAP) fill, take | CP كف to fill, restrain |
| ● | CORN, horn | CRN قرن horn |
| | CORNU, horn Latin | CRN قرن horn |
| | HORN (CORNU) Eng. | CRN قرن horn |
| | SAROON, horn Persian S/K | SRN=KRN قرن horn |
| | SARANG-g, horn Skt. ,, | SRN=KRN قرن horn |
| ت | CORN-er, horn | CRN قرنة corner ↑ قرن horn |
| | CORONA, crown | CRN قرن top of head, lock of hair |
| | COROLLORY, appended preposition (CROWN) | CRN قرن to conjoin قران coincidence |
| | CORON-er (CROWN) | CRN قرن top of head |
| | CORON-al, (CROWN) wreathe | CRN قرن plait of hair |
| | CORP-us, mass, body | CRB كرب to load (*i.e.*, weight) |
| | CORV-ine (CORV-us) crow | CRB غراب crow |
| | CORT-ex, bark | CRT خرط to remove bark |

| | |
|---|---|
| COSM-etic, adorn, order | CSM قسامة beauty |
| COSM-ic, of world, order | CSM قسم distribute methodically |

*N.B.*—World is methodically distributed ordered whole.

ما ترى فى خلق الرحمن من تفاوت ، فارجع البصرهل ترى من فطور

| | |
|---|---|
| COSMO, universe, order | CSM قسم dispose of methodically |
| COTT-ar, peasant | CT خط ground of a settler |
| سم COVER | CFR غفر to *cover*, hide |
| اصل COW-er, crouch f. fear | CW=CF قف to *cower*, crouch |
| (KURA) doze | ↑KR كرى drowsiness |
| ● CROW (CRAWE) W/B | CRW=CRB غراب crow |
| CORBIE, crow | CRB غراب crow |
| CRABB-ed, peevish, (CRAB) scratch | CRF قرف to pare off, قروف harsh, unjust |
| ا CRACK | CRK خرق *crack* |
| ● CRACK, lie | CRK خرق to lie |
| ● CRACK-le | CRK خرق crack |
| CRANE (KRANICH) | KRNK غرنق *crane* |
| CRANI-um, skull | CRN قرن top of head |
| CRAN, chink, crack C/S | SRN شرن crack in a rock |
| CRAPE (CRIS-pa) curled | CRS كرش to be wrinkled |
| ا CRASH, dash into pieces | CRS كرص to pound |
| CRASS, thick | CRS قراس thick and strong |
| CRATE, large case | CRT خريطة leathern bag |
| ن CRAT-er cavity | CRT خرت hole |
| CRAW, crop of birds | CRW=CRF قروف bag (transf.) |
| CROP, pouch | CRP قروف bag |
| CROP, harvest | CRP خريف harvest |
| CROP, to cut (hair) | CRP غرف to cut (hair) |
| ا CREAK, harsh noise | CRK قرق to cluck (a hen) |
| ن CREEK, inlet on sea-coast | CRK خريق place where water flows |
| CARPU-l-ent, excessively drunk | CRB غرب wine |
| CREEP, to crawl C/S | CRB سرب to flow |
| CREEP, underground retreat of animal. | CRB سرب den of wild beasts, underground conduit. |
| CREM-ate (CREMO) to burn | SRM ضرم to burn (fire) |
| CREP (CRIS-p) curled | CRS كرش to be wrinkled |
| CREPI-t-ate, to creak C/S | SRP صرف to squeak (a wheel) |
| CREVICE (CREP), crack | CRB خرب a split |
| CREW, set of persons | CRE قرية group of men |



| | |
|---|---|
| CRIB, receptacle, bin | CRB خرب bag |
| CRIMS-on, red | CRMS قرمزى red |
| (But قرمزى is a loan word.) | Root is CRM=MCR مكر to be red |
| CRIS-p, curled | CRS كرش to be wrinkled |
| CROAK, hoarse sound | CRK قرق to cluck (hen) |
| CLUCK L/R | CPK قرق to *cluck* (hen) |
| CROCK, inefficient person | CRK خرق stupidity |
| CROCK-ery, earthenware vessel | CRK=CRS خرس earthen jar |
| CROSI-er, pastoral staff | CRS خرش to draw w. hooked stick |
| CROTCH-et, hook CH/S | CRS خرش to draw w. hooked stick |
| ن CROUCHE, to bend timidly | CRS قرصع to sit contracted |
| CROUPE, rump | CRB غارب buttock |
| RUMP, tail end, buttock M/N | RUP رانفة tail-end, buttock |
| CROWN, wreathe of flowers | CRN قرن plait of hair (transf.) |
| CRUCI-ble, pot, CRUSE, Jar | CRS خرس jar |
| CRU-et (CRUCA), pot | CRC خرس jar |
| CRUPP-er, hind quarters of horse | CRB غارب rump (of camel) |
| ن CRUSH, break roughly | CRS كرص to pound |
| ن CRUSH, crowded mass, compress | CRS كرص to squeeze |
| CRYSTAL (KRUS-tai-no) freeze | KRS قرس to freeze |
| ● CUB, young of bear or fox or other wild beast | CLB كلب every biting or barking animal (L dropped). |
| ن CUFF, ornamental bottom part of sleeve. | CF كفة border of a garment |
| ن CUFF, to strike w. fist | CF كف slap, fist |
| GUL-de-SAC, blind alley | KL كل be dim, SC سك blocked road |
| —CULE, dimunitive suffix | CL قل to be small |
| CULPA, CULP-rit, fault, crime | CLP خلفة vice, خالف transgress law N.V. |
| CULVERIN (COLUB-ra), snake | CLB قلب white snake |
| CULVERT (COUL), to flow, canal | CL غل to flow, غيل stream |
| $H_2$ CUMU-l-ate, heap, summit | CM كوم to heap قمة top, |
| CURT, CURT-ail, shorten | CRT قرط to *curtail* |
| CURVE, to bend | CRB عقرب to bend |
| $H_2$ CURB, bend, check | CRB عقرب to bend+كرب tighten |
| ● CYMAR, woman's loose garment | CMR خمار muffler, screen |
| ت DEFT, clever, skilful (originally foolish) | DBT ضبط be ambidextrous ضبط accuracy, organisation. |
| (DEFT) foolish | ↑DFT ضفاط foolish |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ت | SILLY, foolish (originally blessed, happy) | SL ثال to be foolish ↑ صلى to bless, سعل be cheerful |

*N.B.*—To say that foolish is skilful or blessed and happy is to twist etymology uselessly and in despair.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| L4 | CYNO, dog Eng. | CN سن to seize w. teeth | nfv. |
| | KUN-os, dog (Greek) | KN=SN سن seize w. teeth | ,, |
| | CHUAN, dog (Chinese) | CHN=SN سن seize w. teeth | ,, |
| | SUNA, dog (Skt.) | SN سن seize w. teeth | ,, |
| | AJA, dog (Yoruba) | AJ=AZ عض seize w. teeth | ,, |
| ن | DOG Eng. | DG=DZ ضهز to bite w. teeth | ,, |

*N.B.*—Animals are named after their habits or sounds of their voices.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | COCK | CK قاق to cluck (hen) |
| | CYNO-S-URE, dog+tail | CN سن+UR ارى remain behind |
| | CAN-ine, of dog | CN سن to seize w. teeth nfv. |
| ● | DAHBEEYAH, gilded barge | ذهبية sailing boat, ذهب gold |
| | DALLY, to toy amorously | DL دل to be coquettish |
| | DAZE, to stun, stupefy | DZ دض to paralyse |
| | DAZZ-le, to stupefy | DZ دض to paralyse |
| ن ● | DEBAC-le, sudden rush of water | DFC دفق to overflow, pour forth water w. force. |
| | de-CALCI-fy, deprive of lime | CLC كلس lime vfn. |
| | CALC-ine | CLC كلس to *calcine* |
| ت ● | DECAY (CAD) fall | قضئ to wear out ↑ CD قض to fell, destroy |
| $H_2$ ● | DE-CAD-ence, fall, deterioration | CD قض to fell قضئ to be worn out, rotten |
| ● | DECEIVE (CAPIO), catch | CP كف to restrain, detain |
| ● | DECLIVITY (KLI), ascent | KL قل to rise, lift |
| ت | DECREPIT, worn out, wasted w. age (CREP) creak | CRP خرف dotard ↑ CRP صرف to squeak |
| | DE-DIC-ate, declare | DC دق to manifest |
| | DEICTIC (DEIK) show | DC دق to manifest |
| | DE-FUNCT, FUNC-tion, perform | FNC فنك to continue doing |
| | DENTI-FRICE, FRIC-tion, rub | FRC فرك to rub w. hand |
| | DE-SERT (SERO), to join | SR صر to fasten |
| | DESULTORY (SAL) leap | SAL صال to leap |
| ت | DETACH (ATTACH) (TACCA) nail | ATK عتك to stick to |
| | DE, negative pfx. | ↑ TC=SC سك nail (wrong root) |



| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | DETERIORATE (TERO) rub | TR طر to whet—hence rub |
| | DETONATE (TONO) resound | TN طن to tinkle |
| | DETRI-MENT (TERO) rub | TR طر to whet |
| | DE-TRI-t-us, (TERO) rub | TR طر to whet |
| | DIA-CUL-um, by-juice | CL خل sour juice |
| | DIA-TOM, (TEM) cut | TM طم to cut, حطم to break |
| ● | GAM-ous, married | GM جمع to unite |
| | DICTATE (DICO) say, declare | DC دق to manifest |
| | DIFFRACT (FRAG) break | FRG فرق to separate, فرقع to explode |
| ● | DIGEST (GERO) carry | GR جر to drag |
| | DIMINISH (MIN-us) less | MN من to cut, weaken |
| | DIN, continued noise | DN دن to buzz |
| | DINK-y, neat, pretty | DNK دنق to be minute, exact |
| | DIRK (DOLK) dagger | DLK دالق springing sword |
| | DOUGH (TEIG) Kneaded paste | TG تخ *dough*-paste (عجين) |
| | DIS-CERP (CARP) pluck | CRP خرف to pluck (fruit) |
| | DISHEVELLED (CAPI-ll-US) head, hair | CB قب head (hair implied) |
| | DISPERSE (SPAR) scatter | SPR سفر to dispel, scatter |
| | DISSERT (SER) join | SR صر to fasten |
| | DISSUADE (SAUD) to present in a pleasing manner | SD سد to speak, act rightly in |
| | DISSILIENT (SAL) leap | SAL صال to leap |
| | DISTILL (STILLA) to drip | STL ستل to fall drop by drop |
| | DISTORT (TORQO) to twist | TRQ اطرق to wrap |
| | DITTO (DIC) say, declare | DC دق to manifest |
| | DITTI, short simple song (DIC) | DC دق to manifest |
| | DIVALENT (VAL) be worth | VL=BL بل to obtain |
| | DIVIDE (VID) separate | VD=BD بد to separate, ابد *divide* |
| | DOCETIC (DOKEO) seem | DK دق to manifest |
| | DOCH-an-DOR-is, drink+door | DK دك to drink, TR ترعة door |
| | DEPRAVE (PRAV-us) crooked, corrupt | PRV=VRB ورب to crook, corrupt |
| | DOCHMIAC (DEKHO) receive | DK دك to fill |
| | RE-CEIVE (CAPIO) to take, fill | CP كف to fill, restrain |
| | DOCILE (DOCEO) teach, exhibit | DC دق to manifest |
| | DOD, to cut D/J | DD=JD جد to cut |
| | DOGMA (DOKEO) seem | DK دق to manifest |
| | DULC-et, soft, sweet | DLC دلص smooth |
| ن | DOLLOP, clumsy lump of food d/J | DLP=JLP جلف thick dry bread |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ● | DOR-ado (DOR-ar) to guild | DR در to shine |
| | DRABB-le, make muddy | TRB ترب to soil w. dust |
| ● | DRACHM (DRAKH-me) grasp | DRK ادرک to seize |
| ● | DRAG, draw | DRG ادرج to draw slowly |
| ● | DRAUGH-t, DRAW (DRAG) | DRG ادرج to draw slowly |
| | DROME-dary (DROM) race | DRM درم to run w. short steps |
| | DROM-ond, race | DRM درم to run w. short steps |
| | DROUGHT (DRUGI-an) to dry | DRG=TRZ ترز to be dry |
| | DRY (DRYGE) d/t G/Z | TRZ ترز to be dry |
| | DRYAD (DR-us) tree | DR در to be green (plant) |
| ● | EAVE, edge V/F | EF حيفة side |
| ● | EBB, going back of tide | EB آب to come back |
| | EBRAC-te-ate (BRAC-ta) thin plate | VRC ورق plate of metal |
| | EC-BLAS-TESIS (BLAS-t-os) sprout | BLS=BRS برض to sprout |
| | ECHEL-on, ladder (ECHELLE) | KL قل to lift nfv. |
| | E-CORCHE, to strip | CRS خرش to scrape |
| | EDEL-WEISS, noble+white D/S | ESL اصيل noble, وضح whiteness |
| ● | EDI-ble, eatable | ED عض to bite w. teeth |
| | E-DIC-t, to proclaim | DC دق to manifest |
| | E-DULCORATE (DULC-is) smooth | DLC دلص to be smooth |
| | EFFULG-ent, radiant F/b | BLG بلج to shine |
| | EL-an, impetuosity | EL ألّ to hurry |
| | ELASTIC (ELAU-ne-in) drive | EL ألّ strike w. spear, repel |
| ● | EL-ate, lifted up | EL علا to become lofty |
| ● | ELDORADO (DOR-ar) to guild | DR در to shine |
| | ELECTUARY (ek-LEICH) lick | LK لق to *lick* |
| ● | ELOH-im, God | ELH الله God |
| | EMERGE (MERS) dip | MRS مرث to soak in water |
| ● | EMMANU-EL, with us God | معنا with us, الله God |
| | EMPTY (AEMETTA) | AMT امت to be *empty* |
| | EMULSIFY (MULG) milk | MLG ملج to suck milk nfv. |
| ذ | EN-CROACH (CROC) hook (encroach implies scraping) | خرش to draw w. hooked staff<br>خرش to scrape |
| | END, limit | END عند margin, side |
| | EN-ERGY, work | ERG هرج to exert strenously |
| ● | ENORMOUS (No-rm=GNO) know | GN=ZN ظن to know |



| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | ENOUGH (NAH) | NAH ناه *enough* |
| | EN-to, EN-do, IN | EN, عن to confine |
| | EN-TO MO, to cut | TM طم to cut |
| | EN-TROPY, turn | TRP طرف عن turn back |
| | epi-TAPH, tomb, *i.e.*, mound | TP طف raised ground |
| | epi-TOME, cut | TM طم to cut |
| | ERM-IC, of desert | ERM ارما wasted land |
| | ERG, work | ERG هرج to exert strenously |
| | -ESQUE, partaking of quality | ESQ عذق الى to be attributed to |
| ● | EU-CALYP-t-us, covered | CLP غلف to cover |
| | EU-CHAR-IS (KHR-is) pleasing | KR قر to rejoice |
| | EVOKE (VOX) voice | VX=VKS وقش voice |
| | VOICE (VOX) | VX=VKS وقش voice (k elided) |
| | VICE, blemish (VICIOS-us) | VCS وقص defect, *vice* (k elided) |
| | EX-, remove, out | EX=EKS اقصى to remove far away |
| | EX-ACERB-ate, make sour | CRB صرب to make sour |
| ● | EX-CEL, be lofty C/K | CL قل to lift, raise |
| | EX-CEP-t (CAPIO) take | CP كف to restrain, ex-out |
| | EX-CERP-t (CARP) pluck | CRP خرف to pluck |
| | EX-CHEQU-er | SK صک written agreement |
| | ex-ERGUE (ERG-on) work | ERG هرج to exert strenously |
| | ex-ERT (SER) to bind | SR صر to fasten |
| | ex-HILA-r-ate, be cheerful | HL هل to rejoice |
| ● | ex-PIRE (SPIRO) to breathe | SPR زفر breathe hard, sigh |
| | EXTORT (TORQUO) twist | TRQ اطرق to twist, wrap |
| | EXTRINSIC (SEC-us) side | SC شق side |
| | FAN, to winnow (VA) | VA هوى to expose to air |
| | WI-nnow, expose to wind | W هوى expose to air, blow (wind) |
| | FROUCHE, sullen, shy | FRK فرق be faint-hearted |
| ● | FASC-ism, bundle | FSC=VSC وثق to fasten |
| ن | FATIGUE | FTG افتخ to be *fatigued* |
| | FASTI-di-ous, proud | FST فشط to boast vainly |
| | FAUC-al, of jaw | FC فک jaw |
| ت | FAULT (FAUT) (FAIL) deceive | FAT فات miss, fail to attain<br>↑ فلج deceive. |
| ● | FELLUCA, vessel | FLC فلک vessel |
| | FID, pin of wood | FD=VD ود wooden peg |
| | FILE, instrument w. furrows | FL فل to notch |
| | FIL-ing, particles rubbed off | FL فل *filings* of iron |
| | FIRTH, river mouth | FRS فراض mouth of a river |
| | FLAT | FLT فلطح to *flatten* |

| | |
|---|---|
| FLATT-er, to smooth | FLT فلطح to flatten (metaphor) |
| ● FLAW, splinter crack (FLAGA) | FLG فلقة splint, فلق crack |
| FLECK, spot | FLK فلقة a brand, spot |
| FLEE, run away f. danger | FL فل run away, escape |
| FLESH | FLS فلذة piece of meat |
| ن FOIL, defeat, baffle | FL فل to defeat, run away |
| ن BAFFLE, to foil | (B) FL فل to defeat, run away |
| ● FORSAKE (SAC-an) contend | SAC شاق disagree, شقاق contention |
| $H_2$ ● FRAC-t, break, burst | FRC فرق to separate, فرقع burst |
| FRAUGHT, full of, load | FRT افرط overfill, overburden |
| FREIGHT, load (gh intrusive) | FRT افرط to overburden |
| FRAY (FRIC) rub | FRC فرک to rub |
| ن ● FRAZZ-le, worn out state | FRZ فرض to be old |
| FRECK-le, spot on skin | FRK=FLK فلقة a brand, spot |
| ● FRET (for+ED) eat | ED عض to bite w. teeth |
| FRIC-tion, rubbing | FRC فرک to rub |
| FRIGH-t, fear | FRG فرق to be *frightened* |
| FROTH, bubbles on liquid th/s | FRS فراش bubbles on surface of wine |
| FULG-ent, shining | BLG بلج to shine |
| FUL-men (FULGEO) lightning | BLG بلج to shine |
| ن FURN-ace (FORN) oven | FRN فرن oven |
| FURZE, shrub | FRS فرش brushwood |
| ن FUSS, bustle | FS فص to produce a noise |
| GALLOP (WALLOP) | WLP ولاف *gallop* |
| GARB-age, refuse | GRB جرب rust |
| ● GARB, seize, sheaf | GRF غرفة handful |
| غ GARBLE, sieve | GRBL غربال sieve (not foll.) |
| ● CRIB-r-um, sieve NV. | CRB خربة sieve |
| اصل CASH, cut into (KHRASSO) | KSH کشا to wound ↑ خرش scratch |
| ذ GATHER, collect (GADER) | GDR جدر to inclose a th. |
| suppurating swelling | ↑ جدر swelling |
| GAUCHE, awkward | GS غث lean, worthless |
| GACHA-o, of mixed race | GS غش adulterate, counterfeit |
| ● GLOVE (GLOF) covering | GLF غلف to cover |
| GAUZE, thin fabric of silk | GZ خز silk |
| GAZE | GZ جحظ to *gaze* |
| GAWK, awkward person | GAK قاق light-minded, fool |
| GELD, castrate | GLD جلد to skin (a beast) |
| GENIE, jinnee | GN جن *genii* |
| GHETTO, jews quarter in city | GT خط quarter of a town |
| GESTURE (GERO) carry, | GR جری be current, move, |



| | |
|---|---|
| move, behave, conduct | جری course, جریا custom |
| GIPSY (EGYPT) | GBT قبطی Egyptian, copt |
| GIRD, GIRDLE, GIRTH | GRD غرض to bind girth, غرض *girth* |
| GIST (JAC) to lie | JC جخ to lie |
| GLADI-us, sword | GLD جالد to strike w. sword nfv. |
| GLAIVE, spear V/B | GLB کلاب spear |
| GLEBE, clod, lump | GLB قالب mould, clog |
| GLEE-t, to flow slowly | GL غل to flow |
| GLOBE, to form into a mass | GLB قالب clog, mould |
| ● GLO-ry, exalted honour | GL جل to be high, illustrious |
| GLOSS (GLOA) brightness | GL جلا brightness |
| GLOW, to shine | GL جلا brightness |
| GL-oss, interlinear explanation | GL غل to insert a th. into another |
| GLUME (GLUB) to peel B/F | GLF جلف to bark a th. |
| GLYPH, to carve | GLP قلف to cut, to bark (a tree) |
| GOAD, drive, urge forward | GD کد to urge (a beast) |
| ● GOAF, space | GOF جوف hollow |
| GOBL-in (KOBL-os) mischievous | KBL خابل devil, seducer |
| GOFFER, honeycomb | GFR قفیر bee-hive |
| GOITRE, throat | GTR قترة water-channel |
| THROA-t (K elided) | TR=KTR قترة water-channel |
| GOLF (KOLBE) club | KLB کلاب spear |
| GOPHER, honeycomb | GPR قفیر bee-hive |
| ● GOWN, dress | GN جن to cover |
| GRAB, vessel | GRB قارب boat, غراب old ship |
| ● GRAB, GRIP, handful | GRP غرفة handful |
| GRAPE, GRAPP-le, hook | GRB عقرب to bend |
| ● GRAPH, to write | GRP قرف scrape (*i.e.*, draw lines) |
| GRATE, to scratch | GRT خرط to bark wood, to scratch |
| GRA-ti-fy, to please | GR قر to rejoice |
| ● GRAVA-men, heavy V/B | GRB کرب to load |
| ● GRAVE, heavy, serious ,, | GRB کرب to load |
| ● GRAV-id, heavy ,, | GRB کرب to load |
| ● GRAVE, to carve | GRF قرف to scratch |
| GRAVE, a pit | GRF قرافة *grave* |
| ● GRAVE, beach | GRF جرف bank |
| ● GRAVI-ty, weight V/B | GRB کرب to load |
| ن GRAVEL, small rounded stones | GRVL جراول stony ground |
| GRAZE (GRAS) scratch | GRS خرش to scratch |
| GRAZE, to eat grass (GRA) | GR جار tall grass vfn. |
| GREAZE (CRASS-us) fat | DRS قراس thick |

| | English | Arabic |
|---|---|---|
| | GREAVE, thicket | GRF غريف thicket of trees |
| | GREED, eager desire | GRD غرض to long for a th. |
| | GRAC-ile, slender | GRC غريض tender, delicate |
| ● | GRAM (GRAPHO) write | GRP قرف scrape (*i.e.*, draw lines) |
| ● | GRAMM-ar (GRAPHO) | GRP قرف scrape (hence write) |
| | GRANT (CRED) admit | CRD قردح to acknowledge |
| | GRIP, gutter, trench | GRP جراف stream of water |
| ● | GRIP, handful | GRAP غرفة handful |
| | GRIZZ-le, to grumble | GRZ جرض to be grieved |
| | GROOVE, to grave | GRF قرف pare off |
| ● | GROPE, handful | GRP غرفة handful |
| | GROSS, thick | GRS قراس thick and strong |
| | GROUSE, to grumble | GRS جرض be oppressed by grief |
| | GROVE, wood of small size | GRF غريف thicket of trees |
| ن | GROYNE, breakwater | GRN قرنة projecting angle |
| ● | GRUB, to dig | GRF جرف to dig |
| | GRUE-some, curdling | GR قر cold, قرى coagulated milk |
| | GRUFF, rough | GRF قزوف harsh, scratching |
| | GRUTCH, to grudge CH/S | GRS جرض be grieved |
| | GRUDGE, feel resentment G/Z | GRZ غرض feel disgust, be grieved |
| | GUARD (WARD) watching | WRD وردة look-out |
| ● | GUILE, deceive | GL غل to defraud |
| | GURGLE L/R | GRGR غرغر to ***gurgle*** |
| | GUTTAE, drop | GT غط to dip in water |
| غ | GUT, intestine (GUTTAE) drop (B dropped). | GT=GTB قتب intestine, ↑ GT غط to dip in water |

*N.B.*—B softens into V which becomes U and disappears.

| | English | Arabic |
|---|---|---|
| ن | GUTTER, channel | GTR قترة water-channel |
| | GUTTER, throat | GTR قترة water-channel (transf.) |
| ن | THROA-t, wind-pipe | TR=KTR قترة channel (K dropped) |
| | HALLUCI-n-ate | HLC هلوسة ***hallucination*** |
| | HANG, suspend | HNG حنج to incline |
| | HARASS, to incite dog | HRS هارش to set a dog on |
| | HARSH, rough | HRSH حرش to be rough |
| | HARV-est (CARP) pluck | CRP خرف to pluck fruit |
| | CROP | CRP خريف harvest-time |
| | HASH, to cut in pieces | HSH حش to cut |
| | HAUL, pull forcibly | HL هل to be drawn |
| ن ● | HAZAR-d, danger | HZR حذر caution, warning |
| $H_2$ | HEAT, warmth, race | HD حد hot, HT حتا to run |



| | English | Arabic |
|---|---|---|
| | HEBREW (IBRI) from the other side of Fupprates. | IBR عبر shore, margin, عبر to cross a river. |
| | HELIX, to turn round | HLK حلق to circle in air |
| | HELP | HLB حالب to ***help*** |
| | HERRIS-on, bristled | HRS هراس thorny plant |
| | HERMI-t (ERMIA) desert | ERM ارما wasted land |
| | HILA-r-is, cheerful | HL هل to rejoice |
| | HINGE, to bend, cardinal point | GNO حنج to incline, حنج root |
| I | HISS, spirant sound | HS حس low voice |
| اصل ● | HISTORY, story (ID) see | AST اسطار story ↑ عهد to see |
| | HOARSE, rough | HRS حرش to be rough |
| | HOLD, grasp | HLD هلد to seize+(H) LD لد withhold |
| | HORR-ent, bristling | HR هر to become stiff (thorns) |
| | HORRI-ble, shudder causing | HR هرع to shiver f. fever |
| | HOT | HT=HD حد ***hot*** |
| | HUDDLE, drive in disorder | HDL هوذل to be shaken, tossed |
| | HUFF, puff of wind | HF هف to whizz (wind) |
| | HUNDRED (HUND) | HND هنيدة flock of *100*, century |
| | HURT, injure | HRT هرت to spear a.o. |
| $H_2$ | HUSTLE, shake to and fro, jostle | HSL عسل to quiver, حسل to drive w. force. |
| ● | HUZZAH, joy | HZH هزة joy |
| | HYLE, matter | HYL هيولى matter |
| ● | ICON, image | CN سن to make a picture |
| ت | IDEA, thought (ID) see | ID عد to think ↑ عهد to see |
| ● | IDENTITY (ID-em) same | ID عد equal, match |
| ● | IDLE (EITEL) | ETL عطلة ***Idleness*** |
| ● | IG-n-ite, set on fire | IG اج to burn (fire) |
| | I-GN-ore, not to know | I, not GN=ZN ظن to know |
| | IGUANDON (OD-ous) tooth | OD عض bite w. teeth nfv. |
| | ILL | IL عل to be ***ill*** |
| | IMMARCE-si-ble, languish | MRC مارض languid, weak |
| | IMPEACH (PED-is) foot (PES) | PD فد to tread+PS فسح to stride |
| | IMPEDE (PED-is) foot (PES) | PD فد to tread+PS فسح to stride |
| | INCARCERATE (ARC) shut up | ARC حرس guard against |
| ت | IN-CEN-tive, incite (CANO) sing, ignite | CN سن to urge, sharpen ↑ CN=KN غنا to sing, سنا shine |
| ش | INDULGE, not to restrain, treat w. favour (perhaps DULC-is, sweet, soft) (DUL-t). | DL دل unrestraint دلا to treat a.o. kindly ↑ DLC دلص be smooth, soft. |

| | English | Arabic |
|---|---|---|
| | INCEPT (CAPIO) take, fill | CP كف to restrain, fill, collect |
| ● | INCIDENT (CAD) fall | CD قض to fell, pull down |
| | INCUBATE (CUBO) lie down | CB كب to prostrate |
| ن | INCUNABULA (CUNAE) nest | CN كن nest |
| ● | INCULCATE (CALC) tread | CLC سلك to tread |
| $H_2$ | INCUMBENT (CUBO) lie, weigh | كب to prostrate, كبة weight |
| | INCUS (CUD) beat out, pound | CD قض to beat, pound (دقة) |
| | INCUSE (CUDO) strike, beat | CD قض to beat, pound |
| | INDABA, council meeting | NDB ندبة invitation, call |
| | INDEMNITY (DAM-n-um) loss | DAM ضيم *damage* |
| ● | INDELIBLE (DEL) destroy | DL ضل to disappear, die |
| | INDEX (DIC) show | DK دق to manifest |
| | IN-DIC-t, in-DIC-ate | DC دق to manifest |
| | INDIVIDUAL (di-VIDE) | VD=BD بد to separate, ابد to divide |
| | INFLICT (FLIGO) strike | FLG فلخ to strike |
| | IN-FRAC-tion, breaking | FRC فرق to separate, فرقع explode |
| ● | INGLE (IG-n-is) fire | IG اج to burn fire |
| | IN-GR-ate, not pleasing | GR قر to rejoice, IN, not |
| | in-KLE, single | KL كل single (man) |
| | in-KL-ing, dim notion | KL كل become dim (sight) |
| | in-SER-t, to join | SR صر to fasten |
| ● | in-SPIRE, breathe | SPR زفر breathe hard, sigh |
| | in-STIL, to drop | STL ستل to fall in drops |
| ● | inter-CAL-ate, proclaim | CAL قال public talk |
| ● | inter-CEP-t (CAPIO) seize | CP كف to restrain |
| ● | in-TRUDE, push, thrust | TRD طرد to drive back |
| | IRK, to distress, weary | IRK عرك to wear out, scrape |
| | IRRI-t-ate, vex | IR عر to afflict, be scabby |
| ● | ISOCRYME (KRY-m-os) cold | KR قر cold |
| ن | ITER-ate, again | ITR اتار to repeat |
| | JAC-ent lying at length | JC جخ to lie on ground f. fatigue |
| | JADE, flank | JD جد shore, bank |
| ● | JADE, to weary | JD جهد to weary |
| | JASP, precious stone J/Y | YSP يشف Jesper |
| | JESS-ant (JAC) to lie | JM جخ to lie down |
| ن | JILT, woman who discards | JLT جلوط shameless woman |
| | JUVEN-al ; young J/Y | YFN يفعان young |
| | KAFFIYEH, shawl for head | KFYH كوفية head-shawl |
| | KEEN, sharp K/S | KN=SN سن to sharpen |
| | KEEN, to wail | KN خن to weep |



| | English | Arabic |
|---|---|---|
| $H_2$ ● | KEEP, to guard, retain | KP كانأ to watch, كف restrain |
| | KEFEL, inferior horse | KFL قافل lean horse |
| | KEN, know, see | KN قن observe, scrutinize |
| $L_2$ ● | KEN, house NV | KN كن house, خانة |
| ● | KER-CHIEF (COVER) | CFR غفر to cover |
| | +(CAP-ut) head | CB قب head |
| | KERF, to cut R/L | CLF قلف to cut |
| | KERMIS (KERK) church K/S | KRS كرس consecrate (*church*) |
| | CHURCH CH/S | KRS كرس consecrate (*church*) |
| | KERN, projecting angle | KRN قرنة projecting angle |
| | KEY, wedge (CAEG) | CG خج to split (wood) |
| | WEDGE (WECG) | (W) CG خج to split (wood) |
| ● | KEY, CAY, low islet | K قاع depressed plain |

*N.B.*—Please note the utmost change in the pronunciation of the word KEY which was خج (J=Y)=WEDGE ; W prosthetic and خ elided and J retained ; Key=a mere pronouncing of قاع.

| | English | Arabic |
|---|---|---|
| ● | KHUD, pit | KD خد trench |
| | KOBOL-d, underground spirit | KBL خابل devil |
| $H_2$ | KOPJE (KOP) head, hill | KP قحف skull, قف hill |
| ن | LABA-r-um, military standard | LB=LV لوا standard |
| | LACH-es (LAX) loose | LK لق to be loose |
| | LECH-er, lick | LK لق to *lick* |
| | KIBE, chilblain | KB قوبة itch |
| | SCAB-ies | (S) CB قوبة skin disease |
| | LEAP (HLEAP-en) to run | HLB هلب to run |
| ن | LEFT, opposite to right | LFT لفت *left*-handedness |
| | LEOCO-TOM-y, white+cub | LC لهق to be white, TM طم to cut |
| ● | LEV-y, to collect V/F | LF لف to gather |
| | LICH-en, to lick | LK لق to lick |
| | LIFE (LEB-en) to live | LB لب to stop in a place |
| | LIVE, to dwell V/B | LB لب to stop in a place |
| $H_2$ ● | LIS-t, LUS-t, pleasure, longing. | LS لذ to be pleasant, لاس to be fond of. |
| | LIS-t, LIS-t-en, to attend | LS لاص to incline to |
| | ATTEN-d, give heed | TN طن inclination, اطنا stoop towards |
| | LITH, joint | LT لط to join |
| | LOAF, portion of bread F/B | LB لب crum of bread |
| ● | LOAF, pass time idly F/B | LB لعب to sport |
| ● | LOOP, doubling of cord | LP لف to fold, twist |

| | English | Arabic |
|---|---|---|
| | LUX-ate, dislocate | LK لق to be loose |
| | MAIGR-E, lean | MGR مجر leanness |
| اصل | MEAGR-E, lean | MGR مجر leanness |
| | (MAK-r-os) long. | ↑ MR امق long |
| ● | MAIN, might | MN منعة power, منة strength |
| | MALACIA, softness | MLC ملس to be soft |
| | MALACO-LOGY, soft speech | MLC ملس to be soft, لغا to speak |
| | MALLOW (MALSSE) soften | MLC ملس to be soft, smooth |
| | MALTHA, cement | MLT ملاط cement |
| ● | MANNA, gift | MN من gift |
| ن ● | MARAUD, rogue | MRD مريد rebellious |
| | MARC, fruit refuse | MRC مرق dung (bird) |
| | MARCH, to walk | MRK مرق to pass by |
| ● | MARCE-scent, fading | MRC مرض to be diseased |
| | MARAH, bitterness | MR مر bitter |
| | MARA-SCHI-no, bitter+cherry | prec.+SK اشقح red CH/K |
| | CHERRY, ruddy | SRY ذريح red |
| | MARK, object aimed | MRK مرق to pierce (game-arrow) |
| | MARE (MAHRE) | MHR مهرة filly |
| ● | MAR-l (MARR-er) to bind | MR مر rope vfn. |
| | MARROW (MEARG) pith, fat | MRG مرغ grease |
| ن ● | MARROW, mate | MR مرء man, مرأة woman |
| ● | MARRY, take as husband or wife | MR مرء man vfn. MR مرأة woman |
| ● | MERRY, cheerful | MR مرح cheerful |
| | MART-yr, witness | MRT امارة sign |
| | MASH, mixture | MASH ماش to mix |
| | MASH, to flirt | MAS ماس to swagger |
| | MAST-os, nipple t/d nfv. | MSD مصد to suck (breast) |
| ● | MATTRESS, place of throwing (MATRAH) | (M) TR طرح to throw, MTRH مطرح throwing place |
| | MEASLE-s, blister | MSL مصل to suppurate (wound) |
| | MESE, middle NV | MS مس middle part of road |
| | MERGE (MERS-um) to dip | MRS مرث to soak in water |
| | MILD, soft | MLD أملد soft |
| | MILK | MLK ملق to such *milk* nfv. |
| | MARSH, wet land (MERE) pool | MR مره pool |
| ن ● | MASK, covering for face, buffoon | MSK مسخ to transform face, بسخ to scoff |
| | (MASKARA f. SAKHIRA) ridicule | ↑ SKR سخر to scoff |



| | English | Arabic |
|---|---|---|
| ● | MILSEY=MILK+SILE, strain | ملق suck *milk*; SL سل extract gently |
| ● | MINCE (MINI-t-us) to cut | MN من to cut |
| ● | MINI-fy, lessen, cut | MN من to weaken, cut |
| ● | MIN-or (MIN-us) less | MN من to cut, weaken |
| ● | MIN-ute, cut, lessen | MN من to cut, weaken |
| ● | CUT | CT قطع to cut, lessen |
| | MIZZLE, rain in small drops | MSL مصل to drop water |
| ن | MIZZ-le, to decamp | MZ مزع to bound swiftly |
| | MIZZ-le, to confuse | MS همشة confusion |
| | MODE, measure | MD مد measure. |

*Deriv*: model, moderate, modern, modest, modify, modulate, modicum, modillion, modiolus, mood.

| | English | Arabic |
|---|---|---|
| | MOOR, fasten by cable | MR مر rope vfn. |
| ت | MOR-ose, sour-tempered | MR مر bitter |
| | (MOR) manner | ↑ مر course, way |
| $L_5$ | MOR-t, death MOR-t-al | MR مر to pass, elapse |
| | MORI, die, go (Spanish) | MR مر to pass, elapse |
| | MUR-dan, to die (Persian) | MR مر to pass, elapse |
| | MAR-na, to die (Hindi) | MR مر to pass |
| | A-MAR, not dying (skt.) | A, not ; MR مر pass, elapse |

*N.B.*—Passing is euphemism for dying as shown by the Spanish root. Similarly, ذهب to go, to die, بعد to go away, die. This shows the identity of human way of thinking in different languages, *viz.*, Arabic, English, Spanish, Persian, Sanskrit and Hindi. Dying is passing to the next world, because the soul does not die but lives on. Says the Holy Quran :

أفحسبتم أنما خلقناكم عبثا و أنكم الينا لا ترجعون.

| | English | Arabic |
|---|---|---|
| ● | MOR-al (MOR-is) manner, custom | MR مر course, passage |
| | MORDA-ci-ous, biting d/t | MART مرط to gnaw |
| | MOR-el (AMAR-us) bitter | AMR امر to be bitter |
| | MORS-el, bite | MRS مرش to bite |
| | MOS-lings, thin shavings | MS ماس to shave |
| ن | MOULT, cast off feathers | MLT ملط to shave the hair |
| | MUC-us, wipe, slimy secretion | MC مث to wipe, exude |
| | MUID, measure of capacity | MD مد measure |
| | MULCH, soft CH/K | MLK ملق to soften |
| | MULSH, soft | MLS ملس to smoothe |
| ● | MUNI-ficence (MUN-us) gift | MN من gift |
| | NAZE (NAES) headland, cape | NS نص utmost limit, end |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ● | ob-SERVE, keep | SRF صرف عن to deter f. |
| ● | ob-TRUDE, push | TRD طرد to drive back |
| ث | OCCASION, event (CAD) fall | CD قضية event ↑ قض pull down |
| | OCCIPUT (CAP-ut) head | CB قب head |
| | OCCUPY, fill | CP كف to fill |
| | FID, cleave | FD فض to break |
| | OFF, away | OF=OB هب to be away |
| ن | OGLE | OGL هجل to *ogle* |
| | OLECRANON (KRANI-on) head | KRN قرن top of head |
| | OLIGO, little | OLG علاق a little of |
| | OLPE, jug | OLB علبة vessel for milking |
| | OMAD-an, fool | OMD عمد to be bewildered |
| ● | OOM, uncle | OM عم uncle |
| $L_2$ | OM-ni, all | OM عم to include all, همه |
| | OOZE (WOS) | WS=FS فز to *ooze* |
| | OPAL, white | OBL اعبل to be white |
| | OOSPORE, seed, SPORA, seed | SPR سفر to scatter (hence sow) |
| | SPER-ma, seed M sfx. | SPR سفر to scatter |
| | SEED (SA) scatter | SA صاع scatter |
| | SOW | S صاع to scatter (hence sow) |
| | SEASON (SERO) to sow | SR ثر to scatter (hence sow), |

cf زرع to cast seeds, to sow ; ذرأ to scatter, sow ; بذر scatter, sow.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| $H_2$ | OPPIL-ate, to drive, strike | OBL عبل to repel, وبل to strike |
| | OREAD, mountain | ORD عارض mountain |
| | ORG-an, work | ORG هرج to exert strenuously |
| ● | ORIGIN (ORIGO) to rise (OR-1) | ORG عرج to ascend (G=1) |
| ● | ORPHAN (ORB-us) bereaved | ORB حرب to snatch away |
| ● | be-REAVE, carry off | RV=RB حرب to snatch away |
| | OSCILL-ate, to vibrate | OSL عسل to quiver |
| | OSCUL-ent (OR) opening | OR عوار hole |
| ● | (CULE) small | CL قل to be small |
| | OSMETERIUM (OSME) smell | SM شم to smell |
| | OS, bone (OYS-ter) nfv. | OS عسا to be hard and dry |
| | OUCH, interjection of pain | OK آخ alas, poh |
| | PAD, to trudge, walk on foot | PD قد to tread heavily |
| | para-CLE-te (KAL) to call | KAL قال to speak to |
| | para-DIG-m (DEIK) to show | DK دق to manifest |
| | para-PLEGIA, paralysis | PLG فالج *hemiplegia* |
| | PARD, leopard nv. | BRD ابرد streaky, *leopard* |
| | PAREGON (ERG-on) work | ERG هرج to exert o's self |



| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | PLATE, sheet of metal | PLT فلطح to flatten, nfv. |
| | ob-LIVI-on, to forget | LV لهو to forget |
| | oub-IL-ette, to forget | L لها to forget |
| | PAD, to fill | PAD فاض to be filled up |
| | PADD-le, to tramp about | PD قد to tread heavily |
| اصل | PADD-ock, small field | BD بداح extensive field (K dimun) |
| | (PARK) enclosure | ↑ (P) ARK عراق courtyard |
| | PATH (PFAD) trodden way | PT=VT وطئ to tread under foot |
| | PLERASTIC (PIERA) a trial | PR فر to enquire, بار to try |
| ● | PELIC-an, axe nfv. | PLC فلق to split, cut in two |
| | PETYLENE (HYLE) matter | HYL هيولى matter |
| ن | PERCE, PIERCE | PRC فرص to *pierce* |
| $H_2$ | PER-CUSS (QUASS) shake, shatter | QS وخص to quiver, قض to pound |
| | CUT-is, skin T/D (KUT) | CD قد lamb's skin |
| | PERFUNCTORY (FUNGI) be busy | FNK فنك to be busy, continue doing |
| | PERI-CHYL-os, juicy | KL خل vinegar, sour juice |
| | —CLASE (KLA-SIS) fracture | KL خل to slit, خلع to dislocate (limb) |
| ن | PERK, to move w. pert briskness | BRK برق to flash (hence move) |
| | PERNICIOUS (NEX) death by volience | NK نخع to slaughter |
| | PERNICIOUS (NIX) nimble, swift. | NK نخ to walk strenuously |
| | PER-PET-r-ate (PAT-ro) achieve | PT=BT بت to achieve a th. |
| | PERRA (PETRA) stone t/d | PDRA فادرة stone |
| ● | PER-SEVERE, to be strict | SBR صبر to *persevere in* |
| | PER-SIFL-age, whistling | SFL=SFR صفر to whistle |
| ● | PER-SPIRE, breathe | SPR زفر to breathe hard |
| | PESHITO, simple | BST بسيط simple |
| | PESS-ary, pebble | PS فص stone of a ring |
| | PESTLE (PIS-t-um) to pound | PS فض to break |
| | PETRI-fy, turn to stone t/d | PDR فادرة stone |
| | PHRIS-ee, separated | PRS فرز to separate |
| | PHANECITE (PHEN-ax) cheat | PN فن to deceive |
| ● | PHOTO-THERAPY, tending | TRP ترف well-being, welfare |
| | —TROP-os, turning | TRP طرف عن to drive back |
| ● | —CULE, small | CL قل to be small |
| | PIEZO, to press | PS فش to squeeze |
| | PIZZI-CATO (PIZZI-c-are) to pluck the string | PZ=BZ بظ to pluck the strings of a musical instrument |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | PLAGUE, a blow, stroke | PLG فلخ to strike a.o. |
| | PLAICE (PLATY-s) flat | PLT فلطح to flatten |
| | PLAINT (PLACO) to strike | PLC فلخ to strike |
| | PLAIN (PLA) open country | PLA فلا open space |
| | PLA-NE, flat or level surface | PLA فلا open space |
| | PLA-n-et, wanderer | PLA فلا to journey |
| | PLAT, flat | PLT فلطح to flatten. |

*Der.*—plate, plateau, platitude, platform, platy, platysma (PLAT-O, broad shouldered), فلطاح broad, nominative O.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | PLEBIAN (PLE) multitude | PL فل ، حفال crowd |
| | PLEC-TR-um, strike | PLC فلخ to strike |
| | PLEX-or, stroke | PLK فلخ to strike |
| | PLOT, piece of ground | PLT فلاة open space |
| | PLOUGH, to tear, furrow | PLG فلج to slit, till earth |
| ن | POACH, take illegally | PS فش to pilfer |
| | POACH, POUCH, POCK-et K/S | PS حفص leather-bag |
| ن ● | POLACCA, vessel | PLC فلك *felucca*, boat |
| | PREACH (PRAE-DIC) proclaim | DC دق to manifest |
| ● | PRECEPT (CAPIO) take, fill | CP كف to restrain, fill |
| | PRECIPICE (CAP-ut) head | CB قب head, قحف skull |
| | PRE-DIC-ate, say, proclaim | DC دق to manifest |
| | PREE, to make trial of | PR=BR بار to put on trial |
| | PRE MORSE (MORDEO) bite t/d | MRT مرط to bite, gnaw |
| | PRE-POLL-ence, strength, healthy | BL بل to be healthy, overcome |
| | PRE-VAIL, gain victory | VL=BL بل على to overcome |
| ● | PRE-SERVE, retain | SRF صرف عن to deter |
| | PRIG, dress w. finery | BRG برق to attire, glitter (woman) |
| | PROCLIVITY (KLI) ascent, hill | KL قل to lift, قوعلة hill |
| | PROFLIGATE (FLIG) dash | FLG فلغ to smash, crush |
| | PRO-FULG-ent, shining | BLG بلج to shine |
| | PRO-MULG-ate (MULCO) to cudgel | MLC ملق to flog |
| | PROSTRATE (STER) throw down, spread, overthrow | STR سطر to throw a.o. down—hence spread |
| | PRO-VOKE, irritate (VOX) voice | VKS وقش voice |
| ● | PRUDE, excellent (in bad sense) | PRD فريد excellent, apart f. others |
| | PUS, to suppurate | PS فص to suppurate (wound) |
| | PUSS, cat | BS بس cat |
| | PUS-TULE, pus containing | TL تل to fill+Pus |



| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ● | QUES-tor, seeker, QUES-t | QS قس to seek |
| ● | SEEK | SK=KS قس to *seek* |
| | QUAFF, to drink in large draught | QF قحاف large draught |
| $H_2$ | QUASH, (QUASS) shake, crush | QS وخص to quiver, قض to pound |
| | QUATCH, to betray confidence | QS غش to act dishonestly |
| $H_2$ ● | QUEER, cheat, strange | QR غر deceive, اغرا wonder at |
| | QUEER, a fissure | QR غر cleft in earth, gap |
| | CURI-osity, desire to know, strange | CR اغرا to exite desire, wonder at |
| $H_2$ ● | QUILT (CALC) beat, tread | CLC صلق to strike, سلك to tread |
| مم ● | QUINSY (KYNACHE) (KUN) dog (ANCH) throttle, (A stands for initial K) | KNK خناق *quinsy* ↑ KN=SN سن to seize w. teeth (*i.e.*, dog) ANK=KNK خنق to throttle |

*N.B.*—The root (KUN+ANCH) has been an unnecessary hair-splitting.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ● | RACEME, cluster | RCM ركم to heap up |
| ● | RACK, rabbit's skin | RK رق skin pfg. |
| ن | RACKET, din | RKT رقطاء riot |
| ن | RAFFLLE, rubbish | RFL رفل to sweep nfv. |
| | RATE, to chide, scold | RT رط to shout (hence scold) |
| | REVENGE (VIN+DIC) tell | DC دق to manifest |
| | RATH, RATH-er (HRAED) quickly | HRD احرد to walk quickly |
| | RATT-le, chatter, talk foolishly | RT رط to shout, be foolish |
| | RAVE, side piece of a wagon | RF رف shelf, board on a wall |
| ● | RE-CALC-iterate (CALCO) to tread | CLC سلك to go along a road |
| ● | RE-CEIVE (CAPIO) take, fill | CP كف restrain, fill, collect |
| ● | RE-CEP-tacle (CAPIO) | CP كف fill, collect |
| | RE-CIPRO-c-al, go on same path | CPR قفر to track |
| | RECK-ling, weak | RK رك to be weak |
| ● | RECOVER (CAPIO) take | CP كف to collect, restrain |
| | RECREANT (CREDO) believe | CRD قردح to acknowledge |
| | REED (HREOD) pipe | HRD حرد to pierce, حريد hut of reeds |
| | REFRACT, REFRACTORY (FRAC) burst | FRC فرقع to burst, explode |
| | REFRAIN (FRAC) break, burst | FRC فرقع to burst |
| | REGELATION (GEL) freeze | GLD جلد to freeze (D lost) |
| | REIS, rice | RS رز rice |
| ن | re-ITER-ate, repeat again | R راع to return, ITR اثار to repeat |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | RELISH (LECC-an) to lick | LC لق to *lick* |
| | REMORSE (MORDEO) to bite | MRT مرط to gnaw |
| ● | re-MUNE-r-ate (MUN) gift | MN مانَ to reward, مَن gift |
| ● | re-QUIS-ite (QUIS-t) seek | QS قس to seek |
| ● | re-SERVE, save | SRF صرف عن to keep back |
| ● | re-SERV-oir, save | SRF صرف عن to keep back |
| ● | re-SPIRE, to breathe | SPR زفر to breathe hard |
| | re-TAIL, cut | TL=SL شل to cut |
| | re-TIC-ent (TACE) silent | TC طس to silence |
| | re-TORT (TORQUO) to twist | TRQ اطرق to wrap |
| | re-TREA-t, go back, go apart | TR تر to go away, retire apart |
| ● | re-VEILLE (VIGIL) watch | VGL وجل wariness, fear |
| | re-VOKE (VOX) voice | VKS وقش voice |
| ذ ● | re-WARD, give in return (WARD) watch over | WRD وارد income ↑ وردة look-out |
| اصل | RYTHM, flow (RHEO) | RDM ردم to flow ↑ R هر to flow |
| | RICE, ORIZA, RIS | ORZ ارز ' رز rice |
| ن | RICKLE, loose heap | RKL ركلة bundle of vegetables |
| | RICOCH-et, skip along the ground | RCS رقص to amble, dance |
| | RIFF-RAFF, rubbish | RF رف broken pieces of straw |
| | RITT-er, knight, captain | RT رت chief |
| | RITT, to ride | RT رهط to remain on horseback |
| | RIX-y, quarrelsome | RKS رغش to make a noise |
| | RORE (ROSE) dew | RS رش to sprinkle fine rain |
| ش | RUBBISH, waste matter R/D | DBSH دبش *rubbish* |
| | RUKUS, disturbance | RKS رغش to make a noise |
| | RUFF=RUFFLE, frill | RFL رفل to be wrinkled |
| | RUFFLE, to swagger | RFL رفل to trail a garment, strut |
| ● | SACCAR-um, sugar | SCR سكر sugar |
| | SAFFIAN, leather | SFN سفن rough skin |
| | SAGIN-ate, to fatten | SGN ثخن thick |
| | SACER, falcon | SCR صقر sharp-sighted hawk |
| | SAM, together | SM ثم to collect |
| | SAR-ment (SARP) to prune | SRB صرب to cut |
| ● | SAW, cutting instrument (SAGE) | SG شق to split (wood) |
| ● | SAX, knife | SK شق to split nfv. |
| | SCAR-let, red | SCR شقرة reddish colour |
| ● | SCAT, collapse, sudden shower | سقط to collapse, سقطة snow |
| ● | SCHER-zo, to jest | SKR سخر to scoff, mock |



| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ● | SCHINDYLESIS (SCHI-zo) to cleave | SK شق to split |
| ● | SCHISM (SCHI-zo) to cleave | SK شق to split |
| ● | SCHI-z, to cleave | SK شق to split |
| | ex-CRE-ment | CR خرء *excrement* |
| ● | SCOR-n, mockery | SCR سخر to mock |
| | SCOUT, taunt, reject w. disdain | SCT سخط to curse, hate |
| ● | SCOUT, worthless person | SCT سقط worthless fellow |
| ● | SCOUTH-er, to drizzle rain or snow | SCT سقط dew, snow vfn. |
| | SACK, a large bag | SK زق a wine-skin |
| ن | SACK, to plunder | SK زق to skin (an animal) |
| | SCOUTH-er, uproar, confusion | SCT سخط anger, discontent |
| | SCYE, armhole (SEGI) | SG شق slit, *chink* |
| ● | SEEP, to soak ; SIPE, soak | SB صب to pour liquid |
| | SCOOT, insignificant person | SCT سقط worthless fellow |
| $H_2$ | SCOOT, slip suddenly, run | SCT اسقط cause to slip, ساقط outrun |
| | SEG-ment (SECO) to cut | SC وشق to cut off |
| ● | SEM-antic (SEMA) sign | SEMA سيمة sign, mark |
| | SEM-b-le, to collect (B) | SM ثم to collect |
| ● | SEPT-em-FID, seven-cleft | SBT سبت 7 days, FD فض to break |
| ● | SEQUE-ster (SEC-us) apart | SC شق to part from ster sfx. |
| ● | SERF, fixed to a place, slave | SRF صرف عن to deter a. o. f. |
| ● | SERVE, preserve | SRF صرف عن to keep back |
| | SER-ies (SER) to join | SR صر to tie |
| ● | SEVERE, austerely restrained | SBR صبر to restrain, constrain |
| | SEX, distinction | SKS شخص to be distinguished |
| | SHACKLE | SHKL شكال *shackle* |
| | SIDE | SD صد *side* of a valley |
| ● | SIDE-r-ite (SID-r-os) iron | SD شد to be hard (فيه باس شديد) |
| | IRON (IS-on) | IS عسا to be hard ,, ,, |
| | SILE, to strain | SL سلا to extract (oil) |
| ● | SIMON-y, buy or sell | SMN ثمن to value |
| | SIP, drink in small quantity | SP سف to drink without quenching |
| ● | SIROCCO (SHARQ) east | SHRQ شرق east |
| ن | SKELLY, squint | SKL زغل to squint |
| ● | SKENE, knife | SKN سكين knife |
| ن | SLAB, outer plank sawn f., log, tall and lank. | SLB سلب to bark (a tree) سلب tall, light. |
| | SLEDGE, SLED, convey without wheels. | SLG زلج to slip, slide along |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | SLEEK, SLICK, SILK, smooth | SLK صليق even, smooth |
| | SLEY (SLEG) to strike | SLG صلق to strike w. a stick |
| ن | SLIM, thin, slender | SLM سلمة tender, سلهم slender |
| $H_2$ | SLIP, pass quietly, slide | سلف to be past, زحلف to roll along |
| | SLOPE | SLP صليف *slope* of a hill |
| | SLOUGH, bog | SLG زلخ slippery place |
| ● | SLOUGH, cast off skin | SLG سلخ *slough* of snake cast off |
| | SLUDGE, snow | SLG ثلج snow |
| | SMALL, slender | SML اسمال to be lean |
| ن | SME-ll | SM شم to smell |
| | SMI-le, ridicule, shine | SM شمع to joke, اشمع to shine |
| | SNAG, projecting point | SNG شناخ extremity, point |
| | SOCK-et, a hollow | SK شق crack, chink |
| | SOLE, to pull | SL سل to draw, extract gentty |
| ن ● | SOLEMN, complete, serious, attended w. appeal to God. | SLM سلم to be free f. defect whole, سلام obedience to God |
| | SOLOM-on, peaceful | SLM سلم peace |
| ● | SOOTH, truth | SD سد to be truthful |
| | SOOTHE, to soften | SD سدى to become soft, tender |
| ● | SOP, soak in liquid | SB صب to be poured (liquid) |
| ● | SORB, to suck | SRB شرب to suck |
| | SOR-os heap | SR زر to heap |
| | SPARE, not actually used | SPR صفر to be empty (house, vessel) |
| | SPAR-ge, sprinkle (SPAR) | SPR سفر to dispel, scatter |
| | SPAR-t, broom | SPR سفر to sweep |
| | SPAR-se, scattered | SPR سفر to scatter |
| | SPARROW | SPR عصفور *sparrow* |
| | SPEAR, weapon w. pointed head | SPR شفرة side of *spear-head* |
| | SPHENE, wedge | SPN سفن wedge |
| | SPILL, to shed | SBL اسبل to shed (tears) |
| | SPORA-d-ic, SPORE, scatter | SPR سفر to dispel, scatter |
| | SPREA-d, to scatter | SPR سفر to scatter |
| | SPRAY, sprinkle, toss w. wind | SPR سفر to dispel (wind-cloud) |
| | SQUAIL, pelt w. sticks vfn. | SQL شاقول iron-shod stick |
| | SQUEAM-ish, easily nauseated | SQM شخم person whose nose becomes affected or closed w. smell. |
| | SQUABB-le, noisy quarrel | SQB شغب tumult, stir |
| ● | SQUIB, firework thrown by hand, tube, lampoon. | ثقاب tinder, ثقبة tube, ثقب to pierce (hence lampoon) |
| | SQUINT, look obliquely (NT) | SQ شق to split in two halves, look fixedly |



(*N.B.*—SQUI-nt is splitting of sight.)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | SQUI-nny, to squint | SQ شق to split in two halves |
| | SQU-ish, make squelching sound | SQ صخ to resound loudly |
| | STAB, to wound by a piercing weapon like a dagger | STB شطب to make incisions, شطبة sword |
| | STALACTITE (STAL-ass-ien) drip | STL ستل to fall drop by drop |
| | STILL, fall by drops | STL ستل to fall drop by drop |
| ● | STILL (STA) stand t/d | SD صدأ to stand erect |
| | STEEVE, plough tail, make angle w. horizon | STB شطب to cut lengthwise, to deflect from |
| | STEM, subterranean stalk | STM سطم roots |
| | STEM, to check up | STM سطم to shut (door) |
| | STOLE, array, long robe | ستل to come out in a file |
| $H_2$ | STOL-id, inactive, fool | سطل intoxicated, ثيتل fool |
| | STOLE, reclined branch | SDL سدل to hang down |
| ن ● | STORY, tale | STR اسطورة *story* |
| ● | STRA-b-ism, squinting | STR شطر to squint, divide in two |
| ● | SQUI-nt (NT) | SQ شق to divide in two halves |
| ● | STRIA, line | STR سطر line |
| | STUM-b-le, to strike against | SDM صدم to strike against, collide |
| ● | SUB, under sub-JAC-ent, underlying. | SB صب to go down prec.+JC جخ to lie down |
| ● | sub-SEC-ive (SEC) to cut | SC وشق to cut, شق to split |
| ● | sub-TRUDE, to thrust | TRD طرد to drive back |
| | SUCCUBUS (CUB) to lie | CB كب to prostrate |
| | SUCCUMB (CUB) to lie | CB كب to prostrate |
| | SUCR-ose (SUCRE) sugar | SCR سكر sugar |
| | SUFFOCATE (FAUC-es) jaw | FC فك jaw |
| ث | SWEAR, guarantee of oath, speak loudly (SVARA). | SBR صبر to give surety, ↑SFR صفر to whistle |
| | AN-SWER (SVARA) to swear | SBR صبر give suerty, ↑ صفر to whistle |
| | SULC-us, furrow | SLC شلق to cut lengthwise |
| ● | SULPHUR (SOUFRE) (L) | SFR اصفر yellow |
| | sym-PLIESO-METER (L) | PZ فش to squeeze |
| | (PIES-ein) press (MET) | MT=MS مسح to measure |
| | SUM, SUMM-ary, collect | SM تم to collect |
| | SUP, to take soup | SB صبة what is poured (*i.e.*, soup) |

| | English | Arabic |
|---|---|---|
| ● | SOUP (SOP) dip or soak in liquid | SB صب to pour forth water, صب what is poured |
| ● | SOP, dip or soak in liquid | SB صب to pour forth water |
| | SUPPURATE (PUS) | PS فص to *suppurate* |
| ● | SURVEILL-ance (VIGIL) watch | VGL وجل wariness |
| ● | SUSCEPTIBLE (CAPIO) seize | CP كف to restrain |
| | SWARM, large number of animals, of horsemen (W) | SKM صرم crowd, صرمة troop of camels. |
| | SWEAR, guarantee of oath | SBR صبر to give surety |
| | SYRINGE, SYRINX, instrument for squirting, tunnel (N). | SRNG زرنق to spirt water into mouth, زرنوق channel. |
| | TABOR, drum R/L | TBL طبل drum |
| | TAC-it, TACE, silent | TC طس to silence |
| | TAEL, weight | TL تل to lift weight nfv. |
| | TAMAR-IND, date+India | تمر date, هند India |
| | TAR-t, cutting | TR اتر طر to cut |
| | TAR-t (TORQ) twist | TRQ اطرق to twist |
| | TEAR, to rend | TR طر to cut a piece of cloth |
| | TAB-le, board, plank (TAB) | TB=DF دفة board, plank |
| | TALLAT (TABU-la) board | TB=DF دفة board, plank |
| | TEEM, to be full | TM طم to fill to brim |
| | TEAM, set of persons | TM طم great number, طحمة multitude |
| | TEEM, to empty | TM=MT امت emptiness |
| | EMPT-y (AEMETTA) (P) | AMT امت emptiness |
| | TEME-n-os (TAM) to cut | TM طم to cut |
| | TEMPLE, side, division ,, | TM طم to cut |
| | TEMPLE, ground cut apart ,, | TM ظم to cut |
| | TEND, ATTEN-d | ATN اطنا to lean towards |
| | TEN-d, to stretch | TN=NT نطا to stretch |
| | TERE-do (TEIRO) to rub | TR طر to whet |
| | THIRST (TRAS) dryness | TRS ترز to be dry |
| | THOLE, endure, undergo | TL تل to lift or carry (weight) |
| ● | THRASH (DRESCH-en) | DRS درس to *thrash* |
| ● | THREMMATOLOGY (TREPO) nourish | TRP ترف to make prosperous |
| ● | THRIF-t, increase, wealth | TRF ترفة wealth |
| ● | THRIVE, to prosper | TRF ترف to make prosperous |
| ت | THOR-id, shield shaped (THEREOS) from (THURA) door | TRS ترس shield ↑TR ترعة door |
| | TING-g, to ring | TN طن to tinkle |



| | English | Arabic |
|---|---|---|
| | TIN-k-le | TN طن to *tinkle* |
| | TINN-t-us, ringing | TN طن to tinkle, to ring |
| | TIRE, to grow weary | TR تر to be lax |
| | TIRE, to adorn | TR طر to shine |
| | TIME-sis, cutting | TM طم to cut |
| | TOLE-r-ate, lift up | TL تل to lift (weight) |
| | TOME, volume (TEM) to cut | TM طم to cut |
| ن | TONE, musical sound | TN طن to ring |
| | TON, vat | TN=DN دن earthen jar |
| | TOPI-ary (TOP) place | TP طف raised ground |
| | TOP-ic, head | TR طف to raise, طف end, limit |
| $H_2$ | TOP, summit, tuft | TP طف to raise nfv. طهافة forelock |
| | TIP, extremity, end | TP طف side, limit |
| | TIP, to lean, aslant | TP ل طف عطف to lean, bend |
| | TOP, rotating toy | TOP طاف to go round, طوف circuit |
| | TIP, present of money | TP تحفة present |
| غ | TOPP-le, to totter | TP عطف to incline, bend |
| | TOP-sy-TURV-y top+turn | TP طف to raise, *i.e.*, upside TRF طرف to turn away, *i.e.*, down |
| | TOP, summit, tuft | TP طهافة tuft of hair (*i.e.*, top-knot) |
| | TUF-t, bunch of feathers | TF طهافة forelock |

cf. شفعة lock of hair (*i.e.*, topknot) summit, top.

| | English | Arabic |
|---|---|---|
| ● | TOR, hill | TOR طور mountain |
| | TORCH-on, to wipe | TRS طرس to obliterate |
| | TORMENT (TORQUEO) twist | TRQ اطرق to twist, wrap |
| | TOR-t, TOR-ture (TORQUEO) | TRQ اطرق to twist |
| | TOR-se (TORQUEO) twist | TRQ اطرق to twist |
| | TOR-ti COLL-is, twisted neck (TORQUEO) | TRQ اطرق to twist, CL=SL ساعل neck |
| ● | TRACE, beaten path, way C/K | TRK طرق to beat, طريق way |
| ● | TRACK, beaten path | TRK طرق to beat, طريق way |
| | TREA-d, to walk on | TR طر to pass by |
| | TRA-de, to walk | TR طر to pass by |
| | TREE, plant | TR طر to grow (plant) nfv. |
| | TROMO, TREM-b-le, | TRM ترمع to *tremble* |
| | TREM-or, TREM-end-ous | TRM ترمع to tremble w. fear |
| | TRIBULATION (TER) rub | TR طر to whet |
| | TRY, TRI-te (TER) rub | TR طر to whet |
| ● | TROPE, turn | TRP طرف عن to turn back |
| $H_2$ | TRO-t, to tread | TR طر pass by, طرى to run up |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| غ ● | TURB-id, muddy | | TRB ترب to soil w. dust |
| | TURG-ent, thickened | G/Z | TRZ ترز to be thick and hard |
| ن | TROOP, band of people, cavalry horse | | TRP طرف party of men (طائفه), طرف horse of high breed |
| ذ | TROPHY, prize, to turn | | TRP طرفة novelty ↑ طرف to turn |
| | TURM-oil (TREMO) shake | | TRM ترمع to tremble |
| ● | ul-TIM-ate, last | | TM تم end |
| ● | ul-TIMA-t-um, final terms | | TM تم end |
| | URDE, pointed | | URD عرد to pierce (arrow) |
| | URGE, impel | | URG حرج to *urge*, ارج excite |
| | UTT-er, speak | | UT هت to *utter* |
| | UVA, bunch | V/F | UFA عفا to be tufty |
| | VERGE, twig | ,, | FRG فرخ branch, shoot |
| | YOUNG (YUVAN) | ,, | YFN يفعان young |
| | VAIL, be worth | V/B | BL بل to obtain |
| | VALE, well | ,, | BL بل to recover health |
| | VAL-our (VAL) strong | ,, | BL بل to recover health |
| | VAL-id, sound | ,, | BL بل to recover health برى |
| | VALUE, be worth | ,, | BL بل to obtain |
| $L_2$ | LABH, gain | skt. | LB=BL بل to obtain |
| | AVAIL, be worth | ,, | BL بل to obtain |
| | WELL | ,, | BL بل to recover health |
| | WELL, spring (VELLA) to boil | | VL=BL هبل to foment (transf.) |
| ● | VOIR, true | ,, | BR بر to be truthful |
| ● | VERY (VER-us) true | ,, | BR بر to be truthful |
| ● | VERI-fy (VER-us) true | ,, | BR بر to be truthful |
| ت | VETERI-n-ary (VETE-r-an) old | ,, | BTR بيطار *veterinary* surgeon ↑ VT وطؤ to be well-trodden |
| ● | VERACIOUS (VER-us) true | | BR بر to be truthful |
| ● | VELD, open country | ,, | BLD بلدة land |
| ● | WEALD, open country | ,, | BLD بلدة land |
| | WIDE, extending far | ,, | BD بد to separate, be removed |
| | WON, dwell | | BN بن to remain in a place |
| | WON-t (WON) dwell | ,, | BN بن to remain in a place |
| | VACI-ll-ate, oscillate | | VC=VCC وحص to oscillate |
| | VAPUL-ate, be flogged | | VBL وبل to beat w. stick |
| | VERRUCA, wart, lump | | VRC وزق clot of blood |
| ● | VIGIL, watch | | VGL وجل wariness, fear |
| | VORACI-ous, greedy in eating (VOR-are) | | VRC ورش to eat greedily VR=VRS—selided in root |
| ت ● | WAIST, middle part | | WST وسط middle part |



| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | (WAST) growth | | ↑ بسط to spread |
| ن | WALLAP, gallop | | WLP ولاف *gallop* |
| | WAME=WOMB, cavity, belly | | WM=FM فم opening, orifice |
| | cf. STOMACH (STOMA) mouth | | (S) TM تم mouth |
| ● | WADDY, club | | WD ود pole, stake (وتد) |
| | WARB-le, twist | | WRB ورب to crook |
| | WARD, watch over | | WRD وردة look-out |
| | WEASEL, nimble quadruped | | WZL وذلة nimble |
| | WEIRD, happening, spell | | WRD ورد arrive, ورد spell |
| ن | WELSH, to cheat | | WLS ولس to deceive |
| | WHIM, fancy | | WHM وهم surmise |
| غ | WHIP, stroke | | WHP وحف to beat w. a stick |
| ش | WHIP, move w. sudden motion | | WHP وحف to hurry towards |
| | WHIPP-et, move briskly | | WHP وحف to hurry towards |
| | WHIRR (HVIRRE) to whirl | | HVR حور to roll |
| | WHACK, blow | | WK وقع blow |
| | WHANG, blow, sound of blow | (N) | WG وقع sound of blow, blow |
| | WREAK (URGE) | | URG حرج to *urge* |
| | WUTHER (HWIDER) move swiftly, roar as wind | (W) | HDR هدر to shoot forth, to roar, rumble |
| | YCLAD, to clad | y pfx. | CLD قلد to wind upon |
| | CLOTHE, CLAD, cover upon | | CLD قلد to wind upon |
| ● | YIRD, earth | y pfx | IRD ارض earth |
| ● | EARTH (ARD) | | ARD ارض *earth* |
| | ZEND (JINA) to know | | JN=ZN ظن to know |
| | ZOOM, to buzz | | ZM زم to buzz |
| | ZIM-b, fly | | ZM زم to buzz (wasp) nfv. |
| | ZERO (SIFR) | f dropped | SFR صفر zero, empty |

# Biliteral Formula-Aphesis

### Aphesis of ع

*Restore the initial* ع :

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | LEGO, bind | LG اعلق to fasten |

*Deriv.*—allegiance, religion, colligate, league, ligament, lea, lien, lyam, rely, ally, alloy.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| اصل | ALLEGE (LIT-is) quarrel (LITI-g-are) | LG لج quarrel, contend ↑ LT علاط quarrel, contention |
| | ALLOC-ate (LOC-us) place | LG علق to pertain to |
| ن | MAZE, labyrinth | MZ=MJ عمج to wind (valley) |
| ن | AMAZE, wonder | MZ=ZM زعم to be bewildered |
| | BALLO, throw so as to hit | BL عبل to repel |

*Deriv.*—repel, compel, impel, impulse, propel, expel, problem, parable, repulse, smbol, emblem.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | an-CHLO-sis, crookedness | SL عصل to be crooked |
| | APPEAL (PELO) to drive | BL عبل to repel |
| ذ | ARRAY (RED) ready | RD عرض present to view ↑ عرض prepare |
| | ARRANGE, put in a row (N) | ARG عرق row |
| | ARROG-ate (ROGO) ask | RG=RZ عرض request |
| $L_2$ | ASSOCI-ate, SOCIE-ty, join | SC عسق to stick to C/K |
| | SAK-ti, attachment skt. | SK عسق to stick to |
| ● | ASSUAGE (SAUV-is) sweet | SV=SB عذب sweet |
| | ATTACH (TACK) adhere | TK عتك to stick to |
| ● | AWRY (WRIGI-an) to turn | RG عرج to incline |
| | BALL, dance | BL عبل to twist (*i.e.*, go round) |
| | BALL, sphere | BL عبل to twist (*i.e.*, go round) |
| | BALL, wind into ball | BL عبل to twist, فتلة |
| ● | BEAR, to carry | BR عبر to convey |
| | BEAR, give brith to | BR برأ to create |
| ● | BEAD, prayer | BD عبد to worship |
| ● | be-LONG, pertain to (N) | LG علق to pertain to |
| $H_3$ ● | BID, pray, proclaim, command. | عبد to worship, بدا become manifest, عبد to render submissive |
| ● | BIDD-able, tractable | BD عبد to render submissive |
| $H_2$ | BOLL, to roll, stem | BL عبل to twist, وبيل thick stick |



| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ن | BOTCH, PATCH | PK عفق to *botch, patch* |
| | BRAE, hill-side, edge | BR عبر margin |
| $L_3$ | BROW, edge | BR عبر margin, ابرو ، بهرون |
| | BOWL, to go revolving | BL عبل to twist, فتلة |
| | RIM, edge, brim | RM عرمة dam |
| | BROW (BRU) bridge NV | BR عبارة bridge, عبر to cross a river |
| | CALM, stillness, quiet (KAUMO) | KM عقم to be silent |
| | CAT-er-WAIL, cat's screaming | CT قطة cat, WL عول *to wail* |
| | CESTOID (KES-t-os) girdle | KS عقص to twist cf. كاس to coil |
| | CLAUSE (KLA) to shut | KL عكل to detain in prison |
| | CLISTAGAMIC (KLEIO) close | KL عكل to confine |

*Deriv.* : cloi-ster, close, enclose, enclosure, conclude, seclude, exclude, recluse, occlude.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ن | CUDD-le, to embrace, nestle | CD عكد to cleave to |
| | EMBRACE (BRACE) firm hold | (B) RC عرس to cleave to |
| ن | CLU-ster, bunch (ster sfx) | CL عقل to produce bunches (vine) |
| $H_2$ | COL-on, limb, intestine | CL عقل to bind, خلة hole |
| | com-FOR-t (FOR-t-is) strong | FR عفر strong, brave, hard |
| | FAR-m, firm, fixed payment | FR عفر firm, hard, شديد ، شجاع |
| | FIR-m, steadfast | FR عفر *firm*-minded |
| | com-PEL, drive | BL عبل to repel |
| غ | con-TEMPO-rary (TEMP-us) time | TM عتمة delay (P) not allied to tide |
| غ | TIME, mora, delay (TEN) cut | TM عتمة delay (hence time), ↑ طم to cut |
| | CORM, trunk (KEIRO) | KR عقر to cut off the head of palm-tree |
| | co-RUS-c-ate, to flash | RS عرص to flash (lightning) |
| | COUR-t, sovereign's residence | CR عقر palace |
| | COUR-t-eous | CR عقر palace (transf.) |
| $H_2$ | COUR-t, plot of ground, assembly of persons | CR قرعاء *court*-yard, قارية house full of people |
| ن | DARE, to be bold | DR عدر to be bold |
| ن | de-BAUCH, sensual | BK عبق be greedy, cling to |
| | de-LAC-t-able (LAC) snare | LC علق to be caught in a net |
| | DEROG-ate (ROGO) ask, propose | RG=RZ عرض request, propose |
| | dis-SOCI-ate (dis negative) | SC=SK عسق to stick to |

di-THER, to tremble — TR عتر to quiver
BILL, a chopper, sword — BL عبل to cut off — nfv.
BILL, bird's beak, chopper — BL عبل to cut off
BULL-et, BULLE-tin, boss — BL حبل to swell
BILL-et, a note (BULLA) swell — BL حبل to swell
BILL, (BULLA) swelling, boss, edict — BL حبل to swell
ن DUN-g, manure — DN عدن to manure
ec-BOLE, to throw out — BL عبل to repel—hence throw
EFFIGY (FINGO) to fashion (N) — FG عفق to patch
غ EFFORT (FOR-t-is) strong — FR عفر firm-minded, شجاع ، شديد
غ FORCE (FOR-t-is) strong — FR عفر firm-minded الشديد ، غليظ
غ EXTEMPORE (TEMP) time (P) — TM عتمة delay (delay occupies time)
FAKE, swindle, contrive out of poor material — FK عافق to deceive, عفق to patch
FAR, long way off — FR عفر distance, remoteness
FARROW (POR-c-us) — PR عفر pig
FASHION (FACIO) to make — FC عفق to patch
FIG-ure, to form — FG عفق to patch
FART, to break wind (R) — FT عفط to break wind
● FAVOUR, kindness (FAVEO) — FV عفو kindness
● FEAST (FE) devoted, sacred — F اعفى to save
$H_2$ FICK-le, deceptive, inconstant — عافق to deceive, افك be weak-minded
FETCH, go and seize — FK عفق go and come, seize
FICTILE (FIG) to fashion — FG عفق to patch
FORTIFY (FOR-t-is) strong — FR عفر firm-minded
FUDGE, to patch, botch — FG عفق to patch, botch
GANCH, hook (N) — GCH=GS عقش to bend
BALD (BAL) white — BL اعبل to become white
GHOS-t, semblance G/K — KS عكس reflection
● JIMP, slender (M) — JP عجيف thin
KIL-t, plaited, tuck up — KL عكل to place layer upon layer, tie
● KID, faggot — KD عقد to tie nfv.
● KNIT, to make a knot (N) — KT=KD عقد to tie into a knot
● KNOT (N) — KT=KD عقدة *knot*
KNOUT, whip (N) — KT=KD قد whip
● LACE, leather strip — LC=LK علاقة thong
ن LALLA-tion, to quiet by deception — LL علل to divert, amuse
ن LULLA-by, sing to sleep — LL علل to divert, علالة amusement
● LATCH, to grasp — LK علق to hold fast, catch



● LATCH-et, thong (LACE) — LK علاقة thong
● LEDGE, attached strip (LEX) — LG علق to cling to
● LEECH, blood sucking worm — LK علق *leech*
ش LEG, limb nfv. — LG علق to stick to, اعلق to fasten
LIMB (LIM) leg, arm or wing — LM لأم to join, لحم to solder
ت LEGA-to, smooth (LIGO) tie — LG لاق to soften, ↑ اعلق to fasten
● LIMB, border (B) — LM علم limit-stone
● LIMI-t, boundary indicated by stone — LM علم *limit*-stone
● LIM-en, threshold, limit — LM علم limit-stone
● pre-LIMI-n-ary, limit — LM علم limit-stone
● LINTEL (LIM-es) border — LM علم limit-stone
LITI-g-ate, strife — LT علاط strife, contention
ت LOCK, fastening device — LK اعلق to fasten, علق to close the door
(LEUK) fasten (GALUK) shut up — ↑GLK غلق to close door, غلق lock
LOCK, ringlet of hair — LK حلقة *lock* of hair, ring
$H_2$ LONG, pertain, be fit (N) — LG علق to pertain to, لاق to befit
LOW (LICG-an) to lie — LG علق to adhere
LOW (LOGI) blaze — LG لياق blaze
LOW (HLAW) hill H/K — HL=KL قوعلة hill
HILL (COLL-is) — CL قوعلة hill
LUCK-en, to lock, close — LK علق to close the door
LUCKY, to bolt — KL علق to close the door
LUC-tA-tion, to struggle, wrestle — LC عالص to wrestle
LUNGE, to lengthen (N) — LG علق to hang
LONGI (N) far extending — LG علق to hang
LONGEVITY (AE-V-UM) age — LG علق to hang, AE حيى to live
LYCAE-NA (LYK-aina) she-wolf — LK عولق ، الق wolf, N feminine sfx.
LYCANTHROPY (LYK-os) wolf — LK عولق ، الق wolf
MAD, furious w. anger — MD عمد to become angry, ماد be giddy
MADE-fy, to moisten — MD عمد to become moistened
MAD-id, wet — MD عمد to become moistened
MAN-or, stay — MN عمن to dwell
MAN-sion, remain — MN عمن to dwell
غ ● MAH-RASH-tra, great kingdom — هامة chief, RSH عرش kingdom
ن ● MEDI-t-ate, intend — MD عمد to intend
MENINIE (MAN-sio) dwelling — MN عمن to dwell
MEN-age, dwelling — MN عمن to dwell
ن MOID-er, stupefy, wander in mind, confuse — MD ماد to be giddy, عمد become astonished

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | MOOCH, to hide | MS عمس to hide |
| ● | MOOD, mind, anger | MD عمد to intend, be angry |
| | MUD, wet earth | MD عمد become moistened (earth) |
| ● | MYSTERY (MUO) to close the eyes | M عمى to render blind, obscure |
| | NATT-er to be peevish | NT عنت to treat harshly |
| ● | NECK | NK عنق *neck* |
| ● | ob-LIGE, bind | LG اعلق to fasten, علاقة *obligation* |
| | obs-TIP-ation, pressing | TP عطف to fold—hence press |
| | cons-TIP-ation, pressing | TP عطف to fold—hence press |
| | PATCH | PK عفق to *patch* |
| | BOTCH | BK=FK عفق to patch, *botch* |
| | PATCH, fool | PK فاک foolish, عفک be foolish |
| | PAWK, trick | PK عافق to deceive |
| | ROOS-t, to alight | RS عرس to alight for rest |
| $H_2$ | RES-t, to repose, prop or support | RS عرس to alight for rest in the night, عرش to prop stakes of vine |
| | per-TUSS-us, cough | TS عطسة sneeze (cough implied) |
| | PORCUS, swine (FEARH) | FR عفر pig |
| $H_2$ ● | PORCH (POR-ta) gate, opening | PR=BR عبور passage, افرى to open |
| ● | PORE, to ponder over | BR عبر to read mentally |
| $H_2$ ● | PORE, passage, opening | BR عبور passage, افرى to open |
| | POR-t, convey (PORO) | BR عبر to convey |
| | POR-t, gate (PORO) | BR عبور passage |
| | PURPORT (PORO) carry | BR عبر convey, عبارة interpretation |
| | PHOR-os, carrying | BR عبر to convey |
| | POR-t-er, carrier (FERO) | RF=FR رفع to lift, carry |
| | OFFER, bring, carry on person | FR=RF رفع to lift, take away to |

*N.B.*—In my opinion PORO and FERO, are different.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| $H_2$ | PREROGATIVE (ROGO) ask, request, stretch | RG=RZ عرض request, عرز to pull strongly |
| | PRO-ROGUE, ask, propose | RG=RZ عرض to request, propose |
| | PROW, valiant (PROU) | PR عفر brave |
| | PRUI-na, hoar-frost | PR عفر to render white |
| | HOAR, white | HR حور to whiten |
| | PYRO, fire, heat | PR عفرة intense heat |
| | PUTT-ee, strip to wind round | PT عفت to twist a th. |
| | RACK, to stretch | RK عرق to strip—hence stretch |

cf. قلف to strip, to pull; خرش scratch, to draw; وقل to peel, pull.



| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | RACK, amble, move | RK حرک to move about |
| | RACK, to drive | RK حرک to rouse, excite |
| | RACK, arrack | RK عرق juice, distilled liquor |
| $H_2$ | RACK, torture, destruction, oppress | RK ارهق to oppress, رهک to pound |
| | RACK, sway f. side to side | RK راق to quiver |
| | RACK, narrow path | RK عرقة road in Highland |
| | RACK, horse's gait | RK عرق run |
| | RAD, READ | RD عرض to *read* mentally |
| | RAD, afraid | RD رعدة fear |
| ● | RAISE, to lift | RS عرش to raise |
| | RAKE, a track | RK عرق footprints of animals |
| | RAKI, liquour | RK عرق distilled liquour |
| | RAND, border (N) | RD عرض side |
| | RAND-om, to gallop, (N) run swiftly | RD عرض to run away, عرضاً at *random* |
| | RAUCE-LE, rough, vigorous | RC عرک to scrape, be strong |
| | RAUC-ous, hoarse | RC عرک to rub, scrape |
| | READ | RD عرض to *read* mentally |
| | READ-y, prepared | RD عرض ' ارض to prepare |
| ● | REAR, to raise (RISE) | RS عرش to raise |
| | READO, to arrange | RD عرض to prepare, review of army |
| | REDE, advice, counsel | RD عرض to propose a th. to |
| ● | REEVE, high official | RF عريف chief |
| $L_2$ ● | REICH, kingdom CH/S | RS عرش kingdom |
| ن ● | RASH-tar, kingdom skt. | RSH عرش kingdom |
| | RELUCTANT (LUC-t-ari) wrestle | LC=LS عالس to wrestle |
| $H_2$ | re-MAIN, to dwell, stay | MN عمن to dwell, مانى to put off, delay |
| $H_2$ | MAN-dan, to dwell, remain (Pers.) | MN عمن to dwell, مانى to put off, delay |
| | RESTIFORM (RES-t-is) cord | RS عرس rope |
| | RICKER (RICK) tree trunk | RK عرقة trunk of tree |
| | RIDD-le, to speak obscurely | RD عرض to speak equivocally |
| | RIDD-le, to make holes | RD عرد to pierce cf., حرد to pierce |
| | RIFE, prevalent | RF عرفى in common use, known |
| ش ● | RIPP-le, RIFF-le (RIP) | RP عرف wave of sea, ↑ رفل wrinkled |
| | RIFF, skin eruption | RF عرفة ulcer in the palm of hand |
| ● | RIG, roof | RG عرج to ascend |
| | RIM, edge | RM عرمة dam |
| ت | RIP, disturbed state of sea | RP عرف wave of sea, ↑ رأب slit |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ● | RISE | RS عرش to raise |
| | RIS-el, support for vine | RS عرش to prop vine stalks |
| | ROG-ation, ask, supplicate | RG=RZ عرض request |
| ن | ROOD, cross | RD عرض to place opposite |
| | ROOSE, to praise (HROSA) | ARS عرض good repute (not رقى) |
| | NIGHT (Nok-t) (NUX) | NK عنك portion of *night* |
| | ROOS-t, place for sleeping of bird | RS عرش nest on a tree |
| $H_3$ | RES-t, repose, alight, prop, stop | RS عرس alight for *rest* during night, عرش to prop, رسا to stop |
| | RES-t-ive, moving backwards and sideways | RS عرص to be restless (camel) |
| ت | RES-t-ive, refusing to move | RS رسا to stop, ↑ عرص |
| غ | REST, remain over re-(STA) stand | RS=SR سأر remain over, ↑ صدأ to stand |
| | RUC-tion, uproar | RC عرك noise |
| | SAV-our, SAP, to taste | SP عذف to taste |
| | SIB, kinship | SB عصبة relation on father's side |
| اصل | SOLE, alone (SA) | SL عزل to set apart, ↑ صاع to separate |
| اصل | SOLI-tary, SOLI-tude | SL عزلة *solitariness*, ↑ صاع separate |
| | SPAN (SPA-nn-en) to bind | SB عصب to bind |
| | SUB-LIME, exalted | LM علم to surpass |
| | SULL-en, orig. alone | SL عزلة solitariness |
| $H_2$ | TAMP, pack round, fill (M) | TP عطف to fold, اطف to fill |
| | TAN, convert hide into leather | TN عطن to macerate hides |
| | TEDI-um, weariness owing to length | TD عطد hardship, hard journey, long journey |
| | THILL, shaft of carriage | TL عتلة iron-rod |
| ت | SOLE, lowest part (SOIL) | SL اصل lowest part, اسفل الشيئ, ↑ صلة ground |
| | TICK-et, to stick | TK عتك to stick to |
| ا | TICK, moment | TK عتكة space of time, تكة second of time |
| | TILL, to draw | TL عتل pull, draw along |
| | TILL, mass of clay and sand | TL عتلة clod of earth |
| | TILL, cultivate | TL عتل to draw along, *i.e.*, plough |
| | TIPP-et, cape coming down | TP عطاف ample garment |
| | TUMBLE (TUMB) to dance (M) | TB عتب to hop |
| | WAFF, WAF-t, WAVE (WAB-en) | WB=BB عباب wave, billows |
| | WAIVE, cast off | (W) F عاف to cast off |
| | WOOD, timber | WD عود *wood*, rod |



| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ● | WRY (WRIGI-an) incline | RG عرج to incline |
| $L_2$ | KNEAD (GNE-t) to press | GN عجن to press, *knead* |
| | GUN-dh-na, to knead (Hindi) | GN عجن to knead |
| ● | GUMP-tion, enterprising spirit (P) | GM=ZM عزم resolution |
| | SLA-nt, slope | SL عصل to bend |
| ت | TIME, mora, duration, delay (TEM) to cut | TM عتمة delay, ↑ طم to cut |
| | TIDE, time, opportunity (ZEIT) | ZT=ST ساعة present time, a while, hour of 60 minutes |
| | REG-al (REG) to rule | RG عرج to ascend (hence rule) |
| | SURGE, rise (REG) | RG عرج to ascend |
| | INSURGENT (REG) rise | RG عرج to ascend |
| | REG, to steer | RG عرج to incline |
| | ERECT (REG) direct up | RG عرج to ascend |

*Deriv.* : correct, direct, rectify, rectangle, resurrect, right, rectitude, rex, rectilineal, rule.

## Aphesis of الف

*Restore the initial* الف :

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | ABASE, to humble (BASS-us) | BS ابس to humiliate |
| ت | ABCESS, pus collection (CED) go | CD اصد to suppurate (wound) ↑ CD سدا to direct o's self towards |
| ● | ACCOUTRE (CUS-t-os) guardian | CS أخذ على to watch over |
| ● | CUS-t-om | CS أخذ *custom* |
| ● | ad-MIRE, to wonder | MR امر strange vfn. |
| | A-MNESTY, AMNESIA (MNE) remember | A, not MN امعن, to ponder over, ماءن to think |
| | ANTECEDENT (CED) go | CD سدا to direct o's self towards |
| | ATTORN (TOR-no) to turn | TR اطر to bend |
| | BAN, curse | BN ابن to accuse |
| اصل ● | BAN, proclaim (FA) speak | BN بين to declare, ↑ FA فاه speak |
| ن | BOUND to leap (N) | BD=BZ ابز to leap |
| | BAND, BIND, BOND-age (N) | BD=BZ ابض to fasten |
| | BEND=(BIND) (N) | BD=BZ ابض to fasten |
| | BASE, mean, low | BS ابس to despise, humiliate |
| ● | be LIEF, dear, trust | LF الف to love, ايلاف alliance |
| | SOL-id, firm (SOL-os) hard | SL اصل to be rooted, اصيل *solid*, اصالة firmness |
| ● | BLOW, hard stroke w. instrument | BL وبل to strike, وبيل heavy blow |

| | English | Arabic |
|---|---|---|
| $H_2$ ● | BLOW, to curse, move (wind) | BL بهل to curse, بل to blow (wind) |
| ● | BANDIT (BAN) proclaim | BN ابان to manifest, بين declare |
| ● | BORE (BHER) to cut, plough | BHR بحر to cut, till (earth) |
| | BORE, to make a hole | BR ابر to prick w. needle |
| ن | BORE, to weary by tedious talk | BR برح to weary, to vex |
| | BULLY, tyrant | BL ابل wicked, unjust |
| ت ● | CAGE, prison for birds | CG=CZ أخذ to catch, أخيذ prisoner |
| | (CAV-us) hollow | ↑ CV خو empty, وليس فيه بشيئ |
| ش | CAN-t, to tilt | CN اقنع to tilt |
| | CAN-t, jargon | CN خن to speak w. nasal sound |
| ● | CARGO (CARRI-c-are) to load | CR اوقر to load, وقر burden |
| ● | CARRI-CA-TURE (CAR) to load | CR اوقر to load |
| اصل | CATCH, seize (CAP) detain | CS اخذ to seize, ↑ CP كف to restrain |
| | CAULE-scent (CAUL-is) stem | CL قل to lift nfv. |
| | CAUL-ine, of stem, stalk | CL قل to lift nfv. |
| ● | CESSION (CEDE) give up | CD اسدى to forsake |
| | CHLAROSCURO (CLA-r-us) clear+ | CL اقلع to be bright+ |
| | (SCUR-us) dark | SCR سكر darkness |
| | CHLO-ro, green | KL اخلع to send forth leaves (plant) |
| | CHOP, be inconstant | KP اكفا to incline |
| | CLADO (KLA-d-os) young shoot | KL اخلع to send forth leaves (plant) |
| | CLAIR-VOYANCE, (cla-r-us) clear (ID) | See اقلع to be bright, عهد to see |
| | CLA-RI-fy, CLEA-R | CL اقلع to be bright |
| | CLEAR-COLE, clear glue | prec.+CL كعل to glue |
| | COCHINEAL (COCC-um) scarlet | CC=SC اشقح red |
| | COLE, stem, cabbage | CL قل to lift, قلة top of head (similie) |
| | CABB-age, head | CB قب head (similie) |
| | COMEDY (KOM-os) revel | KM اقما to please |
| | (AID-os) singer | AC هود to sing |
| | COM-ic, mirth provoking | CM اقما to please |
| ● | COMMAND (MAN-d-are) entrust | MN امن to entrust |
| | COMMEND ,, | MN امن to entrust |
| ● | CON-CEDE, to yield | CD اسدى to forsake, سدى to soften |
| | CONCRETE (CRE) grow up, increase | CR اكرى to increase |
| ● | CONFOUND (FUD) pour | FD افاض to pour |



| | English | Arabic |
|---|---|---|
| ● | CONFUTE (FUD) pour | FD افاض to pour |
| | CON-TOR-ni-ate, to turn | TR اطر to bend |
| | CON-TOUR, turn | TR اطر to bend |
| | CORROBORATE (ROBO) strengthen | RB ارب to strengthen, wir |
| ت ● | COUNSEL (SAL) leap | SL اصلح to set right, ↑ صال to leap |
| | COW, to intimidate | اكع to render a.o. faint-hearted |
| ن | COW-ard, faint-hearted | كع to be faint-hearted (ard suffix) |
| | (CAUDA) tail | كعا to be *coward*, ↑ قعد عن to remain behind |
| ن | CRE-N-ate, to notch | CR=SR اشرة denticulation |
| | CRE-scent (CRE-SC-ere) grow | CR اكراء to increase |
| | CYR-to (KUR-t-os) curved | KR اخار to bend |
| ش | DE-CAN-t, tilt (KANTH-os) | CN اقنع to tilt, ↑ CS قصا corner |
| | DE-CLARE (CLA-r-us) clear | CL اقلع to be bright |
| | de-CREASE (CREO) grow | CR اكراء to increase, DE negative |
| | DE-LEG-ate (LEG) depute | LG الجا to entrust an affair to |
| | DE-MAND (MANUI) entrust | MN امن to entrust |
| | DE-MENT (MEN) think | MN ماءن to think, امعن ponder over |
| | MIND (MEN) think | MN امعن+ماءن |
| | DEM-os, people | DM آدم man |
| | DE-NOVO, afresh (NEF-os) | NF انف new |

*Deriv.* : New, Novice, Novel, Novity, Innovate, Novation.

| | English | Arabic |
|---|---|---|
| | de-TOUR, turn | TR اطر to bend, turn |

*Deriv.* : turn, return, attorn, trend.

| | English | Arabic |
|---|---|---|
| | DIFFUSE (FUD) pour | FD افاض to pour |

*Dervi.* : fuse, profuse, effuse, funnel, foison, refund, refuse, found, infuse.

| | English | Arabic |
|---|---|---|
| | DIPHCERCAL (KRE-k-os) tail | KR اخر hinder part |
| ن | DUDG-eon, resentment | DD=ZD اضد to get angry |
| | LIGHT (LUX) shine | LK الق to shine, enlighten |

*Deriv.* : illustrate, lucid, elucidate, pellucid, lucent, lucifer, luci-fungus, lucigen, lucinia, lucubrate, luculent, lustre, lychnos, relucent, translucent, lunar.

| | English | Arabic |
|---|---|---|
| | LUNAR (LUX) light, moon | LK الق to enlighten |
| | LUNACY, affected by moon (LUX) | LK ألق to be mad, ↑ الق to shine |

*N.B.*— الق (*alaq*) has been confused with الق (*aliq*) and the story that mad man is affected by moon has no basis at all. It is due to false etymology.

| | English | Arabic |
|---|---|---|
| | ENCOMIUM (KOM-os) revelry | KM اقما to please |
| $H_2$ | EXASPERATE (ASP) rough, irritate | SP سفى to be chapped, آسف irritate |
| ● | FIC-tion, falsehood | FC افک lie |
| | FIR-ST, to begin with (ST) | FR افرع to begin, فرع *firstling* |
| | FIR-ST-ling (ST) | FR فرع *firstling* |
| $H_2$ ● | FOUND (FUD) pour, melt | FD افاض to pour, فاض to flow |
| ● | FUGITIVE (FUGA) flight | FG افاج to run (refuge, subterfuge) |
| | FUNK, draw back, shirk (N) | FK افک to deter, be weak-minded |
| | FICK-le, weak-minded | FK افک to be weak-minded |
| ت ● | FUTILE, leaky (FUD) pour | FD فض to bore, ↑ افاض to pour |
| | GAR-N-ish, to surround | GK=ZR ازر to surround |
| | GAR-ment, clothing | GR=ZR ازر to clothe, to wrap |
| | CLOTHE | CLD قلد to wind upon |
| | GAOL, prison | GL=ZL ازل to confine |
| | GER-ent, manager, ruler | GR اجرى to subject to rules, جرى agent |
| ن | GLOA-t, to gaze | GL اغل to fix the looks |
| ● | GLOU-t, sulky look | GL=KL كلح to be stern-looking |
| | LOW-er, to frown | L=KL كلح to frown (k dropped) |
| | GLO-W-er, to stare | GL اغل to fix the looks |
| | GUM, sticky substance | GM=ZM ازم to stick to |
| ن ● | GYVE, shackle, fetter | GV اغوية trap |
| | HAIL, greeting | HL اهل to welcome |
| | HAIL, shower | HL هلة intense rain |
| | HOWL, to cry | HL اهل to cry, cf. عول to howl |
| ● | HY-t-el, rainy | HY احيا rain |
| غ | JAIL, prison (CAV-US) hollow | JL=ZL ازل to confine, ↑ خو empty |
| | JEAL-OUS (ZEL-us) emulate | ZL ازلع to inspire a.o.w. desire |
| اصل | ZEAL (ZE) to boil | ZL ازلع ,, ↑ Z هزة bubbling of pot |
| | LAB-el, slip for attaching | LB الب to stick to |
| ● | LANCE, to fling (N) | LC=LK القى to be flung |
| ● | LAUNCH, hurl (N) | LK القى to throw |
| ذ ● | LEIG-er, resident ambassador, resident | LG الجا to commit an affair to, ↑ لجا to take shelter |
| | LESION (LAED) to hurt | LD الهد to injure |
| | LIE (LUG-en) to lie | LG الق to tell a lie |
| ● | LIEF, dear | LF الف to love |



| | English | Arabic |
|---|---|---|
| ن ● | LITE, LITT-le | LT الت to be less |
| | LATHE, to dislike T/D | LD الهد to treat scornfully |
| | LOC-o, mad | LC الق to be mad |
| ● | LOVE (LUF-en) | LF الف to *love* |
| ● | MAN-DA-M-us, we command | See command, امن to entrust |
| | MAN-tra, thought | MN امعن to ponder over, مان to think |
| | MAN, (MUN-ish, thinker Skt.) | MN امعن to ponder over nfv. |
| ● | MARVEL (MIRA-ri) to wonder | MR امر wonderful vfn. |
| | MEAN, to think | MN امعن to ponder over, مان think |
| ● | MEAN, despicable | MN مهن to be despised, weak |
| | MEAN (MES) middle | MS مس' middle |
| | MEAN, to moan | MN=NM نأم to *moan* |
| | MEN-t-al, of mind | MN امعن to ponder over+مان think |
| | METICULOUS (MET-US) apprehension | MT امت doubt |
| | MIND (MIN-an) think | MN امعن to ponder over, مان think |
| ● | MIR-able, wonderful | MR امر wonderful |
| | MIRA-cle | MR امر wonderful |
| | MOOR, poor soil | MR امعر destitute of plants (soil) |
| ● | MOOR, fasten by cable vfn. | MR امر to twist a rope, مر rope |
| | MOR-IA, folly (MOR-on) foolish | MR امر foolish |
| غ | MOUNT, to climb (N) | MT امطى to *mount* up a beast |
| ن | NARR-ate, relate | NR انار to elucidate |
| ن ● | NICE, delicate, tender | NC انيث soft, tender, sweet |
| | NIM, take, steal N/L | NM=LM الما take away stealthily |
| ● | OB-SOL-ete, antiquated | SL ازل oldness, زال to be removed |
| | OXYMORON (MOR-os) foolish | MR امر foolish |
| | PARA-MOUNT, superior (N) | MT امطى to mount upon |
| | PARA-MNE-sia, (MEN) mind | MN امعن to ponder over+مان |
| | PEAK, to look sickly | PK افقع to be reduced to destitution |
| | PEAK, top of mountain | PK يافوخ top of mountain |
| | PER-FOR-ate, to bore | FR=BR ابر to prick w. a needle |
| ● | PER-FUSE (FUD) pour | FD افاض to pour |
| | PES-T, plague | PS افشا spreading of disease |
| | PREMIER (PRI-M-us) first | PR افرع to begin |
| | PR-ime, first, chief | PR افرع to begin, فرع to overtop, chief |
| ● | PROFUSE (FUD) pour | FD افاض to pour |
| | PRO-t-os, first | PR افرع to begin (not فرط) |
| $H_3$ | PRO-TER-VITY (TERO) drive away, tread down, overthrow | TR طر to drive, اطر throw down, طرح to throw away |

| | |
|---|---|
| $H_2$ QUARR-el, complain, dispute | QR اغار to come to seek help, غارى to *quarrel* |
| QUEME, to please | QM اقما to please |
| QUERI, to complain | QR اغار to come to seek help |
| RECRUIT (CER) increase | CR اكرا to increase |
| ● REFUND (FUD) pour | FD افاض to pour |
| ● REFUSE (FUD) pour | FD افاض to pour |
| ● REMAND (MANUI) entrust | MN امن to entrust |
| REMEMBER (MONEO) bear in mind | MN امعن think over, ماءن think |
| RE-MINI-scence ,, | MN امعن to ponder over |
| RE-TUR-n | ترع to turn, اطر to bend |
| RHOPA-lo (RHEPO) to incline | RP ارفا to lean on one side |
| RIGE-scent (RIGEO) be stiff | RG=RZ عرز to be hard |
| RIG-id, RIG-or عرز to be hard+ | RG=RZ ارز to be cold, roll up |
| $H_2$ ROB-ust. strong, thick | ارب to strengthen, رعيب fat |
| SABAISM (tSABA) host | SB أثبية numerous company |
| SAL, SAL-t, SAL-ine, preservative | SL اصلح to set right, مصلح salt |
| ت SAL-ary (SAL) salt | SL صلة reward, ↑ اصلح to set right |
| SOUL, nobleness, principle, element | SL اصل be noble, اصل principle, origin |
| SAUCE (SAL) salt | SL صلح to set right, مصلح salt |
| ن ● SEIZE S/K | SZ=KZ أخذ to *seize* |
| ● SERI-ous, weighty | SR اصر burden |
| SERR-A, saw SIERRA | SR اشر to saw |
| $H_2$ ● SHUT, to stop | ST=SD اصد to *shut*, سد to stop |
| SPY, to watch secretly, look | SP اشاف to look f. above ( اسف ) |
| SUFFUSE (FUD) pour | FD افاض to pour |
| SYN-TERI-sis, to watch (TEREE) | TR اتار to look steadfastly at |
| ● TALE, TELL, inform | TL اطلع to inform, acquaint |
| ● TAL-K (TELL) K sfx | TL اطلع to inform, acquaint |
| TEMP-t, tend to persuade (P) | TM اطمع to render eager, embolden |
| TERR-et, round | TR اطار ، حتار ring |
| THEO-MAN-cy, divination | MN امعن to ponder over+THEO |
| TERR-et, loop | TR اطار ، حتار ring |
| THRAW-ard, crooked | TR اطر to twist, bend (ard sfx) |
| THOR-N TH/S | THR=SR اصر to put forth thorns |
| ● THRA-LL, bondage ,, | THR=SR اسر to bind, take captive |
| THREA-d, (THRAW-an) to twist | TR اطر to bend, curve |
| THROE, to twist | TR اطر to curve |



| | |
|---|---|
| TIL-t, to lean, slant | TL اطلى to incline the head |
| ن TIP, to tilt, lean | TP اطف to incline |
| TIR-l, to turn | TR اطر to curve, bend |
| TONSOR (TON-deo) shear, clip | TN اطن to cut |
| TOUR, round | TR اطار ring, اطر to surround |
| TOUR-na-ment, turn | TR اطار ring, اطر to curve |
| TRAP, snare (intrusive R) | T(R)P اطف to lay snare, عطوف snare |
| TR-end, bend (nd) | TR اطر to bend |
| TUR-N, bend | TR اطر to bend |
| ● WAKE, remain awake W/F | WK=FK افاق to be *awake* |
| AWAKE ,, | AFK افاق to be *awake* |
| ● WAKE, closely behind | WK=FK=KE قفا to follow |
| WHID, move quickly W/F | WD=FD افد to move quickly |
| WRATH, violent anger T/D | RD ارد to swell w. anger |
| WRIGG-le, to twist to and fro | RG=RZ رعظ to move so as to pull out (nail) |
| HYE-t-al, rainy | Hy احيا rain |
| ISO-HYET (HYE-in) rain | HY احيا rain |

**Aphesis of ه**

*Restore the initial* ه :

| | |
|---|---|
| ● ABATE (BAT) to beat | BT هبط to *beat, abate* |
| $H_2$ AB-RADE, scrape, injure | RD هرد to tear, injure |
| BAR-ley (BAER) | BR هبور growing *barley* |
| BARN (BAER)+(AERN) covered place | هبور + ARN, عرين covert |
| BAT, cricket bat (BEAT) | BT هبط to beat |
| BATT-er, to strike | BT هبت to strike down |
| $H_2$ BATTUE, to beat, slaughter | هبط to beat, عبط to slaughter |
| BEAT | BT هبط to *beat* |
| BERE, barley | BR هبور growing barley |
| CHAMO-is, wild goat | SM هشمة mountain-goat |
| CHIME, sing-song | CH-M=KM هكم to sing |
| CHIME-ra, goat | SM هشمة mountain goat |
| COM-BAT, fight together | BT هبط to beat |
| ن BIG, swollen, بج to fatten | BG هبج to cause to swell |
| ن DUPE, fool | DB هدب stupid |
| ELOPE, run away | LB هلب to run continually |
| EMOLLI-ment (MOLL-is) soft | ML همال soft |
| ت EMOLU-ment (MOLI) to work (MOL) grind (wrong root) | ML عمل to work, عملة wages of work, ↑ مألة handmill, whence grind |

cf. عمر to build, عمارة wages of building.

| English | Arabic |
|---|---|
| E-RADI-c-ate (RAD-IX) root, firm foundation | RD ردح to be firm (X for H) تمكن و ثبت |
| ERASE (RAD) to scratch | RD هرض mange |
| ن GAR-ter, band for stocking | GR هجار rope for tying camel's foot |
| GWYN, white | GN هجان white |
| ن ● JEER, to scoff, deride | JR هجر foul language, اهجر to scoff |
| JOR-um, large bowl | JR هجير large cup |
| LIB-ation, to pour | LB هلب to drench |
| LIB, to geld | LB هلب to cut |
| LOP, to cut | LB هلب to cut |
| LOPE, LEAP, to run | LB هلب to run continually |
| LOUP (HLAUP) to leap, flee | HLB هلب to run |
| MELLOW, soft | ML همال soft |
| اصل MESS, meal, medley (MITTO) send, dismiss, discharge | MS همش to bite—hence eat meal, همشة medley, ↑ ماط to remove |
| $H_2$ MOIL, toil, soft | ML مل to weary, همال soft |
| ا MUNCH, to chew (N) | MS همس to chew |
| PENNA, feather (PETO) to fly | PT هفت to fly |
| $L_3$ PROPTOSIS (PTO-sis) fall | PT هفت to fall |
| PAT-it, fallen (Sanskrit) | PT هفت to fall, افتادن |
| ن PUTT, bumpkin, greenhorn | PT هفات foolish |
| RA-BBET, beat back | BT هبط to beat, RA راع return |
| RACHE, dog that hunts by sense | R-CH=RS هرش to set a dog on |
| RADU-la, scraper | RD هرض mange, to tear |
| RAG-matical (RAG) riot | RG هرج riot, disturbance |
| RAS-or, scraper | RS هرس to bruise |
| RAZE, to scrape Z/S | RS هرس to bruise |
| re-BATE, to abate | BT هبط to abate, fall |
| re-BUT, push back | BT=VT وطح to thrust back |
| REND, tear (N) | RD هرد to tear |
| RENT=REND, tear (N) | RD هرد to tear |
| RENT (REDD) pay NV | RD ردة profit, return (paying back) |
| ROW, propel w. oar | RW هراوة stick |
| ROW, line | R عير line |
| RUDE, rough | RD هرد to tear |
| RUT, furrow | RT هرت to slit |
| SHAMM-y, chamois | SH-M هشمة mountain-goat |
| SUR-BATE, excessive beating | BT هبط to beat |
| TALLY-HO, fox has gone | TL هيطل fox, H هوى to go down |



### Aphesis of ح

*Restore the initial* ح:

| English | Arabic |
|---|---|
| ABSTRACT (TRA-HO) to draw tight | TR حتر to tighten—hence draw |
| ACCOMPLISH (PLE) to fill | PL حفل to fill |
| POL-is, city | PL حفل to throng a place (men) |
| ADVERT, (VER-to) to turn | VR حور to return, roll |
| AFFLUX (FLUO) to flow | FL حفل to flow |
| FLOW | FL حفل to *flow* |
| AMPLE, copious (M) | PL حفل to be copious |
| BILLOW (BEL-gan) swell w. anger | BL حبل to swell w. anger |
| BOLL-ed, swollen | BL حبل to swell |
| BLI-ster, swelling, BLOA-t | BL حبل to swell (ster sfx.) |
| BELLY, to swell (BHEL-g) | BL حبل to swell |
| BOIL, hard suppurating tumour | BL حبل to swell |
| BOIL, to pass into vapour | BL هبل vapours vfn. |
| BOL-ster (BUL) to swell | BL حبل to swell ster sfx. |
| AGONIC (GONIA) angle | GN حجن to bend |
| SOUR | SR حزر to be *sour* |
| ANNEX (NEX) to bind | NK حنک to bind |
| CONNECT (NEC) to bind | NC حنک to bind |
| BLU-bb-er, to swell | BL حبل to swell |
| ن BLUR, smear w. ink (L) | B(L)R حبر ink, scar |
| ذ BRAVE (RABI-dus) | RB حرب brave (not following) |
| RAB-id | RB حرب to be mad (dog) |
| BUCKLE (BUCCA) to fasten | BC حبک to fasten |
| ت FOOL, silly, windbag, puffed | FL=BL هبل *fool*, silly. ↑ حبل to swell |
| ن BUZZ, to hum | BZ حبض to twang (bow string), throb |
| ن BUZZ, to finish bottle of wine | BZ حبض to be exhausted (well) |
| CAINO, new etym. dub. | SN حسن new, or كان to innovate |
| CHOKE | SK حسک to *choke* |
| CLOW-n, rustic | CL حاقل peasant |
| COLL-een, country woman | CL حقل field EEN, sfx. |
| COLOY (COLO-n-us) farmer | CL حقل field, حاقل peasant |
| com-PLY (PLE) to fill | PL جفل to fill |
| con-FLU-ent, flowing | PL جفل to flow |
| ت con-TRO-l, restrain (ROTA) wheel | TR حتر to hinder, tighten, ↑ RT=TR اطار circle |
| res-TRAI-n, to control | TR حتر to hinder, tighten |
| VER-to, to turn | VR حور to spread w.a. roller, return |

*Derivatives* : converse, divert, invert, divorce, environ, prose, revert, súzerain, verse, vire, convert.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| $H_2$ | WRITE (REISS) to scratch, tear | RS حرش to scratch, هرت to slit |
| | cf. SCRIBE, to write | (S)CRF قرف to scratch, scrape |
| | SIG-n-um, sign, mark | SG سحج to scratch, *i.e.*, to mark |

*N.B.*—The original sense of writing is scratching or drawing of lines. Similarly خط means line, writing.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ن | DAPP-le, be spotted | DB حدب scar |
| | BELLOW-s, to swell | BL حبل to swell (air swells bellows) |
| ن | BELLOW, to roar | BL حبل to swell (bellows roar-effect) |
| ن | BULL, roarer (male of cow) | BL حبل to swell and then, bellow |
| | BULL, a boss, knob | BL حبل to swell (hence a boss) |
| | BOL-ster, swelling | BL حبل to swell |
| | BLAIN (BEL-gan) boil, pustule | BL حبل to swell |
| | CUL-t, (COL) till, farm | CL حقل field |
| | CUL-tivate, CUL-ture | CL حقل field vfn. |
| | DECO-GEN, ten+angle | DC=CD عقد 10 to 20, GN حجن to bend |
| | DECA-MER-os, ten parts | prec.+MR حمر to cut into pieces |
| | DEFILE (FIGO) fasten, thread | FK حبك fasten, twist a thread |
| ● | DE-MOL-ish (MOL-es) weight | ML حمل load |
| | DE-PLE-n-ish (PLE) fill | PL حفل to *fill* |

*Deriv.* : fill, full, fulfil, deplete, replete, complete, expletive, complement, comply, compliance, compline, explicit, plenary, accomplish, supply, supplement, implement.

PLENTY (PLE) many — PL حفل to be copious

*Deriv.* : plentitude, polygon.

DE-SIPI-ence (SAPIO) wise — SP حصف be sound judgment

*Deriv.* : philosophy, resipiscence, sapience, sophia, sophos.

DE-TRACT (TRA-ho) draw — TR حتر to tighten (hence draw)

*Deriv.* : attract, retract, tractable, abstract, distract.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | RES-TRA-in, keep in check | TR حتر to hinder |
| | RUB | RB حرب to whet |
| | DIKE, ditch, low wall | DK حديقة watery land, walled garden |
| | DITCH | DK حديقة watery piece of land |
| $H_2$ | DOCK, watery basin, enclosure | prec.+حدق to surround |



| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | DOCK, cut short, DOCK-et | DK دهق to cut up a th. |
| | FUR, FURROW | FR حفر to dig, تحفر to furrow |
| | em-BROI-der, embellish | BR حبر to adorn, embellish |
| | ena-CEINIA (KAIN-os) new | KN=SN حسن new |
| ● | FURROW, narrow trench | FR حفر to dig, تحفر to *furrow* |
| ● | GAR-age, to secure | GR حجر prohibit access, حجرة enclosure |
| ● | GARRISON (GUAR) preserve | GR حجر prohibit access to |
| ● | GARR-et (GAR) defend | GR حجر prohibit access to |
| | GEAR, equipment, dress | GR=ZR ازر to clothe |
| $L_2$ | GENU, GENU-al, knee | GN حجن to bend nfv. |
| | ZANU, knee (Persian) | ZN=GN حجن to bend |
| ● | GURRY, fort | GR حجرة enclosure, حجر stone |
| | im PLU-vium (PLU) rain | PL حفل to pour torrents of rain |
| | IN-QUIL-ine (COL-ere) to farm | CL حقل field |
| | ISO-GON-ic, equal angle | S سيئى equal, GN حجن to bend |
| ن | LAKE, large body of water | LK حلق fill up a tank nfv. |
| | LOCK, ringlet of hair | LK حلقة *lock* of hair, ring |
| | LOCK, fastening device | LK اعلق fasten, علق close the door |
| | LOUNGE, idle stroll (N) | LG حلج to walk slowly |
| | LUB-ra, black woman | LB حلب to be black |
| | LYO-MER-os, loosen +part | L حل loosening, MR حمر to cut into pieces |
| ن | MASS, to collect | MS حمش to collect |
| مم ● | MEED, reward | MD حمد to requite |
| | MERI-CARP, part+fruit | MR حمر cut into pieces, خرافة fruit |
| | MER-ism, part, divide | MR حمر cut into pieces |
| | MOCK, fool | MK حمق to befool |
| ن | ob-TUR-ate, stop up | TR حتر to hinder |
| | LAG, walk slowly | LG حلج to walk slowly |
| ن | LIPP-en, to trust, rely | LP حلف friendship, covenant |
| | PAED (PAIF-os) boy | PF=VF وفعة boy |
| | ERAS-t-es, lover | ERS عرس to love, cleave to |
| | para-DOX, opinion | DK حدق to see |
| | POL-ish, become glossy | PL حفل to polish, جلاء |
| | POCK-et, POACH, POKE, bag K/S | PCH=PS حفص leather bag |
| ت | POACH, take illegally, orig. dig | PS فش to pilfer, ↑ فحص to dig |
| ن | POOL, collection of water | PL حفل to collect |
| | BANG, beat, strike (N) (BANK) | BK حبق to strike w. rod, flog |
| | PRO-PHYL-actic (PHYL-ax) guard | PL حفل to care for |

| | English | Arabic |
|---|---|---|
| | PULCHER (POLIO) to embellish | PL حفل to embellish |
| اصل | PUSH (PELLO) to strike | PS حفش to expel, حفز to *push*, ↑ وبل to strike |
| | RACE, to scratch | RC حرش to scratch |
| | RABBLE (RABIO) to rave | RB حرب to be vehemently angry |
| | RAB-id | RB حرب be affected w. canine madness |
| | RACE, tear away | RC حرص to tear |
| ● | RACK, amble, move | RK حرک to move about |
| ● | RACK, to drive | RK حرک to excite, rouse |
| | RAFF, to snatch | RF=RB حرب to snatch away |
| ● | ROB, plunder | RB حرب to plunder |
| | RAFT (RAF) roof | RF حرف top |
| | ROOF | RF حرف top |
| ● | RIPA, bank REEF | RP حرف bank |
| | RAG, to chafe | RG حرج to gnash the teeth |
| ● | RAIK, go, walk | RK حزک to move about |
| | RAKE, to go forward | RK حرک to move about |
| ● | RANCH, farm (N) | RS حرث tillage |
| | RANCH, to tear (N) | RS حرص to tear |
| اصل | RANK-le, fret, chafe, fester, irritate, inflame (N) | RK حرق to gnash the teeth at, حراقة blister, حرق to rub, scorch |
| | (DRAK-ON)snake (وليس فيه بشيئى) | ↑ DRK=KDR قدار large snake |
| ● | RAP-aree, robber | RB حرب to plunder |
| | RASH, slight eruption on skin | RSH حرش to scratch |
| | RASH, to tear | RS حرص to tear |
| | RAVE (RABIO) be mad, rage | RB حرب to be vehemently angry |
| اصل | RAGE (RABIO) madness | RG رغا to anger, to foam, ↑ حرب be mad |
| | RE-CEN-t, new | CN حسن new |
| ● | REIF, robbery | RB حرب to plunder |
| | RE-TALI-ate, (TAL-is) such | TL حتل similar, alike |
| ● | RHAMPHO-ID, hooked (M) | RP حرف to curve, deviate |
| $H_2$ | RID, expel, make away w. | RD رد to drive back, حريد apart, حرد to seclude one's self f. |
| | RIDD-le, to make holes | RD حرد to pierce |
| | REED (HREOD) pipe | RD حرد to pierce, حريد hut of *reeds* |
| | RIS-T, to scratch | RS حرش to scratch |
| ● | RIV-age (RIPA) bank | RP حرف border |
| | RIDGE (HRUCK-en) back | HRK حارک upper part of back |
| ● | RIV-er (RIPA) bank | RP حرف border |



| | English | Arabic |
|---|---|---|
| ذ | RIVAL, partner (RIPA) bank | RP حريف fellow-worker, ↑ حرف bank |
| | RIV-er, one who splits | RV=RB راب a slit |
| | ROOF, top | RF حرف top |
| ● | ROOM, compartment | RM حرم apartment |
| ن ● | ROUSE, excite, stir up | RZ حرض to urge, instigate |
| | RUCK-SACK, back+bag | حارک upper part of back, شكوة water-skin |
| | RUD, reed | RD حرد to pierce nfv. |
| ● | RUR-al (RUS) farm | RS حرث tillage |
| ● | RUS-t-ic, of farm | RS حرث tillage |
| | SAGE (SAPIO) be judicious | SP حصف be a sound judge |
| | SAGACIOUS (SAC) perceive quickly | SC ذکی to understand quickly |
| | SAUR-KRAU-t, sour cabbage | SR حزر to be sour, کراع top (similie) |
| | CABB-age, head | CB قب head (similie) |
| | CAULI-FLOWER | CL قلة top of head (similie) |
| $H_2$ ● | SERE, to hold, claw | SR حصر to hold, اسر to fasten tightly |
| ● | SERR-IED, pressed close | SR حصر to put in a strait |
| | SORR-el (SUR) sour | SR حزر to be sour |
| ن | SORR-el, reddish brown | SR صحر fawn colour |
| ● | SORRY, regret | SR حسرة sorrow, sigh, regret |
| ت | SPAY, remove ovaries of, (EPE) sword | SP حسف to cull, ↑ EP=SP سيف sword |
| | SHAME, bashfulness, modesty | SHM حشم to put to blush |
| | SPI-te, vex, hate | SP حسف to be angered with |
| ● | SUBREPTION (REP) snatch | RB حرب to snatch away |
| ● | SURREPTIOUS (REP) snatch | RB حرب to snatch away |
| $H_2$ | SYRTIS (SYRO) run down, sweep along, draw | SR سعر to run, SR حسر to sweep (hence draw along) |
| | TAN-TA-MOUNT, equal amount | TN تن، حتن equal, alik+MOUNT |
| | TIDY, neat | TD حتد to be pure, genuine |
| | TIE, to fasten | TIE حتى to fasten |
| غ ● | TIMB-er, wood (M) | TB حطب firewood |
| | TIRE, TYRE, hoop | TR اطار ، حتار ring |
| | TIRE, grow weary | TR تر to be lax |
| | TIRE, row (K elided) | TR=KTR قطار row |
| | TIRE, attire, adorn | TR طر to shine |
| | USURP (RAPE) seize | RB حرب to snatch away |
| | VAIR, variegated V/B | VR=BR حبر to be variegated |
| | VARIE-g-ate V/B | VR=BRحبر to be *variegated* |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | WRITHE, to twist | RD حرد to twist (a rope) |
| | WRITE (REISS) scratch (RITA) | RS حرش to scratch + هرت to slit |
| | YARE (GEAR-U) ready | GR=ZR حاذر ready |
| | RAP, to carry away | RB حرب to snatch away |
| | RAPID (RAPIO) snatch | RB حزب to snatch away |
| | RAVE (RABIO) to be mad, angry | RB حرب to be mad (dog), to be vehemently angry |

**Aphesis of و**

*Restore the initial*, :

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | ADJUDICATE, ADJURE (JUBEO) prescribe | JB وجب to be obligatory |
| | ALACRITY (ALAC-er) quick | LC ولق to walk quickly |
| ● | BALE, evil, destruction | BL وبال evil |
| | BALE, package | BL وبيلة bundle of wood—ابالة |
| ● | BEAR-D | BR وبر soft hair |
| ن | BLOW, hard stroke w. instrument | BL وبل strike w. stick, وبيل hard *blow* |
| $H_2$ ● | BOSH, foolish talk, nonsense | BSH وبش bad talk BS, عبث nonsense |
| ● | CARKING (CAR) load | CR وقر load |
| | CATERPILLAR (PILL) rob, strip | PL وفل to peel, cf. سلب to bark, plunder |
| | PEEL, PILL-age, PL-UND-er | PL وفل to peel |
| | PULL, to strip, draw apart | PL وفل to peel (hence pull) |

cf. BIND=BEND, خرش scratch & draw قلف to bark a tree and to pull out

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | COCCYK, cuckoo | CK وقواق cuckoo |
| ● | PAC-t, covenant, COM-PACT | PC وفاق agreement |
| $H_2$ | CON-CUSS (QUATIO) shake, drive | QS وخص to quiver, كش to drive away |
| | CONTAIN (TEN) hold, content, continne | TN وتن to remain long, تنأ inhabit, وتن to flow *continually* |
| | CON-TUSE (TUND) to thump (N) | TD وطدة violent blow, thrust |
| | CUCKOO NV | CK وقوق to squeak, وقواق cuckoo |
| | DAGG-er, pierce | DG ودق to be sharp (sword) |
| | DE-TER, frighten | TR وتر frighten |
| | TERR-or, TERRI-fy, TERRI-ble | TR وتر to frighten |
| ن | DIR-t, unclean matter that soils | DR وضر be dirty, greasy |
| | FELL, skin | FL وفل to skin nfv. |
| ت ● | FRUGAL (FRU) enjoy | FR وفر saving, ↑ فرح rejoice |
| ● | GALLOW, frighten | GL وجل fear |
| ● | GUR-U, dignified, heavy | GR وقار dignity, وقر burden |



| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ت ● | KIND-le (CANEO) shine (N) | KD وقد to *kindle*, ↑CN, سنا shine |
| $H_2$ | JAB, to poke, stab | JB وجب عن to repel, جاب to cut |
| | JUBI-l-ate, to shout | JB وجبة loud noise |
| | JUDGE, (JUBEO) order | JB وجب to make obligatory |
| | (DIC) declare | DC دق to manifest |
| | JUS (JUBEO) prescribe | JB وجب to make obligatory |
| | JURY (JUBEO) to swear | JB وجب to make obligatory |
| $H_2$ ن | JOB, appointment, profit | JB واجب dutly, جأب profit |
| | LAD, boy | LD وليد ' ولد youngling |
| ن | LASS, girl, correlative of lad, servant girl, maid (LLAWD) | LD وليدة girl, slave-born female |
| | MACLE (MACU-la) spot | MC ومسة white spot, مسحة spot |
| | OB-TAIN, to hold | TN وتن persevere, stay long |
| | OB-TUND, thump (N) | TD وطدة violent blow |
| | OB-TUSE, not pointed (TUND) | TD وتد peg tooth, OB, not |
| | TOWN, group of houses | TN وطن to dwell, طنء lodging |
| ت | CORRUPT (RUP) break | RB ورب to *corrupt*, ↑ رأب slit |
| | OSMOSIS (OTHEE-IN) to push | OTH وطح to thrust back violently |
| | PALE, a stake | BL وبيل thick stick |
| | PEEL, stake | BEEL وبيل thick stick |
| ن | PEEL | PL وفل to *peel* |
| ن | PEL-t, give repeated blows | BL وبل to strike repeatedly w. stick |
| | PER-JURE, swear (JUBEO) | JB وجب to be obligatory (*i.e.*. oath) |
| | PHLOE-M (PHL-OOS) bark | PL وفل to peel nfv. |
| | PHOL-is, scale | PL وفل to peel nfv. |
| | PILCH (PELL-IS) skin | PL وفل to peel nfv. |
| | POLE, rod | BL وبيل thick rod |
| | POL-ENTA, peeled (barley) | PL وفل to peel |
| | POL-t, hard blow, a club | BL وبيل hard blow, thick road |
| ● | PORI-SM, callosity | PR وفر fulness |
| | PUL-S-ate, strike | BL وبل to strike |
| $L_2$ ● | RED=(RUDDHA) (Sanskrit) | RD وردة red |
| | RE-TUND, beat (N) | TD وطدة violent blow |
| ● | RHODO, rose | RD ورد rose |
| ● | ROSE (RHODO) | RD ورد *rose* |
| ● | SELL, deliver, give | SL وصل to deliver, give |
| | RAID, invasion | RD ورد to attack (not foll.) |
| ● | ROAD, highway, piece of water near shore | RD وارد road, coming to water |
| | RIB, curved bone | RB ورب to crook a th. cf. رحبي rib of breast |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | ROOK-y, raw beginner | RK روق beginning-y adjectival |
| ت | SOME, little (SAME) | SM وثم small quantity, ↑ سمى equal |
| | SP-oon, originally a chip, shaving | SP وسف to bark, peel |
| | COME-ly, pleasant to look at | CM=SM وسيم *comely* |
| | SUBI-taneous (SUBI-t-us) sudden | SB وثب to leap suddenly |
| | SUDDEN (SUBI-ta-no) sudden | SB وثب to leap ***suddenly*** |
| | SUCC-us, shake up (QUATIO) | QS وخص to oscillate |
| | SURPILCE (PELL-is) skin | PL وفل to skin nfv. |
| | sus-TAIN, hold | TN وتن to stay long |
| | TAN-TARA, notes on musical instrument | TN طن to tinkle, TR وتر string of musical instrument |
| ● | TOOTH | TT=TD وتد peg, tooth |
| | TEN-able, TEN-on, hold | TN وتن to stay long |
| | TENA-CI-ous, holding fast | TN واتن to stick to |
| | TEN-or, voice | TN طن to tinkle |
| | TENN-is, hold | TN وتن to persevere, stay long |
| | TER-os, monster | TR وتر to frighten |
| | TIRR-it, fright | TR وتر to frighten |
| | TERRY, draw | TR وتر to tighten (hence توتر stretch) |
| ا | THUD, blow, strike | TD وطدة violent blow |
| | THREE, TRIO, TRI-nity | TR وتر odd number (applied to 3) |
| ● | PEACE (PAX) treaty | PK وفاق concord, agreement |
| ● | PAC-able (PAX) peace | PK وفاق concord, agreement |
| ● | PACI-fy, make peace (PAX) | PK وفق to conciliate |
| ن ● | PACK, intimate | PK وفيق friend |
| ● | PAC-t, agreement | PC وفاق agreement |
| | ab-JURE (JUBEO) to order | JB وجب to make obligatory |
| ● | TETH-er, rope, chain by which animal is confined | TT=TD وتد stake, peg of tent (metony) er is agent suffix |

### Aphesis of ى

*Restore the initial* ى :

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | PEAK, summit | PK يافوخ summit |
| اصل ● | MAN-us, hand (MA) to touch | MN يمين right hand gfp. ↑ MA=MS مس to touch |

*N.B.*—I do not base MAN-us, on MA. The derivatives agree w. يمين, *viz.*, man-age, manipulate, manu-mit, maintain, manual, man-suette, mena-cle, man-date, manifest, maniple, manner, manubruim, mailla, manuscript, manufacture.



# Biliteral Formula—Quasi-Aphesis

Restore one of the delicate letters, *viz.*, ع ، ا ، ه ، ح ، و ، ى as second or third letter :

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ا ● | ABASH, strike w. shyness | BSH=VSH وحشة shyness |
| | ABELE (ALBE) white | LB لهبة pure whiteness |
| | ABLET (ALBA) white | LB لهبة pure whiteness |
| | ab-ERR-ate, wander | ER عار to wander |
| $H_2$ ● | ab-HOR, shudder, disgust | HR هرع tremble w. fear, هر hate |
| | ABLE (HAVE) possess | HV حوى possess, حوى worthy |
| | ABOMINABLE (OM-en) sign | OM ايما sign |
| | ABOVE (AUF) up (UF) | UF يفع to climb |
| | UP, above (UF) | UF يفع to climb |
| ● | ABSCOND (CON-do) conceal, cover | CN كن to conceal, كن veil |
| | AB-SE-NT (ESSE) be away | AB هب away, ES عاش to live |
| ● | ABSTERGENT (TER) cleanse | TR طهر to cleanse |
| | ACCELERATE (CEL-er) swift | CL سعل be brisk |
| | ACCENT (CANO) sing | CN غنا sing |
| | ACCESS (CED) come | CD سدا to repair to, direct o's self to |
| $H_2$ ● | ABOUND (UNDA) wave, flow, curve (VOD) (N) | VD اود to curve, VD ودى to flow |
| $H_2$ | UNDU-l-ate, to wave (N) | VD اود to curve, ودى flow |
| | ACCOLADE (COLL-um) neck | CL=SL ساعل throat |
| | COLL-ar | CL=SL ساعل throat |
| | ACCOST (COS-ta) side, rib | CS كشح side |
| | COAS-t, side, rib | CS كشح side |
| | ACCURATE (CURA) care | CR قرح ب to regard |
| ت | ACCUSE, charge w. fault (CAUSE) | CS قضة vice, defect vfn. ↑ قضية cause |
| ● | ACE (AS) unity | AS عصا to unite, join |
| | ACME, top | CM قمة top |
| $H_2$ | ACONI-te, hood, poisnous plant | CN قناع head-veil, قنا to kill |
| | ACOTYLEDON (KOT-ule) cup, measure | KT=KD قدح drinking cup, measure |
| | ACQUEST (ACQUIRE) | QR قرا to pursue a th. |
| | ACQUIRE, seek | QR قرا pursue, غار seek |
| ● | ACRITA (KRI-no) distinguish | KR خار select |
| | ACR-O, topmost | KR كراع top of mountain |
| | ADAMANT (DAMAO) tame | DM=TM تام enslave, تيمة *tame* |

| English | Arabic |
|---|---|
| ADAPT (APO) prepare, adjust | AB عبأ prepare, put in order |
| ● ALBERT (AETHEL) noble | ATHL=ASL اصيل noble TH/S |
| + (BRIGH-t) shining | BRG برق to shine |
| ADHIBIT (HAB=HAVE) possess | HV حوى possess |
| ● ADJOURN (DIE-s) day | DIE ضياء sunlight, hence day |
| ● AD-LIBI-t-um, at pleasure | LB لعب to play, sport |
| ADMIT (MITTO) send, despatch | MT ماط to remove |

*Derivatives* : permit, remit, demit, missile, mission, dimiss, missionary, omit.

| English | Arabic |
|---|---|
| ● ADORE (OS=OR-is) mouth | OR عورة opening (cf. فوه mouth, opening) |
| AD-REM, to purpose | RM رمى to purpose |
| ● AD-UL-ate, fawn upon | UL اله to worship |
| ● ADUST (URO) burn | UR ارى kindle fire, ورى be kindled |
| BURN (URO) | UR ارى kindle fire, ورى be kindled |
| ADVALOREM (VALUE) be worth | VL=BL بل to obtain |
| ADVENT (VEN) come | VN=FN فان to come |
| ● ADVICE (ID) see | ID عهد to see, visit |

*Derivatives* : hyid, idol, idyll, evidence, witness, provide, prudent, invidious, visible, visit, visualise, revise, vista, wise, envisage, supervise, advise, wit, vitreous, view, vivid, vidya, veda, survey.

| English | Arabic |
|---|---|
| ADVOCATE (VOX) call | VX=VKS وقش voice |
| VOICE (VOX) | VX=VKS وقش voice |
| AISTHETIC (AISTHA-no) perceive | ST سطع to perceive by smell |
| AFFABLE (FA) speak | FA فاه to speak |
| ● AFFORD (FOR) in front | FR=VR ورا in front |
| ● A-GAM-os, without marriage | A, not, GM جمع to unite |
| AGGLUTINATE (KAL) glue | KL كعل to *agglutinate* |
| ANGLE (ANG) to bend | ANG عنج to bend |
| ● AGONOSTIC (AGO) bring | AG اجاء to bring |
| ● AH, sorrow | AH آه alas, *ah* |
| AIL, trouble | AL ال to be restless |
| ILL | IL عل to be *ill* |
| AITH (NAT-is) buttock | NT نتأ to swell (limb), نات jutting |
| ALAS (LASS-us) weary | LS لهثة weariness |
| ALB, white | LB لهبة pure whliteness |



| English | Arabic |
|---|---|
| ALCOVE (QUBBA) vault | QB قبة vault |
| ALE-xo, to keep off | AL ال to repel |
| ت AJAR, partly open (CERR) turn | CR صير crevice of a door, ↑ صار to incline |
| ت AGREE (GRA-t-us) pleasing | GR قار to agree, ↑ قر to rejoice |
| ● ALI-ment, nourish | AL عيل to feed (family) |
| al-KALI, fry | KL قلى to fry, قلى potash |
| ● ALT, ALTAR (AL-t-us) high | AL علا to be high |
| ● AL-ti-tude, height | AL علا to be high |
| ● A-MBROSIA (BRO-t-os) mortal | BR بار to perish ; A, not |
| AMELIO-r-ate, to better | ML ملح be good, fine |
| AMEN, strength | MN منة strength |
| A-MEND, remove fault, (MEN-da) fault | A, not *i.e.*, deprive, remove, MN منة, weakness (نقص) |
| AMETHYST (METHU) wine | MT ماتع red (wine) |
| AMOK, frenzy | MK معك to be insane |
| A-MN-esia, not remember | A, not ; MN ماين to think |
| A-MN-esty, not remember | A, not ; MN ماين to think |
| ن AMUSE, excite mirth, beguile | MS مسا to joke, beguile |
| ANALGESIA (ALGEO) pain | LG لعج to give a smart pain |
| ana-LOGY, say | LG لغا speak |
| ANCESTOR (CED) go | AN عن be before, CD سدا repair to |
| ● AN-us, opening | AN عين hole |
| ANY | AN عين *any* one |
| ● APHASIA (PHA) speak | PH فاه speak |
| APO-LOGY, speak | LG لغا to speak+AB هب away |
| APO-PLEXY (PL-esso) to strike | PL فلا to strike w. sword |
| APO-STA-cy, away+stand | AB هب be away, SD صدى to stand |
| ● APPARATUS (PARO) make ready | BR برى dress, trim |
| APPAREL (PAR) equal, adorn | BR حبر to adorn, حبر likeness |
| APPARENT (PAREO) be clear | PR فرى to shine |
| APPEAR, be clear | PR فرى shine |
| APPARI-tion, be clear | PR فرى shine |
| AN—ARCHY (ARKH-os) rule, be first | N نهى not, RK روق chief, beginning |
| ت AN-ARTH-r-ous, jointless (TR) | N نهى + RT رتا to bind, ↑ AR ارى fasten |
| ARM (AR) join | AR ارى to fasten |
| APPEASE, bring to peace (PAX) | PX وفق to agree, to reconcile |
| ● APRI-ori, before | PR=VR ورا in front |

| | English | Arabic |
|---|---|---|
| | ACQUILA, eagle | QL قيعل eagle |
| | EAGLE | GL قيعل *eagle* |
| | ARCA-n-um (ARCA) chest | RC ركوة leather bag (primitive chest) |
| | ARDENT, ARDOUR (AR-deo) burn | AR ارى to kindle fire |
| | ARE-na, sand strewn place of combat | AR عرا waste, desert, عرى open field |
| | ARG-ent, white, silvery | RG رعج to shine |
| | AR-id, dry, barren | AR عرا desert, waste |
| ● | ARIS-t-os, best | RS رأس chief, head |
| ● | ARISTOCRACY (ARIST-t-os) best (KRA-t-os) power | RS رأس chief, KR قهرة force, mastery |
| | ARK, chest, vessel | RK ركوة bag, vessel |
| ● | ARRECT (RIG) raise etym. dub. | RG رقى to raise, عرج to ascend |
| ت | ARTH-r-on, joint (AR) | RT رتا to bind, ↑ ارى to fasten |
| | ARTI-cle, limb, joint (AR) | RT رتا to bind, ↑ ارى to fasten |
| | LIMB (LIM) joint | LM لأم to join cf. لحم to solder |
| | ASCIDIUM (ASK-os) wine-skin | SK شكوة water-skin, سقاء water-skin |
| | ASEPTIC (SEPO) rot | SP شئف to be ulcered |
| | ASPERITY (ASP-er) rough | SP سقى to be chapped |
| $L_4$ | ASSAIL, leap, attack | SL صال leap, attack |
| | CHHAL, leap (Punjabi) | SAL صال to leap |
| | UCHHAL-na, to leap (Hindi) | SAL صال to leap |

*Derivatives* : desultory, result, salient, resile, resilent sally, saltire, somersault, saltation, insult, exult.

| | English | Arabic |
|---|---|---|
| | ALLO-mai, to leap (SALIO) | SL صال to leap (Greek has dropped S) |
| ت | ASSER-t, insist (SERO) bind | SR اصر to persist, ↑ صر to bind |
| $H_2$ | ASSET (SAT-is) enough, full | ST سطا be plentiful, شحط fill |
| | ASSIGN (SIG-n-um) mark | SG سحج to scratch (hence mark) |
| | SIG-n, mark | SG سحج to scratch (hence mark) |
| ● | ASSIMI-l-ate, make like | SM سمى alike, equal |
| ● | SAME, identical | SM سمى alike, equal |
| | ASSURE (SE-CARE) without care | S صاع to separate, قرح regard |
| | SE-CURE, without care | صاع + ب قرح to care for, regard |
| ● | AV-id, greedy | AV=HV هوى desire |
| | AUGHT-(WHIT) smallest particle | WT وتح small, paltry |
| ● | AUNT (AMI-ta) | AM عمة *aunt* |
| | AUTO-CRA-t, self+power | AT=ST ذات self, CR قهرة force |
| | AVENUE (VENIO) come | VN=FN فان to come |



| | English | Arabic |
|---|---|---|
| | AVULSION (VELLO) tear | VN=FL فلع to tear |
| $H_2$ ● | A-WARE, forbid, on the watch | WR ورع to compel a.o. to abstain f., + رعية watch |
| ● | AWAY (WEG) way | WG وجه *way* |
| ● | AZYG-ous, yoke | ZG زوج join, couple |
| | DIVULSION, DIVELLENT (VELLO) tear | VL=FL فلع to tear |
| ● | BAAL, lord | BL بعل lord |
| ● | BAB-EL, gate of God | BAB باب gate, EL اله god |
| | BABI-RUSA, deer (RUSA) | RS رشا fawn able to walk |
| | BAG, cut w. hook | BG بجع cut w. sword |
| | BAG, swell | BG بغا to swell |
| | BAGG-age, tie up, bundle | BG بوق to tie, باقة bundle |
| | BAR, obstruct | BR=VR وعر prevent |
| $L_3$ | BARO, weight, بار ' بهار | BR بهر to overburden |
| | BAR-on (BARO) man | BR=VR ورى man |
| ن | BARRA-t-or vexatious | BR برح to vex, tire |
| ن | BORE, to weary by tedious talk | BR برح to tire, vex |
| | BARR-en, unproductive | BR بور uncultivated waste land |
| | BASCULE (CUL) buttock | CL كاهل rump-of horse |
| ● | BASH-ful, be confounded | BSH=VSH وحشة fear, shyness |
| ● | BEAR, carry | BR عبر convey |
| ● | BEAR, give birth to | BR برأ to create |
| ● | BEAS-t | BS=VS وحش wild *beast* |
| | BED (وهد) low ground | BD=VD وهد to spread a *bed* |
| ن | BE-GIN | GN جنة *beginning* |
| | BE-HAVE, possess | HV حوى to possess |
| ● | BE-TROTH (TRUE) | TR طهر to be righteous |
| | BEWRAY (WREG-an) to accuse | RG رهق to charge a. o. w. |
| | BI, pfx. for (DIV) two V/F | DF ضعف double |
| | BE-WARE, forbid, avoid | WR ورع to compel to abstain f. |
| ● | BI-GAMY (GAM-os) marriage | GM جمع to unite |
| ● ن | BIG-ot, intolerant of others | BG بغى to treat wrongfully, unjustly |
| | BIGA-roo, variegated | BG بقع spotted white and black |
| | BILATERAL (LAT-us) side | LT ليت side of neck |
| | BILLY, male B/F | BL=FL فحل male |
| | BLASTO-DERM (DERO) to flay | DR درع to skin (a sheep) |
| ● | BODE, foreshadow | BD بدا to become manifest |
| | BODY, opacity, mass | BD بدع to become fat |
| | BOG, swamp | BG بقعة swamp |
| ● | BOGEY, devil | BG باغ unjust, rebel |

| | English | Arabic |
|---|---|---|
| | BOL-d | BL بال *boldness* |
| ن | BOIS-ter-ous, vociferous | BS باش to vociferate, بوش uproar |
| ن ● | BOL-t, to investigate | BL بلا to try, test, experiment |
| | BOOR, peasant, ill-bread | BR برى savage |
| | BOSS, ulcer, knob, stud | BS بثع to be red and swollen |
| ن | BOTTLE (BUT-is) | BT بطة *bottle* of leather |
| غ | BOTT-om, bed of river | BT بطحا large bed of a torrent |
| | BOUR-n, small stream | BR=FR فرع revine (مجرى الماء) |
| | BOY (BOFI) boy, youth | BF=VE وفعة *boy*, grown up youth |
| | BREED, BROOD (BRO) to warm | BR ابهر to be exposed to heat |
| ● | BUS-y, occupied | FS فاض فى to be *busy* |
| | BUCCI-na-tor, blow trumpet | BC بوق trumpet |
| | BUCCA-n-eer, pirate | BC باق to assault |
| | BUN (BUG-ne) swelling | BG بغا to swell |
| | BURDEN (BEAR) | BR بهر to overburden |
| | BURROW, to dig hole | BR=FR فأر to dig the earth |
| ● | BURY, hide in earth | BR بأر dig, conceal |
| | BUSS, kiss | BS بأس to kiss |
| ن | BUS-t, bosom, upper part of body | BS بز bosom, بزة shape, figure |
| $L_2$ | BOSO-m | BS بز *bosom*, m sfx. |
| | PIS-tan, bosom, Pers. | BS بز bosom (stan sfx.) |
| ن | BUS-tle, splash about, hurry | BS باش make a noise |
| | BUT-l-er (BUT-is) bottle | BT بطة *bottle* |
| | BUZZ-ard, falcon | BZ باز falcon, ard sfx. |
| | CAB-in, cabinet, small private room | CB قبو underground room |
| | CACK-le, clucking of hen | CK قاق to cluck (hen) |
| | CAD, low person | CD كدعة vile, low |
| ت | CADA-VER-ic, corpse (CAD) fall | CD=SD صدى corpse, ورى man ↑ CD قض pull down |
| $L_2$ | CADGE, get by begging | CD كدى to beg alms (گدا) |
| | CAS-k, husk, shell, k sfx. | CS كشح to bark (wood), كشح shell |
| | CASQUE, helmet=shell | CS كشح shell |
| | HUS-k, shell H/K | HS=KS كشح shell |
| ت | CAS-ket, small box | CS قشوة basket, ↑ كشح shell |
| ● | com-POUND (POS-it) place | PS=VS وضع to place |
| ● | com-PUTE, reckon, reflect | BT بيت ponder, value, brood over |
| ● | con-CAVE, hollow | CV خوى to be empty |
| | CON-DOLE, suffer | DL دله to sorrow |



| | English | Arabic |
|---|---|---|
| | CON-CUR, run (CURRO) | CR كرا run fast |
| $H_2$ ● | CON-DEMN (DAM-n-are) damage, blame d/z | DM ضيم *damage*, ذم to blame |
| $H_2$ | CONE, portion at vertex, hill | CN قنعة top, قن hill |
| ● | CONFABULATE (FA) speak | FA فاه to speak |
| ● | CONFESS (FA) speak | FA فاه to speak |
| ● | CON-GRUE, run | GR جرى to run |
| ذ | CON-GRU-ence, agreement | GR جارى to agree, ↑ جرى to run |
| ت ● | CON-QUER, overcome, vanquish (QUER) seek | QR قهر overcome, ↑ قرا pursuse, غار seek |
| | CONSECRATE, set apart (SA) | SA صاع to separate, اساع leave out |
| | CONSIGN (SIG-n-um) mark | SG سجح to scratch (hence mark) |
| ت ● | CON-SILI-ent, accordant (SALIO) leap | SL صالح reconcile, ↑ صال to leap |
| ● | CON-SOLE, to comfort | SL سلى to *console* |
| ● | CONSUMMATE (SUMM-us) high | SM سماء height |
| اصل | CON-TAMI-n-ate, defile by touching (TANG) touch (N) | TM تهم to stink, ↑ TG=SG ساجى to touch |
| | CON-TEMN, despise | TM تهم to loathe |
| | CAROTID (KAR-os) stupor | KR هكر to be astounded |
| | CAR-ouse, to empty | CR قرع to be empty |
| ● | contra-BAND (BAN) proclaim | BN بين declare |
| | CONTRA-VENE (VENIO) come | VN=FN فان to come |
| | CONTUMACIOUS (TUM) swell, disobey | TM طمح to rise, طموح swollen, طمح disobey |
| | CON-TUME-ly, insolence | TM طمح to rise, disobey |
| | CON-VENE, come together | VN=FN فان to come |
| | CON-VENI-ent (VENIO) come | VN=FN فان to come |
| ● | CONVINCE (VIC-t) conquer | VC=FC فاق to overcome |
| | COOP, basket | CP قفة basket |
| | COP, ball of thread | CB كبة ball of thread |
| | COP, policeman | CP كفأ to watch |
| | COP, to catch | CP كف to restrain (transf.) |
| | COPE, long cloak | CB قبا gown w. full sleeves |
| | COPE, to cover w. vault | CB قبة vault |
| | COPE, to contend evenly | CP كافأ to resist, to equal a.o. |
| ● | COP-er, to barter | CP كافى to requite |
| | COP-ing, top | CB قب head |
| غ ● | COPY, to imitate (not foll.) | CP قفا follow step by step, تقفه imitate |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ● | COPY (CO-OPIA) excess | OP عفو excess |
| | COQU-et, cock | CQ قاق to cluck (hen) nfv. |
| | COCK | CK قاق to cluck (hen) nfv. |
| ن | CASS-ock, vestment | CS كساء garment |
| ● | CORM (KEIRO) cut | KR قعر to cut |
| | CORR-al, ring, run | CR كرا to round, run fast |
| | CORRIDOR (CURRO) run | CR كرا to run |
| | CORSIAR (CURRO) run | CR كرا to run |
| | COURI-er, runner | CR كرا to run |
| | COURSE (CURRO) run | CR كرا to run |
| | COUGH (COHHE-t-an) | CH قح to *cough* |
| | COLISSE (COL-are) flow | CL غل to flow |
| | COUP, to cut | CP كاف to cut |
| | COUP-on, piece cut off | CP كاف to cut |
| | COUR-SER, war horse, charger | CR كرة charge of war, attack |
| $H_3$ | COURT (CURIA) plot of ground, assembly of persons, sovereign's residence | CR قرعاء courtyard, bare meadow, قارية house full of people, عقر palace |
| | COUR-te-ous (COUR-t) | CR عقر palace |
| ن | COUSIN, child of uncle or aunt | co, related SN صنو uncle, صنوة aunt |
| $H_2$ | COVE, small bay or creek, concave arch | CV=CB قبى space, *i.e.*, gap, CB قبو vault |
| | COVENANT (VENIO) come | VN=FN فان to come |
| ن | COWL, hood | CL قلة top of head (metony) |
| ن | COWL, tub of water | CL قلة pitcher |
| | COZ-en, to cheat | CZ خوز to cheat |
| ● | CRACY (KRA-t-os) power | KR قهرة force, gaining mastery |
| | CRE-ate, grow, increase (CER) | CR اكرا to increase |
| | CULLY, dupe | CL خولع foolish |
| ● | CUP | CB كوب *cup* |
| | CUPAL (CUPA) cask | CP قفة basket |
| $H_2$ | CUR, low-bred, cowardly | CR قيور of low birth, خوار coward |
| | CUR-ate, to manage, keep | CR قرح ب regard, care for |
| ت | CURE (CARE) | CR قرع to *cure*, ↑ قرح care for |
| | CURE, odd person | CR غرا to wonder at nfv. |
| | CURI-ous, odd, inquisitive | GR غرا to wonder, desire eagerly |
| | CURE, parish priest | CR قريع chief |
| | CUR-ette, scraping instrument | CR قره to scrape (skin) |
| | CURIA, Roman senate house | CR قارية house full of people |
| | CUR-l, to coil, twist | CR كر to be wound |
| | CURLEW (CURRO) run | CR كرا to run |



| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | CURRICULUM (CURRO) run | CR كرا to run |
| | CURRY, to scratch | CR قره to scrape (skin) |
| | CURSIVE (CURRO) run | CR كرا to run |
| | CURTILAGE (COUR-t-il) small court | CR قرعاء courtyard, L dimunitive |
| ● | CUT | CT قطع to cut (كاٹنا) |
| | CUTLET (COS-ta) rib, side | CS كشح side |
| | CYME (KUMA) top | KM قمة top |
| | CYST (KUS-t-is) bladder | KS كيس bag |
| | DACO-it, armed robber | DC دعق to make a raid |
| | DALE (TAL) valley | TL تلعة valley |
| | DAM-E, wife of knight | DM دعامة chief of tribe, E feminine |
| | MA-DAM=my DAM-E | DM دعامة chief of tribe ,, |
| | DAUNT (DOM-are) tame | DM=TM تام enslave, تيمة tame |
| | DEAL, amount (TEIL) | TL طلع quantity |
| | DEBT (de-HAVE) | de, negative ; HV حوى possess |
| | DECA-LOGUE, ten words | CD عقد no. f. 10 to 20, لغة word, |
| | DECI-m-VIR, ten men | prec.+VR ورى man |
| ع | VIR-ile (VIR) man | VR ورى man |
| | DECORATE (DEC-us) beauty | DC دقة beauty |
| ت | DECOY, ensnare, allure, entice (KAWIA) empty | KW قوة bring a prey towards trap ↑ قاو empty de pfx |
| ● | DECREE (CRE) separate | CR خار to select, prefer |
| | de-LITE-scent, latent | LT لات to conceal |
| | LAT-ent, concealed | LT لات to conceal |
| ● | PAT-ent, open | PT فتح to open, reveal |
| | DELL (TELE) valley | TL تلعة valley |
| ● | DEMO-CRA-cy, man+power | DM آدم man, CR قهرة force |
| ● | de-PIC-t, to paint | PC فقع to dye red gfp. |

*N.B.*—"The most natural tendency in the growth of words and their meanings is from special to the general" (Science of language, P. 285).

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ● | DERIVE (RI) stream | RI ريع stream (مسيل الوادى) |
| | DERM (DERO) flay | DR درع to skin (a sheep) |
| ت | DES-CRY, espy (CRY) | CR قارح to stare at, ↑ قعر to cry |
| ● | DETERGENT (TER) cleanse | TR طهر to cleanse |
| | DETERSIVE (TER) rub | TR طر to whet |
| | DETER-mine (TER) boundray | TR طور limit, طرة side |
| | DI-ARCHY (ARCHO) rule | RK روق chief, *i.e.*, ruler |
| | DILIG-ent (LEGO) choose, love | LG لاغ desire and pick out |
| | DILATE (LAT-us) side | LT ليت side of neck, لعط side |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | DIM, dark | DM دهمة black |
| ● | DISPUTE (PUT) reckon, reflect | BT بيت appraise, ponder |
| | DOCK, bundle, stumpy tail | DK=TK طاقة bunch, handful of hair |
| | DOCK, to cut short | DK دهق to cut |
| | DOCK, water basin | DK حديقة watery piece of land |
| | DOCK, enclosure | DK حدق to surround nfv. |
| | DOIL-t, foolish, crazy | DL دله be bewildered |
| | DOLE, DOL-our, grief | DL دله be bewildered by grief |
| | DOLLAR (TAL) valley | TL تلعة valley |
| | DOL-ose (DOL-us) guile | DL دعل to deceive |
| | DOLE (TEIL) amount | TL طلع quantity |
| | DOM, lord | DM دعامة chief of a tribe |
| | DOMI-n-ate, DOM-ain | DM دعامة chief of a tribe vfn. |
| | DAY, be hot, burning (DHEGH) burn | DG=ZG ذكى to blaze (sun) |
| | DIE-s, day Latin | DIE ضيا sunlight (not prec.) |
| | DOOR (TOR) | TR ترعة door |
| | DOSEH, treading | DSH دوسة treading |
| ن | DOSS, bed | DS دعسة even, دعس to press |
| | DUCK, to plunge in water | DK داک to dip in water |
| ● | DUR-able, lasting | DR دهر time, دهری lasting |
| ● | DURA-tion, continuance of time | DR دهر time |
| | ECLA-ir, lightning | CL خال lightning |
| ن ● | EDEY, current running back | ED عاد to come bock |
| | ELEGY, lament, pain | LC لعج cause a smart pain |
| | E-LIDE, strike out | E=out, LC لهد repel in striking |
| | EMACI-at, make lean | MC مسى to *emaciate* |
| | EMAN-ate, to flow | MN معن to flow |
| | EMBARGO (BAR) prevent | BR=VR وعر to prevent |
| ن ● | EM-BASS-y | BS بعث to send, بعيث messenger |
| | EMPORIUM (POR) journey | PR فرى to go over a country |
| | EN-CORE, again | CR كرا to repeat |
| | END, limit | END عند side |
| غ | ENNUI, weariness | EN اين weariness |
| غ ● | ENI-GM-A, obscure, hidden | GM غمة hidden and difficult th. |
| | EN-TAIL (TAG) to cut | TK تک to cut |
| ● | en-TICE, lead astray | TC تعس lapse into wrong doing |
| ● | EVIDENCE (ID) see | ID عهد to see |
| | EQUIP, furnish requisites, SHIP (EQUIP) | QP قفع to preserve, store up prec. cf. جهز to supply, equip (a ship) |



| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ● | en-TWI-ne, embrace | TW طوى to fold, roll up |
| ● | en-TWI-st (ST) | TW طوى roll up, fold |
| ● | en-VY (ID) see | ID عهد to see (in bad sense) |
| ● | EPISEMON (SEMA) sign | SM سيمة sign, mark |
| | ERR, wander | ER عار wander |
| ● | EREC-t, direct upwards | RC رق to raise |
| ت | es-CAPE (CAPPA) cloak | CP قاب run away ↑ قبا cloak |
| | ESPY, catch sight of | SP شاف to look f. above |
| ● | ESSAY, attempt | SY سعى endeavour |
| ● | ETHIC (ETH-os) habit, custom, moral NV. | ET=ED عادة habit, custom, morals |
| | EVIRATE (VIR) man | VR ورى man |
| ● | EXALT (AL-t-us) high | AL علا to be high |
| | ex-AMINE, to test | MN منى to test |
| $H_2$ | ex-ASPE-r-ate (ASP-er) irritate, rough | ASP آسف to irritate, سقئ to be chapped |
| | EXCISE (CAED) to cut | CD كدا to cut off |
| | ex-CRE-ment | CR خرء *excrement* |
| | EXECRATE (SA) set apart | SA صاع spearate, اساع leave out |
| | EXHIBIT (HABEO) have | HB=HV حوى possess |
| | EXLIBIRIS (LIB-er) bark | LB لحب to remove bark nfv. |
| | LIBRARY (LIB-er) bark | ,, bark of tree was used as paper |
| | ex-TERI-or (TER-us) side | TR طرة side |
| | EXTERMINATE (TER-us) side | TR طرة side, (*i.e.*, end) |
| | EX-TOL, raise | TL تلع to lift |
| | EX-TRA, out+side | TR طرة side, X=KS قصا be remote |
| | EX-TRE-me | TR طرة side+EX, out |
| | EXUDE (SUD) sweat | SD سدى moisten, استدى to sweat |
| ● | EYE (AUGE) (refers to roundness) | AG حاق to surround |
| | EYRE, to wander | ER عار to wander |
| ● | FABLE (FA) speak | FA فاة to speak |
| | FACETIOUS (BHA) fine, witty | BHA بها to be fine, witty |
| | FADE | FD=FT فوت to *fade away* (flower) |
| ن | FAG, toil painfully | FG فجع to be pained |
| | FAIL, deceive | FL فلج ب deceive |
| ● | FAITH, confide, trust | FD=VD ودع confide, وديع trust |
| ● | FALLOW, ploughed land | FL فلجة cultivated ground |
| | FALSE (FALLO) deceive | FL فلج ب deceive |
| ● | FAME (FA) speak | FA فاه to speak |
| | FARE, to go, journey | FR فرى to go over a country |

| | English | Arabic |
|---|---|---|
| ● | FATE (FA) speak | FA فاه to speak |
| $H_2$ ● | FER-al, savage, uncultivated | FR=BR برى savage (animal), برية desert |
| ● | FER-ment, to boil | FR فار to boil |
| | FERRY, to go | FR فرى to go over a country |
| ● | FERTILE (FERO) to bear | FR=BR برأ to create |
| ● | FER-v-ent, boiling | FR فار to boil |
| ● | FESTINATE, to hurry (FERO) | FR فور hurry |
| $H_2$ ● | FIELD, ground for tillage, open country (d) | FL فلحة cultivated ground, فلا open space |
| | FIDG-et, bodily uneasiness | FG فجع to afflict, distress |
| ● | FIERCE (FER-us) savage | FR=BR برى savage (animal) |
| | FILLY | FL فلو *filly* |
| ● | FIRE | FR=VR ورى to yield fire |
| | FISS-le, FISS-ure, split | FS فسا to slit |
| | FISS-le, to rustle | FS فسا to emit a noiseless wind |
| | FAGG-ot, bundle, tie | FG=BG باقة bundle, بوق to tie |
| | FIX, fasten | FK=BK بوق to tie |
| | FIZZ-le, make a hissing sound | FZ=FS فسا to emit, a noiseless wind |
| | FLEE-r, to laugh, mock | FL فلح to laugh at |
| | FLOO-r, flat land | FL فلا open space |
| | FLOU-t, to mock | FL فلح to laugh at |
| | LACKEY, obsequious person | LK لكع vile, slave |
| | FOAL, young of ass (PU) | P عفوة *foal* of ass |
| $H_2$ | FON-d, toy w., dote | FN فانى coax, فنى to be old |
| | FORA-men, small opening | FR فرى to slit, افرى to open |
| | FORAY, raid | FR افرع to assail (a flock—wild beast) |
| | FORD (FARE) go | FR فرى to go over a country |
| ● | FORE, in front | FR=VR ورا in front |
| ● | FOREIGN (FORA) outside | FR=VR ورا beyond |
| ● | FOR-est (FORA) outside | FR=VR ورا beyond |
| | FORM (FERO) to fashion, shape | FR فرى to make (صنعها) |
| ● | FORSAKE (SAC-an) to contend | SC شاق disagree, وسق contend |
| | FOSSE (FODIO) to dig d/s | FD=FS فحص to dig |
| | FRAY, noisy quarrel | FR فرية noise, disturbance |
| | FRAY (FRIC) rub | FRC فرک to rub |
| ت ● | FREE (PRI) love, please | FR=BR برى *free*, ↑ بار be kind |
| ● | FRO, away | FR=VR ورا beyond |
| ● | FRO-l-ic (VRO) glad | VR=FR فرح rejoice |
| ت | FRUCTUS, fruit (FRU) enjoy | FR عفر to fecundate, ↑ فرح rejoice |



| | English | Arabic |
|---|---|---|
| ت | FRUIT (FRU) enjoy | FR عفر fecundate, ↑ فرح rejoice |
| ● | FUC-us, paint of face | FC فقع to dye red |
| | FUD, buttocks | FD فهدة buttocks |
| | FUR, soft hair, lining | FR فرو *fur*, فرا to live w. *fur* |
| ● | FUR-ore, rage, craze | FR فورة anger, فور fit of passion |
| ن | GABY, simpleton | GBY غبى simple, stupid |
| | GADI, Indian throne | GD جدية saddle cushion (transf.) |
| ● | GAFF, nonsense | GF جفاء useless, vanity |
| | GAGG-le, to cackle | GG قاق to cluck (hen) |
| | CACK-le, to cluck | CK قاق to cluck (hen) |
| | DENIZEN (de-IN-t-us) within | IN عن to confine |
| | GAIN, acquire | GN قنا acquire |
| $H_2$ ● | GAIT, way of walking, street | GT خطا to step, خط street |
| ● | GALA, show | GL جلا على to show, display |
| | GALACTIC (GALA) milk | GL غيل milk |
| | GALAXY (GALA) milk | GL غيل milk |
| $H_3$ | GALE, strong wind, wafted smell, excitement | GL جال to run across, غالية perfume, غلى ferment |
| ن ● | GALE, periodical payment | GL جعال salary, wages |
| | GALL, greenish yellow fluid | GL قلح to be yellow |
| ● | GALL-ant, brave, noble | GL جل great, illustrious |
| | GALL, fret by rubbing | GL جلا to rub |
| | GALLI-POT, glazed pot | GL جلا to polish PT=KPT, كفت *pot* |
| | GALLI-vant, gad about | GL جال to ramble |
| | GALL-oon, a kind of lace | GL جول rope |
| ● | GALLOW, frighten | GL وجل to fear |
| ● | GAM-ic, sexual | GM جمع unite, جامع cohabit |
| ● | GAM-o, united | GM جمع unite (nom. o.) |
| | GAP, blank | GP جوف hollow |
| | GARR-on, small horse | GR غارة riding horses |
| | GAR-th, yard, garden | GR قرعاء courtyard, garden |
| | GATE, hole | GT=GD قدح hole |
| | GAPE, to open the mouth | GB قبع to pant (hence gape) |
| ● | GAUN-t-let, glove | GN جن to cover nfv. |
| ● | GLOVE, covering | GLP غلف to cover |
| | GAZE | GZ جحظ to *gaze* |
| | GAZ-ette, publish officially | GZ جوز to declare lawful |
| ● | GEMI-n-ate, to pair | GM جمع بين to unite two things |
| $L_2$ | GEM, jewel, N dropped | GMN جمان jewel, pearl |
| | MANI, jewel skt. | GMN جمان jewel, G dropped |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| اصل | GENI-us (GEN) beget | GN جنی *genius* ↑ GN=ZN ضنأ to be prolific |
| $L_2$ | geo-PHAGY (PHAGIA) eating | BG بجع to eat to surfeit |
| | BHOJ-an, food Skt. | BJ بجع to eat to surfeit |
| ● | GERMAN (GAR) neighbour | GAR جار neighbour |
| $H_2$ ● | GESTATE (GERO) carry, | GR جر to drag, |
| | produce | GR=ZR ذرأ to produce |
| ● | GOOD-s, | GD وجد wealth |
| | GOOD | GD جاد to be good, جودة good |
| ● | FAITH (FID) trust | FD=VD وديعة trust |
| ● | CON-FIDE, to trust | FD=VD وديعة trust, ودع *confide* |
| ● | DI-FFID-ent (FID) trust | FD=VD وديعة trust |
| ● | con-FED-rate | FD=VD وديعة trust |
| ● | per-FID-y, DEFY (FID) | FD=VD وديعة trust |
| $L_2$ ● | FEDE-r-al, covenanted | FD=VD وديعة trust |
| ● | BHED, secret (Hindi) | BD=VD وديعة trust |
| | FIGHT (FECH-t,=VECH-t) | FK=VK واقعة fight |
| ن ● | GOD, creator | GD وجد to exist, اوجد create a th. (God) |
| | GEYS-er (GOYSA) to gush | GS جشأ to rush forth |
| | GUSH | GSH جشأ to rush forth |
| | GHAS-t, affright | GHS جهش to fear, a.o. |
| | GIBB-us, hump, protuberance | GB كعب anything rising up |
| علم | GIB-us, opera hat NV. | GB قبوعة cap, قبع to conceal head |
| | GILL, brook NV. | GL غيل streamlet, غال to flow |
| ● | GILL, a measure of ¼ pint | GL كيل measure of grain= 3½ gallons |
| | GALL-on, measure of capacity | GL كيل measure |
| | GILLIE, lad | GL غيل fat boy |
| ● | GIMBAL (GEMI-n-us) twin | GM جمع to unite, connect |
| ن | GIN, to begin | GN جنة *beginning* |
| | GIRANDOLE (GYR-us) circle | KR كور circle |
| | GLAI-r, to varnish | GL جلا to polish, brightness |
| | GLA-re, to shine | GL جلا brightness |
| | GLA-ss (GLA) to shine | GL جلا brightness |
| | GLOW, GLEA-m, GLO-ss (GLOA) | GL جلا brightness |
| | GLI-tt-er, shine | GL جلا brightness |
| | GLO-ss, interlinear explanation | GL غل to insert a th. into another |
| | GLEA-n, to scrape together | GL جلا to rub up |
| | GLE-n, narrow valley w. stream | GL غيل valley full of springs |



| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | GLA-d, GLEE, bright | GL جلا brightness |
| | GLI-m, GLI-mmer, GLI-mpse | GL جلا brightness |
| | GLI-nt, flash | GL جلا brightness |
| | GOAT (GIESS) kid | GS غذى kid |
| | GOB, space left by extraction | GB قباء space, interval |
| | GOBB-et, GOBB-le, mouthful | GB غبة draught, gulp |
| | GOB-let, large cup | GB قعب wooden cup |
| | GOLD (GULL) yellow | GL قلح to be yellow |
| | GOLI-ard (GULA) gluttony | GL غول to eat voraciously |
| | GOLL-an, yellow flowers | GL قلح to be yellow |
| | GON-g, bell | GN غنة twang |
| | GOSSON (GAR-con) lad | GR غراء youngling |
| | GOUR-d | GR قرع pumpkin |
| | GOWK, fool | GK قيق fool |
| | GRACE (GRA-t-us) agreeable | GR قار to agree, قر rejoice |
| | GREE, to agree | GR قار or جارى to agree |
| | GREE-t, accost, meet, receive on arriving | GR قرى to receive, a.o. as a guest |
| | GREE-t, weep | GR=ZR اذرى to shed tears |
| | GRI-n, to set the teeths together | GR قرع to gnash the teeth in despair |
| ن | GROO-m, lad m sfx | GR غرا youngling |
| | GROW-l, to grunt | GR جأر to low (bull) |
| | GUAR-antee, undertake, (جرى surety) | GR جوار covenant, protection |
| | GAURISH (GUER-ir) to heal | GR قرع to *cure* |
| $L_2$ | CURE | CR قرع to *cure* |
| | CHARA, remedy (Persian) CH/K | KR قرع to *cure* |
| ● | GUERI-lla, war | GR غارة predatory incursion |
| | GUESS, to suppose | GS قاس to measure |
| ن | GUIDE, to lead | GD قاد to lead |
| ● | GUIL-d, payment | GL جعال wages, salary |
| | GULL, fool | GL خولع fool |
| | GULLY, drain, channel | GL غيل streamlet |
| | GULO-si-ty, gluttony | GL غول eat voraciously |
| | GUSS-et (GOUSSE) nut shell | GS كشح shell |
| | GUS-t, GUSH, rush | GS جشأ to rush forth |
| | GUZZ-le, eat, drink greedily | GZ كظة surfiet |
| ● | GYLE, to ferment | GL غلى to boil, ferment |
| | TUBE, pipe K lost | TB=KTB قتب intestine |
| | GUT, intestine B lost | GT=GTB قتب intestine |

*N.B.*—B or F may change into labial V or W and may be lost as U. For instance, tabulatta=tallat SABBATH, week=SAT (seven) in Hindi, with the loss of B. CROW=CORBIE=CRB غراب crow; screw=SCHRAUBE, *i.e.*, to twist=(S) KRB كرب to twist; claw=CSB خلب *claw*; SHOW=SHF شوف to *show*; JU-ry JUBEO=وجب to make obligatory; NEW=NF انف new. Therefore gut is a contraction of قتب.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | GYRE, ring | KR كرا to round a th. |
| | HABIT (HAVE) possess | HV حوى to possess |
| $H_2$ | HACK, to cut, notch | HK حاك to cut, هك to spear |
| ● | HAGG-le, to wrangle | HAG حاج to argue against |
| | HAICK, to weave | HAK حاك to weave |
| | HAIL, shower | HL هلة intense rain |
| | HALE, draw forcibly | HL هل to draw |
| | HAIL, welcome | HL اهل to welcome |
| | HALLOO, shout to call attention | HL هلا *haloo*, cry for urging horses |
| | HALO, circle aronud sun | HL هالة *halo* of sun or moon |
| | HALE, greeting | HL اهل to welcome |
| | HARRY, to tear, harass | HRY هرى to thrash, beat |
| | HARRY, destory | HR هير to destroy |
| | HASS-ock, cushion | HS حشية cushion |
| | HAS-t-en, to hurry | HS هسع to hurry |
| | HATCH, aperture | HK هك to widen a hole |
| | HATCH, engrave | HK حك to scratch |
| غ | HAVE, possess | HV حوى to possess |
| | HAV-oc, destruction | HV هوى to be hurled down, die |
| $H_2$ | HAW (HAGA) hawthorn, enclosure | HG حاج thorny plant, حجا to enclose |
| | HEDGE, to enclose | HG حجا to enclose |
| | HAWK, clear the throat noisily | HK هكع to cough |
| | HAZE, confusion of mind | HZ هذا to rave |
| ● | HAZE, to harass, worry | HZ=AZ آذى injure, harm |
| | HEAVE, HEAV-en (HEB) lift | HB هبا to rise in the air |
| $H_2$ | HEDGE, enclose w. hedge | حجأ enclose, حاج thorny plant |
| | HERRY, destroy | HR هير destroy |
| | HIE (HIGI-an) to urge on | HG هاج be stirred, حجا propel, |
| | HIGHT (HET) call | HT هيت to call a.o. |
| ا | HOOT, to shout | HT هاط to cry out |
| | HIP, to cheer | HP هفا rejoice, حفا welcome |
| | HIPE, to throw down | HP حفأ to throw a.o. down |



| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | HIT, strike | HT هتأ to strike |
| | HOOF | HF حفا *hoof*, shoe |
| ● | HOOP, ring | HP حاف to surround |
| ا | HOOSH, to drive away | HSH حاش to collect and drive |
| ● | HOS-ANNA, save us | HS حصى protect, NA نا us |
| ن | HUG, cherish, be fond of, cling | HG حجى to stick to, be fond of |
| | HULL, husk | HL حلأ to bark a th., rub off |
| ● | HUM-us, decomposed matter in soil | HM حمأ slime, filth, حمئى slough |
| ا ● | HUR-l | HR هار to *hurl* down |
| ن ● | GIR-l | GR جارية girl |
| اصل | WHIR-l, swing round, revolve (HWERF-en) to turn | WR حور to roll, حار to *whirl*, ↑ HRF حرف to turn away |
| | CUR-l, to coil into spiral (KROLL-en) | CR كر to be wound |
| | CHUR-l, person of low birth | KR قيور person of low birth |
| ● | REE-l, whirl (HRE-ol) | HR حار to whirl (water) |
| ا ● | HURRY, move w. haste (HURRA) whirl | HR هرع to *hurry* in walk, ↑ حار to whirl |
| ا ● | (HURRA) noise | ↑ حرى noise |
| | ILK, same | ILK علق to pertain to |
| | IMMACULATE (MACEO) spot | MC مسحة mark, sign |

*N.B.*—وسام mark, وشم to tatoo, شامة spot of beauty, عصم white spot, وسمة mark of beauty—all are collaterals.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | IMMANATION (MANO) to flow | MN معن to flow |
| | IMMANENT (MANEO) to wait | MN مانى to wait |
| ● | IMMANU-EL, with us God | معنا with us, اله god |
| | im-MUNE, not serving | MN مهن to serve IM=IN, not |
| | IMPACABLE (PAC) to appease | PC وفق to reconcile |
| | APPEASE (PAX) peace | PK وفاق conformity, concord |
| | IMPAIR (MAL-us) bad | ML معالة evil |
| | IMPING (PAG) fasten | BG بوق to tie |
| ● | IMPUTE (PUT) estimate | BT بيت appraise (قدر) |
| | INCINERATE (CIN-is) ashes | CN صناء ashes |
| | INCUR (CURRO) run | CR كرا to run |
| $H_3$ | IMPECC-able (PECO) go wrong, go away (PECA) sin | BC بغى to act wrongfully, بقع go away, بقعة spot, stain |
| | PECTINAL, comb-like (PEK) | PK فاق comb |
| | INDOLENT (DOL) suffer pain | DL دله be bewildered by grief |
| | INDOMITABLE (DMAO) tame | DM=TM تام to enslove, تيمة tame |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | IN-FER, derive as consequence | FR فرع deduce, consequence of principle |
| | IN-FERI-or, lower | FR فرع to go down |
| | IN-FER-n-al, lower | FR فرع to go down |
| ● | IN-FURI-ate, enrage | FR فورة anger |
| ● | IN-GUR-GI-ate (GAR) swallow | GR جرع to swallow |
| ت | IN-SINU-ate (SIN-us) curve | SN سنح to *insinuate*, ↑ ثنى to curve |
| | IN-HAB-it (HAVE) possess | HV حوى to possess |
| | IN-HIB-it (HAVE) possess | HV حوى to possess |
| | INNO-CENT (NOCEO) hurt C/K | NC نكى to hurt |
| | IN-NOCU-ous, not hurting | NC نكى to hurt |
| | IN-NOV-ate, make new | NF انف new |
| | IN-NOCULATE (OC) eye | OC حاق to surround |

*N.B.*—OC refers to roundness of eye according to Maxmuller, cf. حدق to surround, to see.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | IN-OS-CUL-ate, kiss, (OS=OR-is) mouth | OR عورة opening (فوه mouth, opening) cf. فم opening, mouth |
| اصل | INQUEST (QUIRE) seek | QS قس to seek, ↑ غار to seek |
| | IN-SULA, separate, detach | SL زال to remove |
| | IN-SUL-t (SAL) leap | SL صال to leap, attack |
| | INTELLECT (LEGO) choose | LG لاغ to desire and pick out |
| | INTELLIGENT (LEGO) choose | LG لاغ to desire (راوده لينتزعه) |
| | INTERCEDE (CEDO) go, proceed | CD سدا to repair to a.o. |
| | IN-COLL-ine, between hills | CL قوعلة hill |
| | INTEREST (ESSE) be | ES عاش to live, *i.e.*, to be |
| | INTUMESCE (TUMEO) swell | TM طمح rise, طموح swollen |
| | IN-UNC-tion, smearing | NC نقى fat vfn. |
| | SMEAR | (S) MR مرع to anoint |
| | IN-URE, burn | UR ارى to kindle fire |
| | IN-VENT (VEN) come | VN=FN فان to come |
| $L_2$ | IN-VIDIOUS (ID) see | ID عهد to see |
| | DI-dan, to see (Persian) | D عهد to see |
| | IRON (EIS-on) | ES عسا to be hard |
| ● | IS, be | IS عاش to live, *i.e.*, to be |
| | ISO-BAR, equal+weight | S سِوَى equal, BR بهز to burden |
| | ISODIA, entrance | SD سدة threshold, door |
| ● | ISOL-ate, to detach | SL زال to remove |
| ● | ISO-SCE-l-os (SKE-l-os) leg | SK ساق leg |
| | JANU-ary, first month | JN جنة beginning |



| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | JAPAN (JIH) sun (PUN) origin | JH=YH يوح sun BN ابان, beginning (يابان) |
| | JAR, to make a harsh sound | JP جأر to low (bull) |
| $L_2$ | JAR, pitcher | JR جرة pitcher |
| | GHARA, pitcher (Hindi) | GR جرة pitcher |
| | JAR (CER) turn | CR صار to incline, صير crevice |
| | JUTE, matted hair | ID جعد curled hair |
| $L_2$ | KAID, chief | KD قائد leader |
| ن | GUIDE, one who shows way | GD قاد to lead |
| | DUCO, lead (Latin) | DC=CD قاد to lead |
| | KALE, cabbage | KL قلة top of head (similie) |
| $L_2$ | CABB-age, head | CB قب head (similie) |
| | GHOBI, cabbage (Hindi) | GB قب head (similie) |
| | CAULI-flower | CL قلة top of head (similie) |
| | KAM, awry | KM قمع to bend (خميدن) |
| | KAOL-in, clay | KK قلاع *clay* |
| | KEBB-IE, shepherd's hook | KB قبا to bend nfv. |
| | KEEVE, large tub | KV=KB قوأب large vessel |
| | BACK, trough | BK=KB قوأب large vessel |
| | KID, small tub | KD قدح cup, measure |
| ● | KID, faggot | KD عقد to tie nfv. |
| | FAGG-ot, to tie, bundle | FG=BG بوق to tie into a bundle |
| ● | KID, deception | KD خدع to deceive |
| | KIP, to play truant | KP كفا to run away |
| | KIP, skin | KP خيف skin |
| | KIP, slight incline | KP اكفا to be inclined |
| | KIP, hill | KP قف hill |
| | KIP, to lie down | KB كب to prostrate |
| | KIP, a stick | KP قفع to strike w. rod, مقفعة rod |
| | KIPE, basket | KP قفة basket |
| | KIPP-age, displeasure | KP قفح to loathe a.o. |
| $L_2$ ن | KIRI, a stick | KR قرية a stick |
| | CHHARI, stick (Hindi) | KR قرية a stick |
| | KIS-t, chest | KS قشوة basket |
| | KNA-g, peg | KN قناحة wooden peg |
| ● | KNEE, KNEE-l (CNEOW) | CN قنح to bend |
| ● | KNIGHT, servant, lad (CNIH-t) | CN صانع servant, apprentice |
| ن | LABA-r-um, military standard | LB=LV لوا flag, standard |
| | LACKEY, obsequious person | KL لكع vile, infamous |
| | LADE, put cargo on board | LD لهد to overburden |
| | LOAD, burden | LD لهد to overburden |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ن ● | LAG-an, wreckage lying on sea | LG لقى cast off refuse, القى cast away |
| | LAT-ent, concealed | LAT لات to conceal, لاط to hide |
| ● | LAP, flap of garment, rag | LAT لفة head-band |
| ● | LAP, to fold, wrap | LP لف to wrap |
| | LAP, to lick | LP لحف to lick |
| ● | LAP, loose fold or skirt, clothing covering thighs, body below waist | LP لحف to wrap in a grarment (lap is *wrapped* part of body) |
| $H_2$ ● | LAP-el, coat-breast folded | LP لف to wrap, لفاع cloak |
| | LAPP, simpleton | LB لعبة puppet |
| | LARCENY (LAT-ro) robber | LT لحت to strip (hence rob) |
| | LASCI-VI-ous, lustful | LS لاس to be fond of |
| | LASSI-tude, weariness | LS لهثة weariness |
| | LATE-r-al, of side | LT ليت side |
| | LATHE, machine for turning wood | LT لحت to bark (a stick) nfv. |
| | LATHE, strip of wood | LT لحاتة bark peeled off |
| | LAUGH (LACH-en) | LK لاغى to joke, sport |
| | LAY (LEG-en) LAY-er | LG لاق to adhere to |
| | LAZE, LAZ-y, slothful Z/S | LS لاث be dilatory, slow |
| | LEFT (LEAVE) remain over | LF لفى to remain, لفاء remainder |
| ن | LEFT, opposite to right | الفت *left*-handed, لفت left-hande dress. |
| ● | LEGA-cy, to leave by will | LG لجا to bequeathe to an heir |
| ● | LEG-ate, delegate | LG الجا to commit an affair to |
| | LEG-al, (LEX) law | LG لاق to suit, befit, adhere |
| ● | LENI-ent, softening | LN لان to be soft |
| | LEP-er (LEPE-in) to peel | LP لفا to strip flesh f. bone |
| | LEP-id, scaly | LP لفا to remove bark f. nfv. |
| ● | LEP-id, jocose | LB لعب to joke |
| | LET, to prevent | LT لات عن to prevent f. |
| | LETTUCE (LAC=GAL) milk | GL غيل milk nf. |
| | LEUC, white | LC لهق to be white |
| | LEXICON (LEG) to speak | LG لغا to speak |
| | LICH-en, to lick | LK لق to lick |
| | LIKE, suiting, befitting | LK لاق to suit, befit |
| | LIKE, to please, suit | LK لاق to suit |
| | LIP (LAMBO) to lick (M) | LB=LF لحف to lick |
| | SIP, fat | LP لفا fat |
| ● | LIS-t, LUS-t, please | LS لذ to be pleasant |
| | LIS-t, LIS-T-en, to attend | LS لاص to incline |



| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | LITTO-r-al, of shore | LT ليت side |
| | LOAD | LD لهد to *overload* |
| | LOCU-tion, speaking | LC لغا to speak |
| ● | LODGE, abode | LG لجأ shelter |
| ن | LOGIE, space before kiln fire | LG لحج narrow place |
| | LOGY, LOG-ic, speak | LG لغا to speak |
| ● | LOOBY, clownish fellow | LB لعبة puppet |
| ● | LOOK, face | LK لقاء facing, لقى meet (hence see) |
| ن | LOOM, appear indistinctly | LM لمحة glimpse |
| | LOOP, doubling of cord | LP لف to fold, twist |
| | LOOP, slit | LP=PL فلج slit |
| | LOOT, plunder | LT لحت to strip away |
| | PLU-nd-er, pillage (ND) | PL وقل to peel, to skin |
| | PILL-age (PILS) husk | PL وقل to peel |
| | SPOIL, pillage | (S) PL وقل to peel |

cf. سلب bark of reeds, plunder, spoils, booty.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | LORD (LOAF) + (WARD) | LB لب piece of bread, وردة look-out |
| | LOT, slip of wood, used for casting lots | LT لحاتة bark peeled off, ليط bark, rind |
| ● | LOWN (LOG-n) shelter | LG لجا shelter |
| | LOX-os, oblique | LK لوق to bend, لقى be distorted |
| | LOYAL (LEG-is) law | LG لاق to suit, befit, adhere |
| ت | LUBB-er, dolt (LUBB) thick | LB لعبة puppet, ↑ علب rough, coartse |
| ن ● | LUCK, fortune | LK لقاية thing found by chance |
| | LUG, chimney corner | LG لحج corner of house |
| | LUSCI-ous, sweet, delightful | LS لذ to be sweet, delightful |
| | LUTE (al-UD) wood | UD عود *lute*, wood |
| | MACU-la, spot | MC مسحة spot |
| | MAIL, bag (MALHA) | MLH ملاح bag |
| | MAL, evil, bad | ML معالة evil |
| | MAL-ADY, bad illness | ML معالة evil, DY دوى disease |
| | MALE-VOL-ent, evil+wish | prec.+VL ولع to love |
| | MAL-ice (MAL) bad, evil | ML معالة evil |
| | MAL-IGN, bad+beget | ML معالة evil, GN=ZN ضنأ be prolific |
| | MAIL=MOLE, spot | ML=LM لمعة spot |
| غ | MAIL, armour (MACU-la) spot | ML=LM لأمة breast-plate ↑ MC مسحة spot |
| | MAN, thinker (MUN-ish) skt. | MN مان to think, امعن ponder over |
| | MAL-APER-t, bad+skilful | ML معالة evil+ PR فره skilful, clever |
| $H_2$ | ex-PER-t, skilful, experienced | PR فره be skilful, فر investigate |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ● | MANIA, excessive desire, madness | MNIA منية desire (transf.) |
| | MANO-METER (MAN-os) rare | MN معن scarce |
| | MANY, numerous | MN معن numerous |
| | MAR, to spoil | MR مره to be weakened |
| | MARI-ne (MARE) sea | MR مور commotion of sea |
| | MARI-t-al, of husband | MR مرء man |
| | MASLIN (MISC-ere) to mix | MS ماث to mix |
| ن | MASS, to collect | MS حمش to collect |
| | MASS (MITTO) send away | MT ماط to remove |
| ن | MASSA-cre, slaughter | MS مسح to strike w. sword |
| | MASS, age, kneading | MS مسح to anoint, محس to rub |
| ● | MATT-er, MATE-ri-al, use | MT متعه use |
| | MATH, to mow | MT متح to cut |
| | MAUGRE (MAL) bad+ (GRA-t-um) agreeable | ML معالة evil<br>GR تار to agree |
| | MEAD, meadow | MD مهد ground |
| اصل | MEASE (MIT-os) soft | MS ميث soft, ↑MT محط to soften |
| | MITI-g-ate, mild | MT محط to soften |
| ● | MEASURE (MESS) | MS مسح to *measure* |
| | MEEK, mild | MK مهک to soften |
| ● | MEAT (MAD) food | MD مائدة food |
| | MEAL, to grind | ML مألة handmill vfn. |
| | MEAL, to stain | ML=LM لمعة spot |
| | MEAL, portion of time (MAHL) (MEL) | مهلة respite, ميلة time |
| | MEAN, poor | MN امعن to be poor |
| | MEAN, despicable | MN مهن to be despised, weak |
| | MEAN, to think, ماٰن to think | MN امعن to ponder over |
| | MEAN, to moan | MN=NM نام to *moan* |
| | MOAN | MN=NM to نام *moan* |
| | MEAN (MES-us) middle | MS مسّ middle |
| | MEET, fit (MET) measure | MT=MS مسح to measure |
| | MEET, to assemble | MT مطا to join a friend |
| ن | MEITH, boundary | MT=MD مدى limit |
| | MEL-ia, ash-tree | ML ملة hot ashes |
| | MENDACIOUS (MEN) lie | MN مين lie |
| | MENI-al, serving | MN مهن to serve |
| | MERE, pure (orig. bright) | MR مره pure white |
| | MERE, pool | MR مره pool |
| | MERE, boundary | MR=RM عرمة dam |



| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ● | MERETRICOUS (MER) to earn | MR مار to convey food to family |
| | MERI-no, fine woolled sheep | MR مور a kind of *merino* sheep |
| ● | MER-it, obtain, earn | MR مار convey food to family |
| | MINI-ature (MINI) to dye | MN منأ to tan, dye (hide) |
| ● | MERR-y, cheerful | MR مرح to be cheerful |
| | MESS-age (MITTO) send away | MT ماط to remove |
| ● | MESSIAH, anointed | MS مسح to anoint |
| | MES-tee, mixed | MS ماث to mix |
| | META, with | MT مطو companion |
| ● | METE (MESS-en) to measure | MS مسح to measure |
| | METE, boundary, goal | MD ميدا limit, امد extreme point |
| ● | MET-er, measurer (MESS) | MS مسح to measure |
| | METHY-sis, drunkeness | MT ماتع red wine |
| | MILL | ML مألة hand-*mill* |
| ● | MINI-KIN (MINNE) love | MN منية desire |
| ث | MINI-ster, servant, (MIN-us) less | MN مهن to serve, ماهن servant,<br>↑ من to weaken, to cut |
| | MIN-ute, to cut, lessen | MN من to cut, weaken |
| | MIR-age, look at, wonder | MR مراءة to show what is unreal |
| | MIRR-or | MR مرآة mirror |
| ● | MIS- wrong, ill | MS مساءة to wrong, evil action |
| | MISSI-le (MITTO) despatch | MT ماط to remove |
| | MISSION (MITTO) despatch | MT ماط to remove |
| | MIX (MISCE) | MS ماث to mix |
| | MIZZLE, rain in small drops | MSL مصل to drop (water) |
| ن | MIZZ-le, to decamp, go | MZ مزع to leap swiftly |
| ن | MIZZ-le, to confuse Z/S | MS همشة confusion |
| | MODE, measure | MD مد measure |

*Driv.* : model, moderate, modify, modern, modest, modicum modillion, modius, modulate, modilus, mood.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ● | MOINEAU, protect, fortify | MN منع to protect, منيع fortified |
| ● | MUNI-tion, fortiby | MN منع protect |
| ● | MUNI-fy, fortify | MN منع make inaccessible |
| ن | MOIS-t, damp | MS ماث to soak in water |
| ن | MOKE, donkey | MK موق fool (transf.) |
| | MOL-ar, of grinding | ML مألة handmill |
| | MONTI-COL-A, mountain+dweller (N) | MT امطى to mount, ride<br>CL خلاّ to keep to a place (man) |
| | MOW (MET) to reap | MT متح to cut |
| | MUL-t-ure, grinding | ML مألة handmill |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ● | MUNI-CIP-al, office+take | MN مهنة office, CP كف restrain |
| ن ● | MUSH, travel on foot | MSH مشی to walk |
| | MUTI-l-ate, maim | MT متح to cut |
| | NAB, NAP, steal, seize | NB نهب plunder, carry off |
| | NACHE (NATE-s) buttocks | NT نات jutting out, protruding |
| | NATION (NATIO) to be born, begin stock, family | NSH انشا to create, begin, نشء race of men |
| | NASC-ent, being born | NSH انشا create, produce |
| | NATURE, power that creates | NSH انشا to create |
| | NAISS-ant, rising (NASCI) | NSH نشا to rise |
| | INNATE, NATIVE, NATAL (NATIO) | NSH انشا to create |
| | NURSE, NAURISH (NUT-rio) rear, help to grow | NT=NS نشا to rear (a child), to grow up (child) |
| | GEN, to beget | GN=ZN ضنئ have many children |

*Deriv.* : agnate, cognate, pregnant, generate, gender, genus, general, genuine, genius, generous, generic, genial, congenial, congenital.

*N.B.*—Root of NATIO is wrongly taken to be GEN. They are quite different roots and their derivatives also denote the difference. Nurse and Nourish are also based on نشا. Root of NATIO being unavailable to Latin NATIO was connected with NASCI which was wrongly taken to be GNA-sc-or.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| غ | NAK-ed, uncovered, strip | NK نقح to bark, strip |
| | NUDE, undraped | ND نضی to undress |
| | NANGA, naked (Hindi) (N) | NG انجی to lay bare |
| اصل | NAME, designate (GNO) know | NM نمی attribute to, ↑ ظن to know |
| | NARE, nostril | NR نعر to snort nfv. |
| | NASO, nose=ness | NS نص end, limit |
| | NATH=NATE-s, buttock nv. | NT نتا to protrude, نات jutting out |
| | NAUGHT (NA) (WHIT) | N نهی not, WT وتح paltry, small |
| | NAUGHTY, worthless ,, | N نهی+وتح paltry, small |
| | NEAR (NEAH) NIGH (NEAH) | NH نحو near |
| | NEC-ro, dead | NC نخع to kill |
| ن ● | NEFARI-ous, abominable | NER نفر to be loathsme |
| | NEMA-to-CYS-t, thread+bladder | NM نمية thread, CS كيس bag |
| | NERVE (NEUR) cord nv. | NR نار to weave, نير woof of cloth |
| | NEXT (NEAH) near | NH نحو near |
| | NIB, something pointed | NB ناب fang, canine tooth |



| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | NIBB-le, bite gently | NB نيب bite w. canine teeth |
| | NIB, person of importance | NB ناب chief of a tribe |
| | NIMI-ty, excess | NM نمی to increase |
| | NIPP-le, something pointed | NP نوف top of hump, ناف to suckle |
| ن | NOD, motion of the head | NOD ناد to *nod* head f. sleepiness |
| | NODE, swelling | ND نهد to swell (breasts) |
| ن | NOISOME (ANNOY) distress | AN عناء distress |
| اصل | ANNOY, vex (IN-ODIO) hate | AN عناء distress, ↑ OD حاد to shun |
| | NOMAD (NEMEI-n) drive to pasture | NM نهم to drive w. force |
| | NONE=NO+ONE | N نهی+ON عين any |
| | ONE, person, individual | ON عين human being, anyone |
| ن | NOOSE, snare | NS نصاحة *noose* |
| $H_2$ ● | NOSE, power of smelling (NESS) headland | NS نشی to smell, نص end, limit |
| | NOTT, to cut, poll | NT نحت to cut, sculp |
| غ | NOUN (NAME) | NM نم to show, نمی attribute to |
| | NOXIOUS (NOCU) to hurt | NC نکی to hurt |
| $H_2$ | NUCHA, spinal marrow nape of neck | NK نخاع spinal chord, نقی marrow, نوخعة nape of neck |
| ن | NUDGE, poke w. elbow | NG نجة to drive back |
| | NUISANCE (NOCU) to hurt | NC نکی to hurt |
| | NUZZ-le, to sniff w. nose | NS نشی to smell |
| ● | NUZZ-le, bring up, foster | NS نشا to rear (a child) |
| | OATH (EED) | EED عهد *oath* |
| اصل | OBESE, fat (ED) eat | OBS ابظ fat, ↑ غض gnaw |
| | ob-LATE, flattened at side | LT ليت side |
| | ob-LIQUE, slanting | LQ لوق to bend |
| ● | OBLIVION (LIVI-sci) forget | LV لهو to forget |
| | OB-LOQUY, speech | LQ لغا to speak |
| | OB-NOXI-ous, hurtful | NK نکی to hurt |
| | OB-OV-ate, reversed | OV عوی to twist |
| | OCCULT (CEL) to hide | CL کلی to come to a hidden place |
| | con-CEAL, hide C/K | CL کلی to come to a secret place |
| | OCCUR, run (CURRO) | CR کرا to run fast |
| | OCH, pshaw, tut OCH-ne | OK آخ poh, alas |
| | OCREA, legging | CRA کراع shank |
| ● | OCU-l-ar, of eye | OC حاق to surround |

***N.B.***—According to Maxmuller OC refers to roundness of eye cf. حدق to surround, to see.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | OIKIST (OIK-is) house | OK عكى to dwell |
| ● | OFFICE (OFFI-CI-um) favour | OF عفو *favour* |
| ن | OGIVE, pointed arch | GV=GB قبة dome, قبو vault |
| | OINTMENT (UNG) anoint | NG نقى fat vfn. |
| | ANOINT (UNG) | NG نقى fat vfn. |
| | OM-en, sign | OM ايما sign |
| $L_2$ | omo-PHAGIA, eat | BG بجع to eat to surfeit |
| | BHOJ-an, food : Skt. | BJ بجع to eat to surfeit |
| | ON, directed towards | ON عن from, for, عنا side |
| | ONCE (AN) one | AN عين any one, self |
| | ONE, individual person, single | ON عين human being, any |
| ● | ONEROUS (ON-us) burden, to tire | ON عنا hardship, عنى to be tired |
| | ONISCOUS (ON-os) ass | ON عانة she-ass |
| | OO-LOGY (OV-um) egg | OV عوى to bend (refers to shape) |
| | OPHI, snake | OPI افعى snake |
| ● | OPU-l-ent, wealthy | OP عفو excess, wealth more than needed |
| | ORCH-at, raw of trees | ORK عرق row |
| | ORDER (ORI) line | OR عير line |
| | ORTOLAN (HOR-t-us) garden | HR حير garden |
| | ORYCTOLOGY (ORK-t-os) dug | RK ركا to dig |
| ● | OS=OR-is, opening, mouth | OR عوار opening |
| | OTALGIA, (ALGE) pain | LG لعج to cause a smart pain |
| ● | OTH-er, second | OD عاد to repeat |
| | OV-um, egg, elliptical | OV عوى to bend |
| $H_2$ | OVER, above, in excess V/F | FR فرع ascend, overtop, وفر excess |
| ا | OWL (ULE) | UL هل to cry nfv. |
| ن | OX, common domestic cattle | X=KS كسعة beast of burden as *ox* |
| | PAC-A, spotted | BC بقع be spotted white and black |
| ● | PACE, to stride | PC فسح to stride |
| | PACK, bundle | BK باقة bundle, بوق to bind |
| اصل | PADD-ock, small field | BD بداح extensive field (K dimun.) |
| | PAIL, (PAT) open | PT فتح to open |
| | PAT-ent, open | PT فتح to open |
| | PADD-ock, frog NV. | PDD فدادة frog f. فد to shout |
| | PAIR, equal | BR بارى to imitate, vie w. |
| ● | PAL, mate, partner | BL بعل husband, consort |
| | PALAE, old | BL بلى to be worn out |
| ● | PAN-ACEA, all cure (PAN=PAS) all | PS حفص to collect (*i.e.*, all) AC اسا to cure |



| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ● | PARA, beside | VRA ورا beyond, before |
| | PARAGOGE (AGE-in) bring | AG اجاء to bring |
| | PARALLAX (ALLA-SSE-in) change | AL حال to change |
| | PARALLEL (ALLA-sse-in) change | AL حال to change |
| | PARA-ACME (AKME) top | KM قمة top |
| | para-SOL, sun | SL صلاع heat of the sun |
| ● | PARCEL (PAR-t-is) part | PR فرع to divide, فرى to cut |
| ● | PARCENER (PAR-t-is) part | PR فرع to divide, فرى to cut |
| ● | PAR-t, PAR-ti-cle, PAR-ty | PR فرع to divide, فرى to cut |
| ● | PAR-ti-tion, to divide | PR فرع to divide |
| ● | PAR-ti-al, PAR-ti-te, PAR-tisan | PR فرع to divide |
| | PARENT (PAR) bring forth | BR برأ to create |
| | PARASELENE, moon (SEL) | SL شعل to blaze nfv. |
| | PARISH (OIK-os) dwelling | OK عكى to stay in a house |
| | PARI-ty, equality | BR بارى to imitate, vie w. |
| | PARODY (ODE) song | OD هود to sing |
| | PAR-OEM-os, road | OM أمة way |
| ت | PARRY, to keep off (PAR) prepare | PR=VR ورأ to repel, ↑BR برى to trim |
| | PARTURIENT (PAR) bring forth | BR برا to create |
| ● | PAS, step, dance | PS فسح to stride, فسيحى width of step |
| ● | PASS-age, PASS-en-ger, step | PS فسح to stride, فسيحى step-width |
| ● | PASS, to extend, step | PS فسح to enlarge, to stride |
| | PASSIBLE, PASSION (PAT) to suffer | PT فطا to grieve, distress |
| ا | PAT, strike w. flat surface | PT فطح to strike w. stick, to flatten |
| ● | PAT-ent, open | PT فتح to open |
| | PATH-os, suffering | PT فطا to grieve |
| | PAT-ient, suffering | PT فطا to grieve, distress |
| | PLATE, flat sheet | PLT فلطح to ***flatten*** nfv. |
| | PATI-na, dish | PT فطح to flatten nfv. |
| | PATRIARCH (ARCHE) rule | RK راق to excel, روق chief |
| ● | PATULOUS (PAT) open | PT فتح to open |
| | PEAR-t, in good health and spirits | BR برء cure, recovery |
| | PECK, measure of capacity | PK فاق large cup |
| | PECK, strike w. point of beak | PK فوق tip (of tongue) (transf.) |
| | PEC-t, comb | PC فاق comb |

| | English | Arabic |
|---|---|---|
| | PEG-ninai, to fasten, fix | BG بوق to tie |
| | PEEK, to peep | PK فقح to open eyes (whelp) |
| | PEEP (PEEK) P/X | PP=PK فقح to open eyes (whelp) |
| | PEER, equal, antagonist | BR بارى to imitate, vie with |
| | PAIR, equal, PAR, equal | BR بارى to imitate, vie w. |
| | PEIGNIOR (PEC-tin-are) to comb | PC فاق comb |
| $L_2$ | PEISE, PEIZE, weight | BZ بهظ weight |
| | BOJH, weight (Hindi) | BJ=BZ بهظ weight |
| | PEKOE, white | PK فقع intense whiteness |
| | PEN, enclosure | PN فنا enclosure |
| ● | PER, before | PR=VR ورا before |
| ● | BE-FORE | FR=VR ورا *before* |
| ت ● | PERCASE, perchance (CAD) fall | CD قضا fate, ↑ قض to fell |
| | PERFIDY (FID) confide, trust | FD=VD ودع *confide*, وديعة trust |
| $H_2$ | PERI, evil, genius, beautiful | PR عفر wicked, فاره beautiful (girl) |
| | PERI, around | PR فرع to go round |
| | peri-COPE, cut | CP كاف to cut |
| | peri-DERM (DERO) to flay | DR درع to skin (a sheep) |
| | PERIL (PER) to try | BR بار to put on trial |
| | PERI-OD, round+way | PR فرع go round, OD هدى way |
| | peri-PL-us (PLO-us) voyage | PL فلا to journey |
| | peri-TYPH-l-os, blind | TP طفئ to lose sight of eyes |
| | per-MIT (MITTO) despatch | MT ماط to remove |
| ● | PERORATION (OR-is) mouth | OR عوار opening (فم mouth, opening) |
| | PERQUISITE (QUAERO) seek | QR غار to seek, قرا to pursue |
| | PER-t, brisk, lively | PR فره to be lively |
| | PES-ante, heavy | BS بهظ to be heavy, باهظ heavy |
| | PESA, weight | BS بهظ weight |
| | PESSIMISM (PESSI-m-us) worst | PS فظيع ugly, bad |
| | PHIMO-sis, orifice | PM فم orifice, opening, mouth |
| | —MIK-r-os, little | MK ماق to decrease |
| اصل | PIAZZA, square surrounded by buildings (PLATY-s) | PZ فضا court, broad, ↑PLT فلطح to flatten |
| | PICADOR (PICA) pike | PC فقأ to pierce nfv. |
| | PIKE, sharp point | PK فقأ to pierce nfv. |
| | PICA-MAR (MAR) bitter | prec.+MR مر bitter |
| | PICA-ro, rogue | PC فقاع wicked, perverse |
| | PIE (PICA) magpie, spotted black and white | BC بقع to be spotted black and white |
| | PIG-ment, paint | PG فقع to dye red gfp. |



| | English | Arabic |
|---|---|---|
| | PAINT, cover w. colour (PING) (N) | PG فقع to dye red gfp. |
| | PINE, to grieve, wear away | PN فنى to *pine*, wear out, fade away |
| | PIT, a hole in earth | PT فتح large hole |
| | PITCHER (BIK-os) goblet | BK=FK فاق large cup |
| | PITH-os, large wine jar | PT فتح wide-mouthed flask |
| | PLACID (PLA) level ground | PLA فلا open space |
| | PLA-nt, cutting, slip | PL فلع to cut, slit |
| | POIG-n-ant, pricking | PG فقأ to pierce, slit |
| | POIK-l-os, variegated | BK بقع be spotted white and black |
| | POISE, to weight, hang | BS بهظ weight (hence hang) |
| | POLE, native of Poland (FIEL-d) | FL فلحة field |
| $H_2$ ● | FIEL-d, ground for tillage, open country | FL فلحة *field*, فلح to till ground, فلا open space |
| | POLL-ent, strong | PL فحل energetic man |
| $H_2$ | POR-tion, division | PR فرع to divide, فرى to cut |
| ● | POSE, POS-t, POSI-tion | PZ=VZ وضع to place, |
| ● | POS-ture, to place | to put down, وضع *posture* |
| $L_3$ | POS-t, after | PS=SP ثفا to follow |
| | PAS, after (Persian) | PS=SP ثفا to follow |
| | PICHHAY, after (Hindi) | PS=SP ثفا to follow |
| | POTA-m-ic, of rivers | PT فتح flowing water of rivers |
| | MESO-POTA-mia, between rivers | MS مس، middle+prec. |
| ● | PRE, PRAE, before=PRO | PR=VR ورا before |
| | PREBEND (HABEO) to give | HB حبا to give |
| | PRECEDE (CED) go | CD سدا to direct o's self towards |
| | PRECENTOR (CANO) sing | CN غنا to sing |
| | PRECISE (CAED) cut | CD كدا to cut off cf. قاض to split |
| | PREMISE (MITTO) despatch | MT ماط to remove |
| $H_2$ | per-PARE, produce, bring forth | BR برأ to create+برى trim, dress |
| ● | PRESENT (ESSE) be | ES عاش to live |
| | PRESENT, gift (ESSE) | ES آس to bestow |
| اصل ● | PRE-SUME, assume (EMO) to select | SM زعم assertion, claim, ↑EM عيمة selection |
| ● | ASSUME, claim, be arrogant | SM زعم claim, pretension, pride |
| ● | PRAE-ter, beyond | PR=VR ورا beyond |
| $H_2$ ن ● | PRE-tt-y, pleasing, crafty, clever | PR فرح to please, فره to be skilful, clever |
| | PREVENT (VEN) to come | VN=FN فان to come |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ن ● | PROU-d, haughty | PR فرح (بطر) to be haughty |
| | PRI-m, to decorate | PR فراهة beauty |
| | PRI-or, first | PR افرع to begin |
| | FIR-st ST | FR افرع to begin |
| | FIR-st-ling | FR فرع *firstling* |
| | PRO-BOLEO-t-ic, deliberate | BL بالى take care of, be anxious about |
| $L_2$ | PRISM (PRIE-N) to saw | PR فرى to slit |
| | PHAR-na, to slit (Hindi) | PR فرى to slit |
| | pro-PITI-ate, to appease | PS فثأ to temperate, cool (anger) |
| | PRO-CEED, go before | VR ورا before, CD سدا to direct to |
| ● | pro-CERI-ty, arising | CR سار to climb |
| | pro-CELLA, storm, charge | CL صولة sudden attack |
| ● | pro-CLIVITY (CLI) ascent, hill | CL قل to lift, قوعلة hill |
| | pro-CURE, care for | CR قرح ب to regard, care for |
| | PROEM (OIM-os) way | OM أمة way |
| ● | PROFESS (FA) speak | FA فاه to speak |
| | PROHIBIT (HAVE) possess | HV حوى to possess, grasp, preserve |
| | PROLEGOMENA (LEG) say | LG لغا to speak |
| | PROLES (PRO) + (ALEO) off spring | AL عيل children |
| | PROLIFIC (ALEO) offspring | AL عيل children |
| | PROMISCUOUS (MISCE) mix | MS ماث to mix |
| | PROMISE (MITTO) send | MT ماط to remove (hence send) |
| | PROMPT (EMO) select | EM عيمة selection |
| | pro-PAG-ate, extend, enlarge | BG بق to spread (news) |
| | PROPALE (PLA-n-us) openly | PLA فلا open space vfn. |
| ● | PROPHET (FA) speak | FA فاه to speak, PR=VR ورا before |
| | PROPORTION (POR-tio) part | PR فرع to divide, فرى to cut |
| | PRO-POSE, place before | VR ورا before, PS=VS وضع to place |
| | PROPROCTOR (pro-CURE) | CR قرح ب to regard |
| | PRO-SILI-ent leaping out | VR ورا beyond, SL صال to leap |
| | PRO-SOPO-POEIA, face+ prepare | SP صحن face, P=B, عبا to prepare |
| ● | PROSPER (SPE) expect, hope | SP=SB حسب foresee, suppose such and such |
| | PRO-t-os, first | PR افرع to begin |
| | PRO-t-ein, first | PR افرع to begin (not فرط) |
| | PROTEST (TES-ta) jug, urn | TS طاس bowl |

*N.B.*—Potsherd was used by Greeks in voting.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | pro-THALL-us, young shoot | TL طلع to grow (plant) |



| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | PROTOCOL (KOLLA) glue | KL كحل to glue |
| | PROTO NEMA (NEMA) thread | NM نمية double thread rolled into ball |
| | PROVAND (HABEO) have | HB=HV حوى to possess |
| ● | PROVIDE, PRUDENT (ID) see | ID عهد to see, care for |
| ● | PROVINCE, reign (VIC) | VC وسع extent, width, ability |
| ● | PRO-VOS-t, placed over | PR فرع to overtop, VS وضع to place |
| ● | PROW, forepart | PR=VR ورا before |
| | PROW-l, move about | PR فرع to go around |
| | PRU-ne, to trim | BP برى to trim cf. فرى to cut |
| | PRUNELLA (BR-un) brown | BR برى dust |
| | PUCK, mischievous spirit | PK فقاع wicked |
| ● | PUCKA, genuine | PK فاقع pure, clear |
| | PUPIL (PUPA) boy | PP=VP وفعة boy |
| | PUR-im, lots | PR فرع to divide |
| | PURPOSE (POSE) to place | PS=VS وضع to place |
| | Py-on (Pyo) pus | PY=VY وعى pus |
| | PUT, to hurl, throw | PT بطح throw down, فطأ throw down and strike |
| | PUTT, throw, hurl and strike | PT فطأ throw down and strike |
| ن | PUTT, bumpkin, greenhorn | PT هفات foolish |
| | PYCNIDIUM (PYK-n-os) thick | BK باك fat |
| ن | QUAFF, drink in large draught | QF قحاف large draught |
| ا | QUACK, cry of duck | QK قاق to cluck (hen) |
| ن | QUAIL, fail in spirit vfn. | QL خال weak-minded man |
| | QUAKE, to shake | QK قعقع to shake |
| مم | QUAL-ity, attribute, nature | QL خلة inborn *quality* |
| $H_2$ | QUARRY, to dig, cut | QR كرى to dig, قعر to cut |
| | QUARRY, to take by violence | QR قهرة violence, force |
| اصل | QUARRY, square (QUADRI) | QR قار to agree w., ↑QDR قادر to commensurate |
| ن | QUAT, insignificant person | QT كتع despicable, كعت short-sized |
| | KOTAH, short (Persian) | KT كعت short-sized |
| | QUAT, to sit down | QT كعت to sit down |
| ● | QUAT, to subdue | QT قطع to suppress |
| ● | QUAT, to quit, cease f. | QT قطع to abolish, stop a th. |
| | QUAV-er, QUIV-er, tremble | QF قفة shiver V/F |
| | QUEAN, saucy girl (JENI) | JN=ZN ضونة little girl |
| | QUEEN (JENI) woman | JN=ZN ضانى prolific woman |
| | QUEAS-y, sick at stomach, inclined to vomit | QS كظة heaviness of stomach, كظة surfeit |

| | English | Arabic |
|---|---|---|
| | QUEER, a fissures | QR غر cleft in earth |
| $H_2$ ● | QUEER, strange, cheat | غرا to wonder, غر to deceive |
| | QUELL, to kill | QL غال to cause, to perish |
| | QUERI, to complain | QR اغار to come to seek help |
| | QUER-ist, enquirer | QR قرا to pursue, غار to seek |
| | QUEUE (CAUDA) tail | CD قعد عن to remain behind |
| ● | TAIL | TL تلا to follow, توالى *tail* |
| | OURA, tail | OR ارى عن to remain behind |
| | QUIT, to discharge | QT قطع put apart |
| ن ● | QUIP, to sneer | QP اخف to slight, blame |
| | QUIPA, knot | QB كعب knot of reeds |
| | QUIR-K (CHWIORI) to turn quickly | KR عكر to return upon |
| | QUITE, wholly | QT قطعي decisive |
| | QUOD, prison | QD قيد fetters |
| $L_2$ | QUOB, QUAB, QUAP, to shiver | QP قفة shiver of fever (كپكپي) |
| مم | QUOTA, share, part | QT قطعة piece |
| ● | QUOTE, divide into chapters | QT قطع to cut in small pieces |
| | RABB-le, disorderly crowd | RB ربو crowd |
| | RACA, worthless | RC رهكة worthless man |
| ● | RAD, afraid | RD رعدة fear |
| | RAG, scrap of cloth | RG رقعة piece of cloth |
| | RAG, to chafe | RG حرج to gnash the teeth |
| اصل | RAGE (RABIO) madness (G does not change into B) | RG رغا to be angry, to foam, ↑ RB حرب to be affected w. canine madness |
| | RAKE, shovel, to bury | RK ركا to dig. nfv. |
| | RAKE, dissolute person | RK رهق to be ungodly |
| | RAKE, incline f. vertical | RK ركع to bend, stoop |
| | RAKE, go forward | RK حرك to move |
| | RAKE, a track | RK عرق footprints of animals |
| | RAKI, liqour | RK عرق distilled liquour |
| ن | RAM, male sheep | RM رعوم ewe |
| | RAM, crush by heavy blows | refers to *RAM* fight, head on |
| | RAM-us, bough, branch | RM رام to droop nfv. |
| ● | BOUGH (BUG-an) to bend | BG=VG عوج to bend |
| ● | RAP, carry away | RB حرب to snatch away |
| ● | RAPA-CI-OUS, RAPE, RAP-ine | RB حرب to snatch away |
| ● | RAP-id (RAPIO) snatch | RB حرب to snatch away |
| | RAVE (RABIO) be mad | RB حرب to be mad like dog |
| | RAB-id, mad (dog) | RB حرب to be mad like dog |



| | English | Arabic |
|---|---|---|
| | RAPHE, a seam | RP رفا to stitch clothes |
| | RAPHIS, needle (RAPH) to sew | RP رفا to stitch clothes |
| | RAPP-ort, sympathy | RP رأفة mercy, compassion |
| $H_2$ ● | RAP-t-ure, carry away, snatch | RB حرب to snatch away+رفع carry |
| ● | RAP-t, snatched | RB حرب to snatch away |
| | RAPI-er- slender sword | RP رهيف thin whetted (sword) |
| | RASH, overhasty | RSH رعشة haste, startle |
| | RASH, slight eruption on skin | RSH حرش to scratch |
| | RASH, to tear | RS حرص to tear |
| | RASH, to slash | RS هرض to rend |
| | RASH, thin slice of bacon | RSH=SHR شرحة slice of meat |
| | RASH, dash, rush | RSH رعشة startle, panic |
| | RAVE, side piece of wagon | RF رف shelf, board on wall |
| | RAV-el, to entangle | RV روى to twist |
| | RAV-ish, seize+carry V/B | RB حرب to snatch away |
| | RACE (REES) swift course | RS رهص to hurry |
| | RACE, to tear | RS حرص to tear |
| ● | RAZZ, to jeer at | RZ رضى to be pleased (in bad sense) |
| | RAZZIA (GHAZAH) pillaging | GZ غزو *razzia*, raid |
| | REACH, arrive at | RK رهق to near |
| | REAM (RIZMA) bundle | RZM رزمة bundle |
| ● | REAR, to raise (RISE) | RS عرش to *raise* |
| | re-BUKE, reprove, cut | BK بكع to *rebuke*, cut |
| ● | re-CAL-esce, to warm | CL صلى to heat |
| | re-CAN-t (CANO) sing | CN غنا to sing |
| $H_2$ | re-CEDE, go, yield | CD سدا to repair to, سدى become tender |
| | re-CESS (CEDE) go back | RE راع to return, CD سدا repair to |
| | re-COIL (CUL) hinder part | CL كاهل buttocks vfn. |
| ت | re-COUP, reimburse for loss | CP كافأ to requite, ↑ كاف to cut |
| | re-CRI-ment (CRI) to sift | CR خار to select |
| | re-CRI-minate (CRI) reproach | CR قزع to upbraid a.o. |
| | re-CRU-desce (CRU) raw | |
| | re-CUR (CURRO) to run | CR كرا to run fast |
| | re-CUS-ant (CAUSA) cause | CS قضية case, law-suit |
| | REECH=REEK, smoky | RK روق to be black |
| | re-FEL, to deceive | FL فلج ب to deceive |
| | re-FUTE, repel | FT=VT وطح to thrust back |
| ن | re-GALE, feast, gift | GL جلوة wedding party, gift |
| | re-LAX, loose | LK لق to be loose |
| ● | re-LEN-t, soften | LN لان to soften |
| | re-LUME, shine anew | LM لمع to shine, R راع return |

re-MORSE (MORDEO) bite — MRT مرط to gnaw d/t
re-PAIR, to go — PR فرى to go
re-PAIR, to mend — PR افرى to ***repair***
re-PINE — PN فنى to ***pine***
● re-PUTE, reckon, deem — BT بيت to estimate (قدر)
اصل re-QUES-t (QUAER) seek — QS قس to seek, ↑QR غار seek
re-QUIRE, to need — QR قرا to pursue, غار seek
re-PAR-ti, divide — PR فرع to divide
$L_2$ re-PER-tory (PAREO) bring forth — BR برأ to create (Persian) آفريدن
re-MEDY (MEDE-or) cure — MO مداوة to nurse the sick
ت REGI-on, tract of country (REGO) rule — RG رجا side, country, ↑ عرج to ascend (hence rule)
● RAIN (REG-en) rain NV — RG رجع rain

*N.B.*—رجع to return, whence رجع rain, because evaporated water returns. Also رجع means, ***reply***, ***sound of footsteps***, ***echo***, ***pool***, ***profit***, because they all connote a return. That is how Arabic explains the reason and philosophy of the word. The root رجع is not found in English and hence there is no explanation of rain. (والسماء ذات الرجع)

● re-SEMB-le (SIMI-l-is) like — SM سمى equal, alike
re-SIG-n, to mark — SG سحج to scratch (hence mark)
ت re-SORT (SOR-t-ir) go out — SR صار to come back, ↑ سار to go
RES-t, to stay — RS رسا to be still, firm
RES-t, remain behind — RS=SR سأر to leave a remainder
RES-t, repose at night — RS عرس alight for *rest* in the night
ن RES-t-ive, uneasy — RS عرص to be restless, ↑ رسا to stop
RESUME (EMO) select — EM عيمة selection
RESUPINATE (SUPI-n-os) bent — SP صاف to deviate
RETARD (TAR-d-us) slow — TR ترى to be slack, lazy
RETCH, to reach — RK رهق to near, overtake
RE-TIRE, go away — TR تر to ***retire*** apart
REVENUE (VENIO) to come — FN فان to come
re-VERE, to fear — VR وهرة fear
● REVIEW (ID) see — ID عهد to see
RHAP-so-DY, sew+song — RP رفا to stitch, D هود to sing
ن RIBB-on, woven in band — RB ربع to make a 4 stranded rope
ت RICH (RIG) king, ruler — RK اورق to be ***rich***, ↑RG عرج ascend
RIDE (REIT-en) — RT رهط to remain on horseback
RIF-t, split — RB رأب slit
RIGHT (REGO) upright — RG رق to ascend



RIN-g, surround, circle — RN رنح to reel
RIN-g, give resonant sound — RN رن to resound
ن RIOT, luxurious living, — RT رتع to enjoy luxuriant life
$H_2$ disturbance by crowd — + ارتاع crowd vfn.
RIP, tear open — RB رأب a slit
ت RIP, disturbed state of sea — RP عرف wave, ↑ رأب slit
RIP, utter w. vehemence — RP رفع to have a loud voice
RIP, to reap (k elided) — RP=KRP خرف to pluck (fruit)
ش RIPP-le — RP عرف wave of sea, ↑ رفل
RIP, worn out, dissipated — RP رف to be thin
RIP, sharpen — RP ارهف to whet
● RIPA, river bank — RP حرف shore
● RIPA-r-ian, of shore — RP حرف shore
RIVA, rift V/B — RB رأب slit
● RIV-er (RIPA) bank — RP حرف shore
RIV-er, one who splits — RB رأب slit
علم ROAM, wander, go — RM رمى to go, ↑ Rome—city
ROCK — RL رغوة ***rock***
ROCK, sway to and fro — RK راق to quiver, be rippled
ROCK-et, distaff — RK=KR قرية stick
ROGUE, mischievous — RG رهق to be mischievous
$H_2$ ROKE, small rain, smoke — RK روق rain+روق be black
● ROOP, to make a hoarse sound — RP رفع have a loud voice
ROPE, twisted cord — RP=RV روى twist, روا ***rope***
ROUT, crowd of people — RT ارتاع crowd of people
ROV-E, twisted — RV روى to twist
● ROWD-y, noisy — RD رعد to thunder, threaten
● ROW-en, aftermath (REGI-an) — RG رجعة reaction, return
RUCK-le, rattle in throat — RK روق death-rattle
RUD-us, rubbish NV — RD ردة rubbish
● RUFF, height of exultation — RF رفع to extol
● RUMM-age, throw about — RM رمى to throw
RUM-our, flying report — RM رمأ to invent (news)
RUSA, deer — RS رشأ fawn able to walk
$H_2$ RUSH, hasten forward — RSH رعشة haste, ورش be swift
RUT (RUGO) to roar — RG رغا to roar
RYKE, to reach — RK رهق to near, overtake
SABAOTH (t SABA) army — SB ثبة troop of horsemen
SABU-l-um, sand — SF سائفة sand
SAC, bag — SC=CS كيس bag
● SAC, strife — SAC شاق disagree, وسق quarrel

SACH-et, bag of perfume — EK=KS كيس bag=CASE, bag
SACK, bag (ZAK) — ZC زق wine-skin, *i.e.*, bag
ذ SACK, plunder (ZAK) put in bag — ZK زق to skin, ↑ زق water-skin
PILL-age — PL وفل to peel, to skin
PLU-nd-er (ND) — PL وفل to peel, to skin
LOOT — LT لحت to strip a.o.
cf. سلب means remove bark, to plunder.

*N.B.*—Plunder consisted in stripping and removing clothes as shown by the above-noted five roots.

$L_3$ SACK, dry — SK=KS قش to be dry
SUKH-na, to dry (Hindi) — SK=KS قش to be dry
KHUSH-K, dry (Persian) — KSH قش to be dry
SACK-BUT, draw+push B/V — SK=KS قث to pull, VT وطح thrust back
SACK-less, innocent — SK وسق to quarrel (not quarreling)
● SACQUE, garment — SQ=QS كساء garment
$H_2$ SAG, bend, sink — SG صغا to lean, صاغ to sink
SAGA, romantic tale, legend — SG صاغ to pattern, forge, form
● SAGACIOUS (SAC) perceive quickly — SC ذكا quick perception
SAIL, SALI-ent, leap — SAL صال to leap
SAIN (SIG-n-um) mark — SG سحج to scratch (hence mark)
SALA-CI-ous (SAL) leap — SAL صال to leap
● SALE, exchange — SL صلة reward
SALL-ent, neck guard — SL ساعل throat
SALLY, leap — SL صال to leap
SALUBRIOUS (SAL-us) health — SL صلح to be sound, healthy
SAME, identical — SM سمى equal, alike
SAMPLE (ex-EM-ere) take — EM عيمة selection
● SAN-s, without — SN ثنية exception
● SAP, vital juice — SP صفا to cream, take best of
● SAP, simpleton — SP سفه be foolish, light-witted
SAP, taste — SP عذف to taste
SAPI-ence, discernment — SP حصف be of sound judgment
SAP-r-os, rotten — SP شئف to be ulcered
SATI-ate, fill — ST شحط to fill
SATI-s-fy, fill — ST شحط to fill
SAUL-t, leap — SAL صال to leap
SAUR-y, lizard — SR سرى to creep nfv.
SAVE (SAL) well, sound — SL صلح to be sound



SAY, utter words (SAG) — SAG صاغ to forge a word
● SCALD (CALI-d-us) hot — CL صلى to heat C/S
SEAL (SIG-n-um) mark — SG سحج to scratch (hence mark)
SEAL, rope — SL سحل string
● SEAM, grease — شحم feed w. fat, ثمأ feed w. grease
SEAM, to sew — SM عثم to stitch
$H_2$ ● SALUE, SALU-te, greet, wish health — SL صلى to bless, صلح be sound
● SALVAGE (SAL) save — SL صلح be sound
SATU-r-ate, fill — ST شحط to fill
اصل SATIRE (SAT-is) full — STR شتر revile, abuse, ↑ شحط fill
SE-CURE, without care — S صاع separate, قرح ب care for
SEDI-tion (SED) away — SD صد to shun, صدعة dissent
SEDU-l-ous, striving — SD شاد to strive
ASSIDU-ous, striving — SD شاد to strive
SEED (SA) — SA صاع to scatter (hence sow)
SPER-ma, seed — SPR سفر to disperse (hence sow)

cf. زرع to cast seeds, sow ; ذرّ sprinkle, sow, grow بذر scatter, seed.

ش ث SEEL, to lean on one side (SIGLA) sail — (S) GL حجل to limp, ↑ جل sail
$H_5$ ● SEEL, bliss, fit time, fool, day-time, poor — SL صلى to bless, صلح to fit, to suit, ثال to be fool, صلاع heat of sun, سأل beg
SEEL, to sew up eyelids (CLI-um) eyelid (KULA) — KL كلة veil, mosquito curtian
● SEEM, to appear — SM سيمة appearance
SE-LEC-t, apart+pick — S صاع separate, LC لاغ choose
SELDOM (ZEL-d) wonderful — ZL زول wonderful
● SEMANTIC (SEMA) sign — SM سيمة sign, mark
SEMI, half — SM سمى equal, alike
HEMI (SEMI) half — HM=SM سمى equal, alike
SAL-t, leap — SL صال to leap
ت SILL-y, foolish, originally blessed, happy — SL ثال to be foolish, ↑ صلى to bless, ↑ سحل be cheerful نشط

*N.B.*—The difference of ث ، ص and س is the cause of wrong roots here. This demonstrates the fact that the slightest difference of accent gives a different root in Arabic.

SEP-sis, putrefaction — SP شئف corruptness of wound
VIR, man — VR ورى man

| English | Arabic |
|---|---|
| ت SERE-in, fine rain f. cloudless sky (SER-us) late | SR صرح to be clear (sky) ↑ سئر to remain behind |
| SERE-nade, SERE-ne (SERE) clear sky | SR صرح to be clear (sky) |
| ت SERMON, discourse (SER) join | SR صرح to explain, ↑ صر to tie |
| • SEVEN (SEB-en) | SB سبع seven |
| SHALE, to shell | SHL شلح to strip |
| SHELL, husk, rind | SHL شلح to strip |
| ن SHALLOW | SL ضحل *shallow* (water) |
| SHAM, hoax | SHM شمع to joke, sport |
| • SHAPE, figure | SHB شبه figure |
| • SHARE, SHEAR, to cut | SHR شرح to cut, dissect |
| $H_2$ • SHEAR, to cut, cleave | SHR شرح to cut, اشر to saw |
| SHASTER (CAS) to rule, teach | CAS ساس to rule, train |
| SHAVE V/F | SP سحف to *shave* off (head) |
| SHAUP, husk | SP سحف to peel |
| ن • SHE (HEO) | HEO هي *she* |
| SHIN (SCH-een) shank | SK ساق *shank* |
| SHANK (N) | SK ساق *shank* |
| SHINE (base SKEI) to gleam | SK شق to gleam |
| SHIP=SKIFF=EQUIP, furnish reguisites | QP قفع to preserve, to store up a th. |
| cf. جهز to equip | جهاز equipment |
| SHIV-er (CHIV-er) V/F | SF صعف to shudder |
| SHOAL, shallow | SL ضحل shallow (water) |
| ت SHOAL, flock (SCOLU) separate | (S) CL كلعة part of flock, ↑ خلع to separate |
| SHOCK, violent impact | SK سقع to knock hard |
| SHOCK, sixty sheaves | SK وسق camel's load of 60 صاع |
| SHOCK, mass of shaggy hair | SHK=KSH عكش dishevelled hair |
| SHOG, to shake | SG سغ to shake |
| SHAKE (SKAKA) | (S) KK قعقع to *shake* |
| $H_2$ SHOOT, to dart, sprout | SHT شطح to run, شطأ to sprout forth |
| SHORE | SHR شحر sea-*shore* |
| • SHUN, avoid, abhor | SHN شنأ to hate, loathe a.o. |
| SHUNT, to hasten (N) | ST ستا to hasten |
| • SIAL, outer shell of earth NV | SL سحل to peel, سحالة husk |
| • SICK | SK شكو illness |
| SICK, to chase | SK=KS كسأ to pursue |
| CHASE CH/K | KS كسأ to pursue |
| SIDE | SD صد side of valley |



| English | Arabic |
|---|---|
| • SIDE-r-al (SID-us) star | SD صاعد rising (star) |
| • SIGH (SIC-an) | SC شهق to sob |
| • SIKE, to sob, to sigh | SK شهق to sob |
| SIKE, small ditch | SK شق crack |
| SIG-il (SIG-n-um) cut in, mark | SG سجح to scratch |
| SIG-n, SIG-na-ture, mark | SG سجح to scratch (hence mark) |
| SIEVE, SIF-t, to clear | SF صفى to clarify, to filter |
| SILL, stone | SL صلع stone |
| • SIMI-l-ar, SAME, SIMI-lie | SM سمى equal, alike |
| • SIMI-l-ate, SIMU-L-taneous | SM سمى equal, alike |
| • SINE-CURE, without care | SN ثنية exception, CR قرح to regard, care |
| • SINEW, to bind | SN ثنى to bind |
| • SIN-us, to bend, wind | SN ثنى to bend, curve, roll |
| • SINI-s-TER, left side | SN ثنى secondary (*i.e.*, left), طرة side |
| SIPH-ON, bent tube | SP صاف to deviate, N نأى pipe |
| SIR (SENI-or) older | SN سنه to be old |
| SIRE, master, lord | SR سرى generous lord |
| • SITE (SI-no) to place | S اس to ground a th. |
| • SITH, time | ST ساعت present time |
| SITU-ate (SI-no) | S اس to ground a th. |
| SJAMBAK (CHAB-uk) whip | SB سبأ to whip |
| SKY, cloud | SKY سقية cloud |
| SLEE-ch, mud | SL ثلة mud (ch for h) |
| SLEI-ght, trick | SL صلى to deceive |
| SLUE, to twist | SL سحل to twist (فتلة) |
| اصل SLICE, (SLI-z-an) to slit | SLC سليقة *slice* of meat, ↑ SL سلع to split |
| SLI-t, to split | SL سلع to split, سلع a *slit* |
| SLO-t, a slit | SL سلع to split (not سلت to cut) |
| $H_5$ SL-ur, thin mud, to slip glidingly, go through, to cheat, perfunctorily, to stain (different words that have run together) | SL ثلة mud, سل to extract gently, صلى to deceive, سل to steal +سعل to be sprightly, سلع to brand |
| SLU-sh, liquid mud | SL ثلة mud extracted f. a well |
| SLY, wily, with hidden meaning | SL صلى to deceive, lay snare |
| • SO (SWA) likewise | S سواء equal |
| • SOAK, to drench | SK سقى to water |
| • SENCH-na, to water (Hindi) (N) | SK سقى to water |
| SOAR, to fly aloft, rise | SR ثار to take its flight (bird), to rise |
| • SOD, surface soil, turf | SD صعيد surface of earth, soil |

| English | Arabic |
|---|---|
| SODDEN (SEOTH-an) to boil | ST شيط to boil, consume by fire |
| SOF-t | SF ساف *soft* soil |
| SOG, soft wet place | SOG سراخ mire, slime |
| SOIL, ground | SL صلة dry earth, سهل plain |
| SOIL, watery place | SL ثلة mud |
| SOIL, dung | SL سلح ordure |
| SOIL, feed on fresh cut green food | SL=KL كلأ to eat herbage |
| ت SOIREE, even-tide (SER) late | SR سهرة even-tide, ↑ سئر remain behind |
| • SO-JOURN (DIE-s) day | DIE ضياء sunlight (hence day) |
| • JOURNEY (DIE-s) day | DIE ضياء sunlight |
| $H_2$ • SOL, sun, evening | SL صلاع heat of sun + اصيل evening |
| • SOL-ace (SOL-ari) | SL سلى to *console*, سلوة consolation |
| ت SOL-d-ier (SOLI-d-us) pay | SL صال to attack, ↑ صلة reward |
| • SOLE, bottom | SL اصل lower part |
| اصل • SOLE, alone, apart (SE) | SL عزل to set apart, ↑S صاع to separate |
| اصل • SOLI-tary | SL عزلة *solitariness* |
| SOLE, to pull | SL سل to draw gently |
| SOLISTICE (SOLE) sun (STA) stand | SL صلاع heat of sun, SDA صدأ to stand |
| SOL-um, ground | SL صلة hard ground |

*N.B.*—SL occurs 24 times in the foregoing words. Arabic has kept all the spelling apart by means of delicate letters, *viz.*, ع ، ا ، ه ، ح ، و ، ى or by difference of ث ، س ، ص ، ز so that every word is different like a thumb impression. This aspect of Arabic spelling makes it *Mubeen* or clear language, free from ambiguity and homonyms.

| English | Arabic |
|---|---|
| SOMA, body | SM سماوة figure seen f. afar |
| SOM-er-SAUL-t, leap and turn heels over head | SM صمى to turn over (in jumping), SAL صال to leap |
| اصل SON (SU) beget | SN صنو *son* ↑S=Z وضع to beget |
| • SOOP, to sweep (يسحب sweeps) | SB سحب to trail, to drag |
| • SOOT, black deposit (SOD) | SD سواد blackness |
| • SOOTH, truth | SD سد to be truthful |
| SOOTHE, to soften | SD سدى to become soft, tender |
| $L_2$ SUP-na, sleep (Skt.) | SB سبج to sleep |
| SOM-n-us (SOP) sleep | SB سبج to sleep |
| SOP-ite, put to sleep | SB سبج to sleep |



| English | Arabic |
|---|---|
| SOP-or (SOP) sleep | SB سبج to sleep |
| SORE, reddish | SR ثورة redness |
| SORR-el, reddish brown | SR صحر fawn colour |
| ن • SOR-tie, to attack, go out | SR سار to assault, to go |
| ن SOT, fool | SOT ثأطا foolish |
| SOUP=SOP | SB صب to be poured (liquid) |
| SOUVENIR (VENIO) to come | VN=FN فان to come |
| $L_2$ SOVIE-t (SOV-et) council | SB ائبية numerous company (سبيها) |
| SPA-de, broad blade, sword | SP صفيحة broad-bladed sword |
| ا SP-at, slap | SP صفع سفع to slap |
| SPA-the, broad blade | SP صفيحة broad-bladed sword |
| SPA-tt-er, to scatter | SP سفى to be scattered (dust) |
| SPI-l-os, a spot | SP سفع mark of fire |
| SPO-t, mark, blot | SP سفع mark of fire |
| SPI-ne, thorn, a prickle | SP سفا prickly grass |
| SPI-nn-y, thorny hedge | SP سفا prickly grass |
| SQUA-cco, crested horn | SQ شيق peak, aquatic bird |
| STA-men, warp | ST ستى warp of cloth |
| STEA-m, m sfx. | ST شيط to boil (pot) |
| STEW, cook by simmering, agitated w. anger | ST شيط to boil (pot), to burn w. anger |
| sub-DOL-ous, crafty | DL دأل to deceive |
| sub-SUL-tive (SAL) leap | SAL صال to leap |
| sub-SUME (EMO) select, take | EM عيمة selection |
| SUCCEED (CED) go | CD سدا to direct o's self towards |
| SUCCOUR (CURRO) run | CR كرا to run fast |
| SUCH (SWA) | SWA سواء equal |
| SUD-ate, to sweat | SD سدى to moisten, استدى to sweat |
| SUICIDE (CIDE) kill | CD سدع to slaughter |
| ن SULL-age, filth | SL سلح dung |
| SULLY, to tarnish | SL سلع to brand |
| • SULTARY (SUL-t-er) endure heat | SL صلى to endure heat of fire |
| • SUMM-it, top | SM سماء roof |
| SUMPTUOUS (EMO) select | EM عيمة selection |
| • SUN, source of light | SN سنا to shine |
| • SUP, to take soup | SB صبة what is poured vfn. |
| • super-CHERIE, fraud | SR سحر to deceive, wheedle |
| CILI-ary (CILI-um) eyelid | CL=KL كلة veil |
| SUN-DAY (DHEGH) to burn | SN سنا to shine, *i.e.*, SUN DG=ZK ذكى to be hot (sun) |

DIE-s, day (Latin) — DIE ضياء sunlight

*N.B.*—Day and DIE-s are different (see skeat).

super-VENE, over+come — (S) PR فرع to overtop, FN فان to come

SUPPOSE (POSE) to place — PZ=VZ وضع to place

SURE (SE) without (CURA) care — S صاع to separate, CR قرح to care for

SURVEY (ID) see — ID عهد to see

SWASTIK (SU) well (AS-ti) being — S صح well, AS عاش to live

SWAY, to be blown to and fro — SW صوع to shake (plants—wind)

SWEE, to swing — SW شوح to *swing* arms in running

SWI-ng (ng) — SW شوح to *swing* arms in running

SW-im m sfx. — SW=SB سبح to *swim*

SYE, to strain, sieve — SY ثأى perforate, bore

SYLLOG-ism (LOG-os) speech — LG لغا to speak

SYMPATAY (PATH-os) suffering — PT فطأ to grieve, be distressed

SYMPHYSIS (PHE-in) to grow — PH فاح to be verdent, to spread

SYNA-AESTHESIA (AISTHE) perceive — ST سطع to perceive by smell

● SYNAGOGE (AGE-in) to bring — AG اجاء to bring

SYN- ALGIA, pain — LG لعج to cause a smart pain

SYN- COPE, cut — CP كاف to cut

SYN-EIDE-sis, know — ED عهد to be acquainted w.

● SYNOD (HOD-os) way — HD هدى straight path

SYSTYLE (STY-l-os) pillar — ST سطاع pole

● SYSGY (ZYG-on) to yoke — ZG زوج to join, couple

● TAB, mark — TB طبع to imprint

TABELLION (TAB) board, plank — DF دفة board. plank T/D

TAB-LE, board (TAB) — TB=DF دفة board

$H_2$ ● TABOO, holy, unclean — TB طاب to be pure, طبع to be dirty

● TAIL, to follow — TL تلا to follow, توالى a *tail*

$H_2$ TAG, shred, to attach — TK تك to cut, عتك to stick to

● TAIN-T, to thrust w. a lance — TN طعن to spear a.o.

● TAL-ent, a unit of weight — TL تل to lift weight nfv.

● TAIL-POT, palm leaf, — طلع to sprout (palm tree) nfv., فطح to flatten, *i.e.*, leaf.

● PATTA, leaf (Hindi) — PT فطح to flatten (quality of leaf)

ت TALI-s-man, magical object, (TELEE-IN) fulfil — TL تال to practise witchcraft, ↑ TL تل to fill

ن ● TALL, long — TAL طال to be long, طول *tallness*



TAME, to subdue — تام to enslave, تيمة *tamed* ewe

TANA, post — TN طن، abode

TAP, plug used to close opening — TB طبة wad for gun, piece of cloth

TAP, strike lightly — TP اطف to hit

TAR-d-y, slow — TR ترى to be lax

TAR-N, small lake — TR ترعة pond

$H_2$ TARRY, to stay, delay. linger — TR تارى to be slack, وتيرة delay

TAR-TAR, crust — TR=DR درعة crust

TASS, cup, TAZZA, cup — TAS طاس cup, طس cup

ت ● TAUN-t, reproach (TAN-t-um) so much — TN طعن to reproach, ↑ تن، equal

TAUR-us, bull, full grown — TR تار fat

● TAV-er, to wander, rave — توه to lead astray, توه raving

TELAE-STHE-sia far+sense — طول length, سطع to perceive

TELE-GONY, far + beget — GN=ZN ضنأ be prolific—hence beget

TELE-GRAPH, far + write — GRP قرف to scratch=draw lines

TELE-LOGY, end + speak — طلع shore, لغا to speak

ذ TELEO-SAR-us, perfect lizard, (TEL-es) end, boundary — طلع to fill—hence perfect, سرى creep, ↑ طلع shore

TELE-PATHY, far + feeling — طول length, فطأ to be distressed

—SEME, sign — سيمة mark

TELESTIC (TELEE-IN) fulfil — TL طلع ، تل ، تلعة to fill

TELEU-to-SPORE, completion +seed — TL طلع to fill—hence complete, SPR سفر to scatter-hence sow

TELSON (TELE) end, boundary — TL طلع shore, اطل side

TEN-ant — TN تنأ to remain, تانى inhabitant

TEN-et, to hold — TN وتن to stick fast, persevere

● TEP-id, warm — TP=DP دفئى to be warm

TER-M, limit, boundary — TR طرة edge, bank, طور limit

TER-MIN-us, limit — TR طرة edge, bank, طور limit

● TERSE (TER) wipe clean — TR طهر to cleanse

$H_2$ TES-t, earthen poh, clay — TS طاس cup, طيس clay

—ARCH, curve — RK ركع to bend

—ARCH, rule — RK روق chief—hence ruler

—ARCH, origin — RK روق beginning

THALICTRUM (THALIA) bloom — TL طلع to sprout

THALI-um, young shoot — TL طلع to sprout, grow

THAL-WEG, valley+way — تلعة stream coming down a valley, hence valley—وجه way

THANE, servant — TN=DN دان to serve

| | English | Arabic |
|---|---|---|
| | THAUMA, wonder | TM تهم to be bewildered |
| | THREA-t | TR تأر to *threaten*, scold |
| | THERNODY (THER-n-os) lament, shriek, (OIDE) to sing | TR تعر to cry, OD هود to sing |
| ● | THROW, | TR طرح to *throw* |
| | TIFF, peevish | TF تفئ to be angry |
| ● | TIGHT (DICH-t) cramped | DG ضاق to be straitened |
| | TILL, end, limit | TL طلع shore, اطل side |
| | TILL, to draw | TL عتل to draw along, pull |
| $H_2$ ● | TILL, to cultivate, labour | TL عتل to draw along (*i.e.*, plough), طلح to be jaded (beast) |
| | cf. KRISHI, to draw, till (Skt.) | KRSH خرش to draw to o's self |
| $H_2$ | TOIL, to labour, to till | TL طلح to be jaded, عتل to draw |
| ● | TILL-er, a shoot f. stem | TL طلع to sprout forth |
| | TILL, mass of clay and sand | TL عتلة clod of earth |
| | TIL-t, to lean | TL اطلى to incline the head |
| | TIP, extremity, end | TP طف limit |
| | TIP, to hit | TP اطف to hit |
| | TIP, gratuity | TP تحف to gift |
| | TIP, to tilt, to lean | TP اطف to incline |
| | TIPP-et, cape coming down | TP عطاف ample garment |
| | TIPP-le, to drink habitually | TP طفح to intoxicate (wine) |
| | TIP-sy, partially intoxicated | TP طفح to intoxicate (wine) |
| | TIPU-la, water-spider | TP طفا to float upon water nfv. |
| | TIRO, beginner, new soldier | TR طرى recent, fresh, طار youth |
| | TOIL, fatigue | TL طلح to be tired, jaded |
| | TOLL, fixed compensation (TELL) | TL طلع quantity |
| | TOLL, to take up | TL طلع to take up |
| | TON, to fashion | TN طان to plaster w. clay |
| $H_2$ | TOOL, drive, carry | TL ظل to drive, تل to carry |
| | TOP, highest place, tuft (ZOPF) | TP طهافة lock of hair +SP شعفة top, lock of hair |
| ن | TOP, spinning top | TP طاف to circuit |
| | TOPE, to drink hard | TP طفح to fill, intoxicate (wine) |
| | TOPI-ary, (TOP) place | TP طف raised place |
| | TOP-ic, head | TP طف to raise a th. |
| ن | TORR-ent, strong flow | TR تار to dash (waves), تيار current |
| ن | TOSS, to fling, jerk | TS طش ' طحش to repel w. hand |
| ن ● | TOUSE, to tumble, tease, rack | TS تعس to stumble, render unhappy, destroy |



| | English | Arabic |
|---|---|---|
| | TRANSACT (AG) carry on | AG اجاء to bring |
| | trans-PAR-ent, shining | PR فرى to shine |
| | TRI-SULA, trident | TR وتر odd no. (*i.e.*,3), SL سلاءة thorn |
| | TUBER (TUMEO) swelling | TM طمح to rise, طموح swollen |
| | TICK, stick | TK تاخ to beat w. stick nfv. |
| | TUCK, to beat | TK تاخ to *beat* w. stick |
| | STICK | (S) TK تاخ to beat w. stick nfv. |
| | STICK, to adhere | (S) TK عتك to *stick* to |
| | TUF-t, lock of hair | TF طهافة hanging locks |
| | TUF-t, hillock | TF=DF هدف hill |
| ن | TUMP, hillock (M) | TP=DP هدف hill |
| | TUMULT (TUMEO) to swell | TM طمح to rise, طموح swollen |
| $H_3$ | TURR-et, revolving stair, tower | TR ترعة flight of stairs+اطر to twist + طور hill |
| ● | TW-ine, twisted cord | TW طوى to roll up |
| ● | TWI-st (st) | TW طوى to roll up |
| $L_2$ ● | TYPE, pattern, mark, stamp | TB طبع pattern, imprint, stamp |
| | THAPPA, mark, stamp (Hindi) | TB طبع imprint, stamp |
| | CHHAPA, imprint (Hindi) | SB=TB طبع imprint |
| | TYPH-l-os, blind | TP طفئ to lose the sight of eyes |
| | UKASE, edict w. force of law | KS قضا decree |
| | ULCER (ULS-us) wound | LS لوث wound |
| | ul-TERI-or, on further side | TR طرة side |
| | ul-TRA, beyond | TR طور limit, طرة side |
| | ULU-l-ate, to screech | UL هل to cry |
| | URB-an, of city, (ربع quarter of town) | RB ربع abode, house, district |
| | URE-do (URO) to burn | UR ارى to kindle (fire) |
| | URINE (UR) water, rain | R ورى abundant water, رى rain |
| | URI-te (OURA) tail | UR ارى عن to remain behind |
| | USE, put to a purpose | US حسى to put to the test |
| | USHER (OSTI-um) door | ST=SD سدة door |
| | USTION (URO) to burn | UR ارى to kindle (fire) |
| ● | USU-FRU-ct (FRUI) enjoy | FR فرح to rejoice+USE |
| | USURP (RAPE) snatch | RB حرب to snatch away |
| $H_2$ | VADE, pass away, fade | VD=FT فات to pass, فوت to fade |
| | FADE | FD=FT فوت to *fade* |
| | VARY, to make different | FR فرع to divide |
| | VAR-n-ish, gloss or glaze | FR فرى to shine |
| | VASSAL, hold land and serve (VASS-US) | VS وسية large estate |
| | VEDA (ID) see, know | ID عهد to see, be acquainted w. |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | VENER-ate, fear (N) | VR وهرة fear |
| | VERNAL (VER) sprout, spring | VR=FR فرع to sprout |
| | VETERAN (VET-US) old, of long experience | VT وطو to be well-trodden, وطئ even, soft, humbled |
| | VICE, in place of | VC=VK وقع to stand instead of |
| | VICE, screw, turn | VC=FC عفص to wring, bend |
| | VICI-n-age, neighbourhood | VC وصى to be contiguous, adjoin |
| | VICE, evil habit (VICIOS-US) | VCS وقص *vice*, defect |
| | VOICE (VOX) | VX=VKS وقش voice |
| | VICISSITUDE (VICE) substitute | TC=VK وقع to stand instead of |
| | VIEW=VIDEO=ID, to see | ID عهد to see |
| | VIC-us (OIK-os) house | OK عكى to stay (in a house) |
| | VICTOR (VINCIO) to overcome | VC=FC فاق to overcome |
| | VINCI-ble (VINCIO) (N) | VC=FC فاق to overcome |
| | VINDICATE (VIS) force, (DIC) say | VS وسع power, DC دق to manifest |
| | VIRAGO (VIR) man | VR ورى man |
| | VIR-ile, manly | VR ورى man |
| $H_2$ | VIR-tue (VIR) man, sexual purity | VR ورى man, ورع to be pious |
| | VISA (ID) see | ID عهد to see |
| | VISIT, VISTA (ID) see | ID عهد to see, to *visit* |
| | VETO, to forbid (ET) | ET حطأ to turn a.o. back f. |
| | VITU-PER-ate, fault +prepare | VT=FT فات to fail to attain, BR برى to dress, to trim |
| | VOE (VAGR) creek | وجار side of valley worn away by torrent |
| | VOISI-n-age, neighbourhood | VS وصى to adjoin |
| | VOMIT (EMEE-in) to throw up | EM عمى to throw foam |
| | WACKE, pebble | WK وقع small pebbles |
| | WACK-y, crazy | WK=FK فاک foolish+عفک foolish |
| | WAD, pad | WD وضع to *wad* (a garment) |
| | WADDLE (WAT) to walk | WT وطئ to ramble |
| ● | WAIT (WAC-an) to watch, guard | WC وق to *watch*, guard |
| $H_3$ | WATCH (WAC) awake, vigil, close observation | WC=FC افاق to be awake, WC وق to watch, BK بقا to look at |
| | WALLOW, to fade away | WL=BL بلى to be worn out |
| ● | WALLOW (VOLVO) to roll | (V) LV لوى to roll |
| ● | WANE, deficient, lacking | WN ونى to be weak, وهن be disabled |
| | WARE, aware, cautious, dread | WR وهرة fear |
| ● | WAR-m, hot | WR ورى to kindle fire |
| | WARRANT (WAR-ir) to guard | WR ورأ to repel, ورع to interpose |



| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | WAR-n, to forbid | WR ورع to compel to abstain |
| | WARR-en, defend, protect | WR ورأ to repel, ورع interpose |
| ● | WAY (WEG) | WG وجه way |
| ن | WEAK | WK وعک to *weaken* |
| اصل ● | WEAR, to clothe (VES-t) | WR ورى to cover, ↑ وشح to adorn |
| | WEAR, to exhaust | WR=BR برى to *wear* out, exhaust |
| | WEAR-y, a plague, a curse | WR=BR برح evil, pain, sorrow |
| $H_2$ | WED, to promise, marry, pledge | WD وعد to promise, ودع to deposit |
| | WHEAT (WEIZ-en) white | WZ وضح whiteness |
| | WHITE (WEISS) | WS وضح whiteness |

*N.B.*—The difference of vowels in ‘wheat’ and ‘white’ shows that they belong to the same root.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | WHEW, interjection of wonder or dismay | WH ويح ‘ وى interjection of admiration, pity |
| | WHIT, small particle | WT وتح small, paltry |
| | WHITTIE, to mutter | WT وت to coo |
| | WICK, creek, opening surrounded by stones | وقيع hard soil in which water stagnates |
| ن | WICK, WICK-ed, mischievous | WK=FK فقاع *wicked*, mischievous |
| | WICK, twisted thread | WK=BK حبک to twist thread |
| | WICK-er, plaited twigs | WK=BK حبک to weave, plait |
| | WICK, hamlet, estate, town | WK=BK بقعة piece of land |
| ● | WIEL-d, to rule | WL ولى to rule |
| $H_3$ ● | WILL, violent lust, command, dispose effects | WL ولغ violent love, ولى to rule, ولاء right of succession |
| | WISE, manner | WR وضع manner |
| $L_2$ | WISE (ID) see | ID عهد to see, be acquainted w. |
| | DI-dan, to see (Persian) | D عهد to see |
| | WITNESS (ID) see | ID عهد to see |
| | WOE | W ويح *woe* |
| | WOW, interj. of admiration and pity | W وى interjection of admiration and sorrow |
| | WRACK, destruction | RK رهک to pound between two stones |
| | WRETCH, worthless person | RK رهكة worthless man |
| | XIPH-os, sword | SP سيف sword |
| | XEB-ec, small boat | SB سابحة boat (C dimunitive sfx.) |
| ● | ZEG-ma, yoke | ZG زوج to join, couple |
| ● | YOKE (JUC-um) to join | JG=ZG زوج to join |
| ● | ZIG-ZAG, crooked | ZG زاغ to be crooked |
| | ZIPHI-us, sword | ZP=SP سيف sword |
| ● | ZYGO, union | ZG زوج to join |
| ا | ZOOM, to buzz | ZM زم to buzz |

# Uniliteral Formula

On removing the vowels only one consonant remains over. Therefore, restore two of the delicate letters ( ع ، ا ، ه ، ح ، و ، ى ) to one consonant. This formula refutes the monosyllabic theory.

● ABY, BUY — B باع to *buy*
ACROBAT (BAI—no) go — B باع to stride
ANABASIS (BAI—no) go — B باع to stride
BA-sis (BAI—no) go — B باع to stride (whence basis)
BEA-m, to shine, m sfx. — B بها to shine
BEAU-ty — B ابهة beauty
● BIGG (BEOW) grain — B حبة grain
● BOOTH (BOA) to dwell — B بوا to dwell, باءة dwelling
ن BOA, large snake — B هاب snake
● BOTH (BA) — B ب with, by
● BOUND (BUA) get ready — B بوا to prepare
● BOWER (BUA) to dwell — B بوا to dwell
● BUILD (BUA) to dwell — B بوا to dwell
BUOY, uplift — B هبا to rise
BUOY-ant, apt to rise — B هبا to rise
BOY, lad — B=P وقعة boy, lad
● BY, in company, at — B ب with, *by*, at
● COMBINE (BI—no) two — B ب with
EMBELLISH (BEA-U) beautiful — B ابهة beauty
EVADE (BA) go away — B باع to stride
IMBIBE (BU) to drink — B عب to swallow water
COMPOTATION (PO) to drink — B عب to swallow water
HUSBAND (HUS) house (BOA) to dwell — HS=KS قصع to keep at home, بوا to dwell
POTABLE, POTION (PO) drink — P=B عب to swallow water
PRO-PINE (PI-ne-in) to drink — P=B عب to swallow water
$L_4$ EB-ri-ous, drunk (Latin) — EB عب swallow water
AB, water (Persian) — AB عب swallow water nfv.
AMBU, water Skt. (M) — AB عب to swallow water
PI-na, to drink (Hindi) — P=B عب swallow water
IMBRUE, (BU) drink — B عب swallow water
imBUE, to drink, im-BI-be — B عب to swallow water
AAB, brightness (Persian) — B عب light of sun
$H_2$ CITE, set in motion, summon (CI) — C صاع to *incite*, move, صاح to cry, call



COATI (CUA) cincture — C=K حقو waist-wrapper
$H_2$ COW (CU) to cry (GO) to cry — C=K قوه to cry+G عج to bellow (bull)
ن COW-ard, faint-hearted — C كع to be faint-hearted (ARD sfx.)
COY, shy — C كيا to shy from
EXCITE (CIEO) — C صاع to incite one against other
INCITE (CIEO) — C صاع to *incite*
RESUSCITATE (CIEO) to move — C صاع to move
SUSCITATE (CIO) to incite — C صاع to *incite*
$H_2$ ● ADO (DO) prepare, perform, give — D اعد to prepare, ادى to pay
● ANTIDOTE (DA) give — D ادى to pay
● CONDONE (DO-n-are) give — D ادى to pay
$H_2$ ● DEED (DO) give, grant — D ادى to pay, يدى be generous
● DATE (DA) give — D ادى to pay
● DUTY (DA) give — D ادى to pay
● ENDOW (DA) give — D ادى to pay
● RENDER (DA) give back (N) — D ادى to pay
● PRODITOR (DA) give — D ادى to pay
● EDIT (DA) give — D ادى to pay
● DONATE (DA) give — D ادى to pay
● DOSE (DA) give — D ادى to pay
● DOWRY (DA) give — D ادى to pay
● TRADITION (DA) give — D ادى to pay
● DE, down — D هد to pull down
● DIDACTIC (di-DA-sko) teach — D هدى to show the way
ن DIE — D هدأ to *die*
DINOSAR (DEI-n-us) terrible (SAUR-us) lizard — D هاد to frighten, SR سرى to creep nfv.
DYE, colour — D يدع to dye red gfp.
EP-ODE, ODE, song — D هود to sing
ن ● ODD, queer — D وحدة strange, unique
ن ● ODD, not matching — D وحدة unique
$H_2$ ● ODD-s, end, excess — D عدى side, عد great number
ODE-um, musical theatre — D هود to sing
ODI-um, hatred — D حاد to shun, turn away f.
PARDON (DA) give as a present — D هدى to present, هدية present
ab-DO-men, belly, gluttony — D دحا to be big-bellied, دح fill belly
MALA-DY, bad disease — ML معالة evil, D دوى disease
● AFFABLE (FA) to speak — F فاه to speak
● INFANT, not speaking (FA) — F فاه to speak

| | English | Arabic |
|---|---|---|
| | EFFIMINATE (FEO) produce | F فاح to be verdant |
| • | EPIC (EP-os) word | P فاه to speak |
| | PAUCITY, fewness (PAU-l-os) scanty | P عفا to be scanty |
| | POOR=PAUCI-per=(PAU-los) scanty | P عفا to be scanty |
| • | FAIR, holiday (FE) devoted to | F عافي preserve, save |
| • | FAIR, clear, clean (FAE-gar) | F عفا to be clear |
| | FA-ther THER sfx. | F=B ابا to nourish, اب father |
| | FAUGH, interjection of disgust | F حيف what a shame ! (FAW) |
| • | FIE, exclamation of disgust | F اف *fie*, for shame |
| | FECUND (FEO) fruitful, plentiful | F فاح to be verdant, فيح abundance |
| | FEMININE (FEO) producing | F فاح to be verdant |
| | FELICITY (FEO) happy | F هفا to be happy |
| | FEW, small in number | F عفا to be scanty |
| | FIE-nd (FE-on) to hate | F عاف to loathe |
| | FOCUS (FO) fireplace | E فوح heat |
| | FOE, enemy | F عاف to loathe |
| • | FOY, allegiance, faith | F وفا faithfulness |
| | FUEL (FO) heat | F فوح heat |
| | FUME (FU) vapour, steam | F فاح to boil |
| | FULIGO, smoke, steam, odourous smoke (FU) | F فاح to boil—hence steam, فاح to diffuse perfume |
| • | FI-n-al, at end | F حافة border |
| • | FI-ne, end, conclusion | F حافة border |
| • | FI-ne, penalty | F عفوة blood-price |
| • | PU-n-ISH, fine paid for murder | P عفوة blood-price, PE-n-al=P عفوة blood-price |
| | OFF, away | F=B هب to be away |
| • | OF, with, over | F=B ب with, at |
| • | FI-n-ish, end | F حافة border |
| | FI-ne, refine, purify | F عفا to be clear |
| | AG-ain, second time | G=Z آض come back, ايضاً again |
| | AG-ain-st, opposite | G=Z ازا opposite |
| | AGO, go | G جحا to walk |
| | GO (GEH-en) to walk | GH جحا to walk |
| • | GAY, brilliant, finely dressed | G=Z زها to shine, assume colour, be vain |
| • | RA-GOO-t, restore appetite | R راع to return, G جوع hunger |



| | English | Arabic |
|---|---|---|
| | INHALE, breathe in (HA-l-are) | H آه to sight (*i.e.*, breathe) |
| • | HE | H هو he |
| ن • | SHE (HEO) | H هي *she* |
| | HE, interjection of derision or amusement | H واه alas, interjection of admiration |
| | HERE (HE) | H (هو) ها here (he is) |
| • | HER (HEO) | H هي she |
| $H_2$ | HER, calling attention, joy | H هئ cry for calling camels to water, هاء to rejoice |
| | HI-ant, gaping | H وهي gap |
| | HUE, appearance | H هيئة appearance |
| • | THEY (HI) | H هو he (coined on هو) |
| | JEWEL (JOIE) joy | J حجأ to rejoice |
| | JOY | J حجأ to rejoice |
| | REJOICE (JOY) | J حجأ to *rejoice* |
| ش | DINE, take meal | J هجأ to eat |
| • | (JE-JU-n-us) fasting | ↑ جوع hunger |
| | ACHE (AKE) pain | K حقا pain |
| • | CHA-os (KHA-os) | K خاوية *chaos* |
| | CONY (KU) rabbit | K قواع rabbit |
| | INK (KAE-in) to burn | K كوة to burn |
| | XEE-in, to scrape | K حك to scrape |
| | X-ster, scraping tool | K حك to scrape ster sfx. |
| | YUKE, itch y pfx. | K حكة itch |
| | ITCH | CH=K حكة *itch* |
| $H_2$ • | CAUSTIC (KAIO) burn, brand | K كوة to burn, كوى to brand |
| $H_2$ • | CAUTERISE (KAIO) burn w. hot iron | K كوى to *cauterise* w. iron, كوة to burn |
| • | ABLUTION (LUO) wash (of sea) to loose | L حل to dissolve, حل loosening |
| • | ABSOLVE (LUO) | L حل *absolution* |
| • | ANALYSE (LYE-in) to loose | L حل loosening |
| • | ASSOIL=SOLVE=LUO | L حل to *solve* |
| • | DELUGE (LUO) dilute | L حل to *dilute*, dissolve |
| • | DILUTE (LUO) | L حل to *dilute*, dissolve |
| • | DILUVIAL (LUO) wash of sea | L حل to dissolve |
| • | DISSOLVE (LUO) | L حل *dissolution* |
| • | ELU-tion (LUO) wash of sea | L حل to dissolve |
| • | PARA-LY-sis (LY) loosen | L حل loosening |
| • | LATRINE, LAVATORY (LUO) | L حل to be dissolved |
| • | LO-tion, LAU-ndress (LUO) | L حل to be dissolved |

| | |
|---|---|
| ● LOSE (LUO) to perish | L حل be dissolved (trasnf.) |
| ● LOOSE (LUO) | L حل loosening |
| ● LUTE (LUO) to wash, dilute | L حل to dissolve, dilute |
| ● LYE (LUO) wash, dilute | L حل to dilute |
| ● LYO-MER-ous, loosen +(MER-os) part | L حل loosening, MR حمر cut into pieces, |
| ● LYO-PHIL, separation | L حل to untie, PL=LP الف to love |
| ● LY-sis, dissolution | L حل dissolution, loosening |
| ANNEAL (AEL-en) to burn, kindle | L ولع to kindle (fire) |
| ذ ● RELIEVE (LE-V-is) light | L احل to set free, ↑ حل to dilute |
| ● RELEASE, free f. obligation (LAI-SS-er) | L احل to become free from abligation |
| ● LET, permit (LA-SS-en) | L حل become lawful, حلل permit |
| غ ● LEASE, contract, letting a house (LAX) loose | L حل to become lawful, ↑ LK لق to be loose |
| ● LESSE, lease-holder | L حل to become lawful |
| ت ● RELEVANT, related, (LE-V-IS) light | L آل to come back to, ال relationship, ↑ حل to dilute |
| ● RE-L-ATE, bring into relation | L آل to come back to |
| ● RE-LA-tion, kinship | L آل race, family, ال relationship |
| ت POLLUTE, make water foul, (LUO) wash | L وحل become muddy, slimy, ↑ حل to dissolve, dilute |
| ن ● ALL-ure, entice | L حال to shift, use deceit |
| ALMS (ELE-os) pity | L حلا give gratuity to |
| ● APO-LAU-stic (LEU) enjoy | L لها to delight in |
| ● ELE-ment, first principle | L اول first, principal |
| LEA, tract of ground | L لياء land |
| LA-nd (ND) | L لياء land |
| EMETIC (EME) vomit | M عمى to throw foam |
| $H_2$ EMU-l-ous, zealous, imitative | M همة zeal, وأمة imitative man |
| IM-age, idea | M وهم fancy |
| IMAGINE (IM) | M وهم to *imagine* |
| IMMANE, frightful (MA) | M وهم fright |
| ● MAMMA (MA) mother | M ام mother (reduplicate) |
| ● MA-ter, mother ter sfx. | M ام to become a mother |
| ● MO-ther مادر ter sfx. (Persian) | M ام to become a mother |
| MEW, to cry as cat | M معا to *mew* |
| MI-m-os, mime | M وأمة imitative man |



| | |
|---|---|
| MI-m-ic | M وأمة imitative man |
| IMI-t-ate | M وأمة imitative man vfn. |
| MOVE (MO) as (FO-VEO=FO) | M عام to move |
| MO-me, blockhead | M ابع foolish (reduplicated) |
| REMOTE (MO-veo) move | M عام to move |
| PERMUTE (MO-veo) move | M عام to move |
| MOMENT (MO-ve) | M عام to move |
| MOTILE, MOTOR, MOB (MO) | M عام to move (سارت) |
| MOTIVE (MOVE=MO) | M عام to move (جرت) |
| MOW, to grimace | M وأمة imitative man |
| MOW (MET) to reap | MT متح to cut (T dropped) |
| PANTO MIME (MI-m-os) | M وأمة imitative man |
| PROMOTE (MO-veo) | M عام to move |
| ● AN-ISO, unequal | N نهى not, S سيئى equal |
| ATONE (at-ONE) | N عين any, one, human being |
| INNU-endo (NUE) to nod | N عنى to hint at |
| NAID (NAE-in) to flow | N عان to flow |
| NAI-ant, swimming | N عان ro flow |
| NAVY, NAVIGATE (NAE) | N عان to flow |
| NAUSEA (NA-us) ship | N عان to flow (سبح swim, سابحة ship) |
| $L_2$ NAVIL (NA-us) ship | N عان to flow nfv. (ناؤ) |
| ● NOE-sis, intellect | N نهو to be intelligent |
| NOUMENON (NOEE-in) think | N عنى to mind, intend |
| ● NOUS (NOO-s) intellect | N نهو to be intelligent |
| OEN, wine | N حانئة wine |
| UNANIMOUS (ANI-m-us) breath (UN-US) one | N ان to sigh, *i.e.*, breathe, N عين self, one |
| ANI-m-al, breathing | N ان to sigh |
| super-NA-t-ant (NA-t-are) to float | N عان to flow, cog. w. NAVY |
| UN, negative pfx. | N نها to forbid |
| de-NY | N ناه to deny |
| UNI (AN) one, any | N عين any one |
| NEF, ship (NAU-s) | N عان to flow, |
| ANAPAEST (PAIO) to strike | P وحف to strike w. stick |
| CACOEPY (EP-os) word | P فاه to speak (لغا speak, لغة word) |
| $H_2$ EPULARI (EPU-l-um) solemn feast | P عفوة good food + عاق to preserve |
| FANCY (PHAI-no) show | P حفا to shine faintly |
| FOAL (PU) young of horse | P عفوة *foal* of an ass |

| | |
|---|---|
| PASTOR (PA) feed | P=B ابا to nourish |
| PASTURE (PA) | P=B اب meadow |
| PAE-ic, dusky | P عفاء duest |
| PHEATON (PH-os) light | P هف to shine |
| PHASE (PHAE-in) shine | P هف to shine |
| PHOEBUS (PHAE-in) shine | P هف to shine |
| PHOTO (PH-os) light | P هف to shine |
| PHOSPHENE (PH-os) light | P هف to shine |
| PHOSPHOROS (PH-os) light | P هف to shine |
| (PHERE-in) to bear | PR=BR عبر to convey |
| FEAST (FE) sacred | F عاق to preserve |
| PIACULAR (PI) expiate | P عفا to erase |
| ex-PI-ate, make amends | P عفا to erase |
| PI-ety, piousness | P عف to be chaste |
| PI-ty (PI-ous) | P عف to be chaste (transf.) |
| PI-ous, religous | P عف to be chaste |
| APPANAGE, bread (PA) feed, pasture | B ابا to nourish, اب meadow, grazing |
| OPE, open, spread out | P فاح to spread, be broad |
| PABULUM, feed cattle, lead to pasture (PA) | P=B اب grazing, meadow |
| para-PH-sis, growth | P عفا to let grow |
| PUERILE (PU) a boy, under 17 | P وفعة boy from 10 to 12 (ترعرع) |
| PURE (PU) cleanse PU-ri-fy | P عفا to be clear |
| PU-t-id, rotten, stinking | P آف to be corrupted (ماؤف) |
| ACQUI-sce, rest f. work | Q وقع to rest |
| ACQUIT (QUIE-s) rest | Q وقع to rest |
| ADEQUATE (AEQU-S) equal | Q قوى to be equal |
| EQUAL (EQUI) | Q قوى to be equal |
| QUIE-t, rest | Q وقع to rest |
| QUI-sce, to rest | Q وقع to rest |
| TRANQUIL (QUIE-s) rest | Q وقع to rest |
| ABORT (OR) rise, grow | R راع thrive, increase |
| ● AIR | R ريح *air* |
| ● EER-ie, timid | R روع fear (IE adjectival) |
| ● IRACUND (IRA) anger | R هرع tremble f. anger |
| ● MAL-ARIA, bad air | ML معالة evil, R ريح air |
| AERIE, level ground | R هيرة level ground |
| AOUROS (OURA) tail | R ارى عن to remain behind |
| ● ARC-t-UR-us, chief guardian | RC روق chief, R ورا to repel |



| | |
|---|---|
| $H_2$ AREA, vacant ground in town, level space | R حرى area of a house, هيرة level ground |
| AR-du-ous (AR) | R وعر *arduous*, steep |
| ● ARO-ma, fragrance | R روح to perfume |
| ● ARRAIGN (RE) be of opinion | R رأى opinion |
| ● RATE (RE) to think | R رأى to think |
| ● RATIFY (RE) see, think | R رأى to see, think |
| ● RATIO, RATION (RE) think | R رأى to think |
| ● REASON (RE) think | R رأى to think |
| ● REVERY (RE-V-er) dream | R رأى to see, رؤيا dream |
| ● RAY, array, defile | R عير line |
| RE-TRO, backward | R راع to come back, TR طرة side |
| RHEO, to flow (H) | R هر to flow |
| RHEUM (RHEO) to flow | R هر to flow |
| ● RIA, normally drowned valley | R ريع valley where water flows f. every height |
| ● ROA-st, to heat (ST) | R حر heat |
| ROI-l, irritate, make turbid | R عر irritation, dust |
| IRRI-t-ate | R عر *irritation* |
| $H_2$● AURA, breeze, breath | R روح breeze, روح breath |
| CATARRH (RHEO) to flow | R هر to flow |
| ● EARLY (AER) before | R ورا before |
| ● ERE, before | R ورا before |
| DIUETIC (RHE) make water | R هر to flow |
| ● ROW, arrangement in line | R عير line |
| ROW (RO) (RE-m-us) oar | R هراوه stick |
| غ ROW, noise, disturbance | R حرى noise |
| RUE (HRUIW) mourning | HR هر to whine, weep |
| RUELLE (RUE) street | R حارة street |
| $H_2$ RUIN (RUO) fall down, destroy | R هار to fall to pieces, هوار *ruin*, هير destroy |
| ● RYE, lord | R راع ruler |
| URINE (URO) | R هير to flow cf. روى be watered |
| WRI-ng, to twist (NG) | R روى to twist |
| WRE-st, to twist (ST) | R روى to twist |
| WR-ist, to twist (ST) | R روى to twist nfv. |
| $H_2$ USE, employ, enjoy | S حسى to put to test, حظ enjoy |
| AB-USE, misuse | AB negative, S حسى put to test |
| ● ASSONANCE (SO-n-us) sound | S صاح cry, call |
| ● SOU-nd (nd) | S صاح to cry, call |
| SOU-nd, healthy (nd) | S صح to be *sound*, healthy |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | ● CONSONANT (SO-n-us) sound | S صاح to cry, call |
| | DESECRATE (SA) set apart | S صاع to separate |
| $L_2$ | ● IS, be | S عاش to live, exist |
| | ● AS, live (Skt.) | S عاش to live, exist |
| | ● EX-IS-t | S عاش to *exist* |
| | SCIO, know, perceive | SC=S احس to perceive, know, feel |

*Derivatives*: SCI-ence, conscious, conscience (ad-SCI-ti-ous), con-sci-onable, conscientious.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ت | SAD, originally to fill (SA) | S اسى to be sad, ↑ شاع to fill |
| | ● ISO, equal | S سواء equal |
| | par-EN-CHY-ma (en-CHY-ma) inpouring | CH=S ثاع to flow, + شع to be spilt |
| | ● PERSON (SO-n-us) sound | S صاح to cry, call |
| | SACRA-ment (SA) | S صاع to separate, *i.e.*, to set apart for a purpose |
| | SACRIFICE, SACRED (SA) | |
| | SAINT, holy (SA) | S صاع to separate, اساع leave out |
| | SANE (SA-n-us) healthy | S صح to be healthy |
| | SEA, expense of water | S سيح flowing water |
| | SEW | S حاص to *sew* |
| | SOW, SEED, SE-men (SE) | S صاع to scatter, hence sow |
| | SEED (SA) scatter | S صاع to scatter, hence sow |
| | SE-ism (SEO) to shake | S صوع to shake (plants—wind) |
| | ● SEI-ty, selfhood | S سواء equal |
| | SELF, identity | SLF سالف to be equal |
| | SHY, bashful | SH وحش *shy* girl, وحشة *shyness* |
| | SI-nge, to scorch (NG) | S حس to put meat on burning coals |
| | ● SO-norous (SO-no) sound | S صاح to cry |
| | SOTERIAL (SO-zo) heal | S اسا to cure |
| | SOUTER (SUE) sew | S حاص to sew |
| | SOW, scatter | S صاع to scatter |
| | ● SEE, perceive by sense, apprehend, to ascertain, to know, look at | S حس to perceive, have presentiment of, be certain of, احس to know, perceive by senses |
| | SUTILE (SU) sew | S حاص to sew |
| | SUTURE (SU) sew | S حاص to sew |
| | SYNCHYSIS (CHEE-in) pour | S شع to be spilt (water) |
| | ● THE=DHI=SE, that d/Z | S ذا this, that, Z ذا this, that |
| | UTENSIL (USE) | S حسى to put to test |
| | ESCHEW, shun, fear, وحشة fear | SH وحش throw away for escaping |
| | APOTHECARY (THE) to place | T حط to put |



| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | THE-sis, epi-THE-sis, put | T حط to put |
| | meta-THE-sis, put | T حط to put |
| | pros-THE-sis, put before | T حط to put, PR=VR ورا before |
| | SYN-THE-sis (THE) put | T حط to put |
| | THEME (THE) put | T حط to put |
| | TAO, way | T اتو path |
| | TAU-t-em, tighten | T حتى to twist (hence tighten) |
| | TIE, to fasten | T حتى to fasten |
| $L_2$ | TO, until | T حتى *to*, until (تا) |
| ت | ● TOO, undesirably in excess (TO) | T عتا to exceed the limit, ↑ حتى to |
| | TOY | T=D داح toy |
| | ● TU-tion, watch over, guard | T حاط to guard |
| | ● TUTELAGE (TU-ta-ri) to guard | T حاط to guard, حوطة wariness |
| | ● THEORY (THEO) see | T حوطة wariness (transf.) |
| | ● TUTOR (TUE-ri) look to | T حوطة wariness |
| | ● TOTAL (TO-t-us) including all | T حاط to surround (hence include all) |
| | pre-VARICATE (VA-r-us) bent | V عوى to bend |
| | ● VAIN (VA-n-us) empty | V هوا empty space |
| | ● VAUNT (VA) empty | V هوا empty space |
| | VE-nt, hole, outlet | V وهى gap, chink |
| | ● VE-ntil (VE-nt-is) wind | V هوا wind |
| | ● VE-n-us, love, desire | V هوا love, desire |
| | ● VI-al, small vessel | V وعا vessel, (L dimunitive) |
| | ● PHI-al, vessel | P=V وعا vessel |
| | ● WOE | W. ويح *woe* |
| | WANDER (WI-nd) turn round | W عوى to bend a th. |
| | WE-nd, WI-nd, turn | W عوى to bend |
| | ● WI-nd (WA) (nd) | W هوا *wind* |
| | ● WASTE (VA) empty | V هوا empty space |
| | ● WEATHER (VA) | V هوا *weather* |
| | ● WOO, to make love | W هوا love |
| | ● WOO, interjection of wonder and sorrow | W وى interjection of admiration and pity |
| | DOOM, decision (DO) to put | D ودع to deposit |
| $H_2$ | DO, to put, prepare | D ودع to deposit+اعد prepare |
| | DIE-s, day | DIE ضياء sunlight, ضح sun |
| | DEO-ta, beaming (DIV) Skt. | DV ضو sunlight (sun as god) |
| | DEI-ty, (DE-us) god | D ضو sunlight (sun as god) |
| | DE-mon, deity | D ضو sunlight, ضح sun |

# Cypher Formula

(*a*) The word consists of vowels only. This means that the Arabic root contained three of the delicate letters (ی ‘ و ‘ ح ‘ ه ‘ ا ‘ ع) which have changed into vowels. So the Arabic root has to be reconstructed by following the sound of the vowels.

(*b*) Please note also that J, I and Y interchange, *e.g.*, YAQOOB=JACOB, YOOSEF=JOSEPH, IBNI-YAMIN=BENJAMIN. "I and J were thus felt to be forms of the same letter and are so used in medieval writing" (Standard Enghish Dictionary, under the word J). "J, a consonant, originally written with the same sign as the vowel I, yet recognised by the ancients as a different letter" (Cassel's Latin Dictionary, P. 300).

(*c*) J and Z interchange. Therefore Z may sometimes represent J or I or Y of the original root.

| | |
|---|---|
| (*a*) AE-on, age | حیی to live |
| AI, cry | عوی to howl |
| AYE, age | حیی life |
| EVER (AYE) | حیی life |
| COETANEOUS (AE-t-US) age | حیی life |
| COEVAL (AE-v-um) age | حیی life |
| VIVO=BIO=EAU, to live | حیی to live |
| EAU, water | احیا rain |
| AGE, length of life (A'E-v-um) | حی life (AGE=AYE حیی to live) |
| EAR, organ of hearing (AU-r-IS) | وعی to hear |
| AUDIBLE, AUDIENCE (AU-deo) | وعی to hear |
| OYER (OU-ir) to hear | وعی to hear |
| OYEZ, OYES (OU-ir) to hear | وعی to hear |
| PROOTIC (OU-s) ear | وعی to hear |
| AUSTERE (AUO) to dry | هوی to expose to air—hence dry |
| EAST (EO-s) dawn (OS-t) | ایا sunlight+OS اشع shine (sun) |
| PAR-EOEA-N (EO-s) dawn | ایا sunlight |
| OUIJA (OUI) yes=JA | ای yes J=Y, ای yes |
| PANISTIC (OI-on) egg | عوی to bend, *i.e.* elliptical |
| EGG (EI) | عوی to bend ,, |

(*b*) In the following words original Y has changed into J or Z :—

| | |
|---|---|
| OUIJA=OUI=JA, yes | J=Y ای yes |
| JI-na, to live (Hindi) | J=Y حی to live |



| | |
|---|---|
| GI-wan, life (Skt.) | GI=YI حیی to live, حی life |
| AGE, life-time | G=Y حی life |
| ZI-s-tan, to live (Persian) | Z=Y حی to live |

(*c*) Conversely, I represents the original J or G :—

| | |
|---|---|
| I, to go (GEH) | I=G جحا to walk |

*N.B.*—Skeat says I has been supplanted by J. In fact I has replaced J. The root of I, to go=GEH=جحا to walk.

| | |
|---|---|
| EI-mi, to go (Greek) | E=G جحا to walk |
| I, to go, (Skt.) | J=G جحا to walk |
| JA-na, to go (Hindi) | J جحا to walk |
| EO, to go (Latin) (ex-I-t) | E=J جحا to walk |
| YUDH=JUDH, to fight | YD=JD جاهد to fight |
| YA-tra=JA-tra, going | Y=J حج to go |
| YAG, sacrifice (Skt.) | YG=ZG ذکی to slaughter (a victim) |

# Triliteral Metathesis

*Transpose the three consonants :*

| | English | | Arabic |
|---|---|---|---|
| | ADZE, cutting tool | | AZD عضد to lop |
| | ALLUDE (LUD) play, sport | | LD=DL دل to be coquettish |
| | TRIBU-te, ATTRIBUTE, assign | | TRB=RTB رتب to assign |
| | BAMBOO | | BNB=NBB انبوب pipe, tube |
| ● | BOTANY, science of plants | | BTN=NBT نبات plant, نباتى *botanist* |
| | BRAG, to boast | | RBG ربج be silly, رباجى *braggart* |
| ن | BRASS | | FRS=SFR صفر *brass* |
| ش | BREAS-t (BRUS-ti-an) to but | | SRB سرب *breast*, ↑ برض to sprout |
| ن | BLUDGE-on, stick w. heavy striking end | | BLG=LBG لبج to strike w. stick, لبجة grappling iron (حديدة ذات شعب) |
| ● | con-DIGN (DIG-n-us) worthy | | DG=GD جد to be respectable |
| | con-TRIVE, devise | | TRB=RTB رتب organise, set in order |
| ● | COPRO, dung | C/S | CRP=PRC فرث dung |
| | CREP-us-cular, of twilight | | CRP=CPR سفر twilight |
| ● | DAINTY (DIG-n-us) worthy | | DG=GD جد to be respectable |
| | DARN, mend by knitting | | DRN=RDN ردن to put cuffs |
| ● | DART, pointed missile, start rapidly | | DRT=TRD طراد short spear, طارد to charge upon enemy |
| ● | DEIGN (DIG-n-are) deem worthy | | DG=GD جد to be respectable |
| $H_2$ | de-MON-strate (MONEO) to show, admonish | | MN=NM نم to show, نهم to threaten |
| | ad-MON-ish, to warn | | MN=NM نهم to threaten |
| | dis-TRIB-ute, assign | | TRB=RTB رتب to assign |
| | dis-SIP-ate (SIPO) to scatter | | SP=PS فث scatter cf. سفى scatter |
| ● | ECCOPROTIC (KOPR-os) dung | K/S | SPR=PRS فرث dung |
| ● | EGGRESS (GRADI) step | | GRD=DRG درجة step |
| ● | GRADE, step | | GRD=DRG درجة step |
| ● | GRADU-ate | | GRD=DRC درج to *graduate* |
| ● | PROGRESS (GRADI) step | | GRD=DRG درجة step |
| ● | FAST, firm, steady | | BST=SBT ثبت to be steady, *fast* |
| ● | FAST, keep, observe | | BST=SBT ثبت to confine, continue |
| ● | FAST-en | | BST=SBT ثبت to *fasten* |
| | FING-an, cup | | FNG=GFN جفنة large cup |



| | English | | Arabic |
|---|---|---|---|
| | FLEG, put to fright | | FLG=GFL جفل to take fright |
| | FLIGH-t (FLEOG-an) to fly | | FLG=GFL جغل run away in panic |
| ● | FLIGH-t (FLEE) run away | | EL فل to run away, escape |
| | FRILL, to ruffle | | FRL=RFL رفل train of garment |
| | RUFFLE, to wrinkle | | RFL رفل to be wrinkled |
| ن | FURL, roll up | | FRL=RFL رفل to be wrinkled |
| | HERD, company of animals | | HRD=HDR حدرة flock of camels |
| ● | in-GREDI-ent (GRADI) walk | | GRD=DRG درج to walk |
| | LUDICROUS (LUD) play, sport | | LD=DL دل to be coquettish |
| | LUG, sail | | LG=GL جل sail of a ship |
| | LUG, chimney corner | | LG لحج corner of house |
| ● | MARCH-en, folk-tale | | MRS=SMR سمر night-talk |
| ن | MIST, darkness | | MST=TSM طسم darkness |
| | MOTLEY, parti-coloured | | MTL=TML طميل stained w. blood |
| | MOTTLE, variegate | | MTL=TML طمل to stain |
| | MOUTH | | MT=TM تم *mouth* |
| ن | MUFFLE | NV | لفم to veil face, لفام *muffler* |
| $H_2$ | MUS-ic, song, murmur | | MS=SM سماع song, زم to buzz |
| ● | NIG-er, black | | NG=GN جن to be dark |
| | ASP, serpent | | ASP=APS حفث snake |
| | GLIFF, fright, scare | | GLF=GFL جفل take fright, be scared |
| | GLISS-ade, to slide | | GLS=SLG زلج to slide |
| ● | GRESSORIAL (GRADI) walk | | GRD=DRG درج to walk |
| ● | GRADU-ally (GRADI) step | | GRD=DRG درجة step |
| | GRISE, shudder | | GRS=RGS رجز trembling of knees |
| ● | ob-JURG-ate, to chide | J/Z | ZRG=ZGR زجر to chide |
| | ORGAS-m, swelling | | RGS=GRS جرز to swell into tumour |
| ● | peri-DES-m-os, band | | DS=SD شد to bind |
| $H_2$ | IN-DAG-ate, trace, search | | DG=GD جدة streak, mark, جد ascertain |
| | PETICHIA, red spot on skin | | PTS=TPS تفث to stain w. blood |
| | PLAG-al, of side | | PLG=LGP لجيفة side of a door |
| ● | pre-LATE (LAT-us) borne | | LT=TL تل to lift, carry (weight) |
| ذ | pre-LUDE (LUDO) sport, toy, introductory | | LD=DL دل to indicate, show, ↑ دل to be coquettish |

***N.B.—PRE=VR*** **ورا** ***before*** + **دل** ***to show, indicate the way, i.e., to introduce a subject. Prelude is not coquetry but introduction.***

| | |
|---|---|
| • pro-LATE, carried | LT=TL تل to carry, lift |
| pro-LUS-ion (LUDO) to toy | LD=DL دل to be coquettish |
| pro-peri-SPO-menon, (SPAO) to draw | SP=PS فص to pull out a th. from |
| PTYALIN (PTYE-in) to spit | PT=TP تف to spit |
| PURSE (BYRSA) hide | BRS=BSR بشارة skin peeled off |
| • RAD-ar (RADIO) ray, rod | RD=DR در to shine |
| ROD, a pole (ROOD) pole | RD=TRD طراد pole (T dropped) |
| • RADI-ate, shine | RD=DR در to shine |
| RAT-oon, new shoot | RT=TR طر to grow forth (plant) |
| RESPLENDENT (SPL-end) shine | SPL=LSP لصف shine brilliantly |
| RISP, bush, branch | RSP=PRS فرش small plants, افرش to spread (branches) |
| BRUSH, thicket | FRSH فرش small plants |
| BRUSH, sweep, scrub clean | FRSH فرشة *brush* |
| SPL-end-id, shining (ND) | SPL=LSP لصف shine brilliantly |
| SHARP, sharp | SHRP=PRSH افرش *sharpen* |
| RUBIGO, rust | RBG=GRB جرب rust |
| • RUG, to pull | RG=GR جر to pull, drag |
| SCARR-ous, rough C/S | SCR=SRC شرص rough |
| SERP-ent (SERPO) creep, spread | SRP=PRS فريش creeping plant vfn. فرش to spread |
| غ SHIMMER, gleam tremulously | RSHM ارشم flash, ارمش twinkle |
| SLIME, mud | SLM=SML سملة black mud |
| • SLOP, to spill | SLB=SBL اسبل to drop |
| • SPILL, fall from vessel | SBL اسبل to drop |
| • SLOP, outer garment | SPL=PSL فضلة work clothes |
| SNARE, string | SNR=RSN رسن string |
| • SNIFF, draw breath w. nose | SNF=NFS نفس to draw breath |
| • SNUFF, draw into nose | SNF=NFS نفس to breathe |
| SPAR, kick out | SPR=RPS رفس to kick |
| SPUR-n, kick out | SPR=RPS رفس to kick |
| SPASM (SPAO) to draw | SP=PS فص to pull out |
| SPELL, read letter by letter | SPL=LPS لفظ word, utterance |
| SPELL, split | (S) PL فلع to split |
| STEEM, ESTEEM, consider | STM=TMS طمس to guess |
| ESTIM-ate, approximate judgment | TMS طمس to guess, conjecture |
| STEMMA, garland | STM=SMT سمط string of necklace |
| • STUM, mute | STM=SMT صامت mute, silent |
| • MUTE, silent (S dropped) | MT=SMT صامت *mute* |



| | |
|---|---|
| STYME, minimum vision | STM=TMS طمس lose brightness (star) |
| • SOMBRE, dark (B) | SMR اسمر dark |
| sub-FUSC, sombre | FSC=CSF غسف darkness |
| SWAN (ZWAN) goose | ZWN=WZN وزين goose |
| TAENIA, a bond | TN=NT نطا to bind |
| TEN-d, stretch | TN=NT نطا to stretch |
| • TORP-id, benumbed | TRP=PTR فتر become cool, tepid |
| TRUDGE, walk laboriously | TRG=RTG رتج begin to walk (child) |
| اصل TRUFF-LE, fungus, (TUMEO) to swell | TRF=FTR فطر mushroom, ↑TM طام swollen |
| ش CEREM-ony | CRM=RCM رسم *ceremony* |
| MEMORY (SMER) remember | SMR=RSM رسم to write, sketch |
| MEMORI-al, custom, record, ,, | SMR=RSM رسم custom, to write |
| MEMOR-ize, put on record, ,, | SMR=RSM رسم to write, رسم impress |
| MEMOIR, record (SMER) | SMR=RSM رسم to write, رسم impress |

*N.B.*—Record or impress helps memory, hence memory is metonymy.

| | |
|---|---|
| MEMORIA, system to assist memory | SMR=RSM رسم impress, ترسم recollect |

***But more often gutturals cause metathesis.***

| | |
|---|---|
| • apo-CRYPHA, to hide | CRP=CPR غفر to hide |
| • ASK, SEEK, demand, require | SK=KS قس to *seek* |
| BATCH, BARE, cook by dry heat | BK=KB قب become dry |
| BILK, cheat | BLK=KLB خلب to deceive |
| BLOCK, mould | BLK=KLB قالب mould |
| BLOCK-ade, mould | BLK=KLB قالب clog, mould |
| BOGLE, goblin | BGL=GBL خابل devil, seducer |
| GOBL-in | GBL خابل devil, demon |
| (1) BRISK, lively | BRSK=SRBK سربخ be active, sprightly |
| (2) BRISK, gaily dressed | (B) RSK رشق be elegant, nimble |
| ن BULK, great size | BLK=LBK لبخ be fleshy (body) |
| CALAM-ance, woollen stuff | CLM=CML خملة woollen stuff |
| • CANC-el, abolish | CNC=NCC نسخ abolish |
| CHAP, jaw CH/K | KP=PK فك jaw |
| CHAP, crack of skin CH/S | SP سثف to *chap* |
| CHAP, man, boy ,, | SB عصب sharp boy |

| | English | | Arabic root |
|---|---|---|---|
| | CHAPE, cap NV | CH/K | KB قبع to conceal head, قبوعة *cap* |
| | CLAP, strike palms together | | CLB=LCB لخب to slap, لخف strike |
| ● | CLIFF, high steep rock | | CLF=FLC فلك mound, hillock |
| | be-SEECH (SEEK) | | SK=KS قس to *seek* |
| | CLOT, lump | | CLT=CTL كتلة lump of clay |
| ● | CLOUGH, ravine, steep valley (*N.B.*—GH is=F) | | CLF=FLC فلق ravine between two mountains (see KLOOF) |
| | KOLAPH-os, to cuff | | KLP=LKP لخف to strike, لخب slap |
| | CORF, large basket | | CRF=CFR قفير basket |
| غ | COFFER, basket | | CFR قفير basket |
| ● | CORYMB, cluster | (B) | CRM=RCM ركم to heap up |
| ● | CORPHAE-us, head | | CRP=PRC فرق crest |
| ● | CREASE, fold | | CRS=CSR كسر to crease, كسر fold |
| | CROF-t, dry land | | CRF=CFR قفر wild land |
| | CUDGEL, strike w. cudgel | G/Z | CZL=ZCL زقلة *cudgel* |
| اصل | CURD (CROWD) to compress | | ↑CRD=DCR دغر to squeeze (wrong root), |
| | (KURTH) | TH/S | KRTH=KRS قرش to *curd* |
| | CROWD, to compress | | CRD=DCR دغر to compress |
| $H_2$ ● | CUSP, peak, point of spear | | CSP=SCP سقف roof, ثقف strike w. spear |
| | DARK | | DRK=KDR خدر *darkness* |
| | de-FALC-ate, to lop | | FLC=CLF قلف to cut |
| $L_3$ | DESICC-ate (SICC-us) dry | | SC=CS قش to be dry (plant) |
| | SUKH-na, to dry (Hindi) | | SK=KS قش to be dry |
| | KHUSH-K, dry (Persian) | | KSH قش to be dry (خوشيدن) |
| | DESQUAMATE (SQULEO) scale | | SQL=SLQ سلق to skin (قشرة) |
| | SCALE, shell | | SCH=SLC سلق to skin, قلش to skin |
| ت | SCALE, dish of balance, | | SCL شقل to weigh, |
| | (SCALE) shell | | ↑SCL=SLC سلق to skin |
| | CORD-on, circle | | CRD=RCD ركد to turn, whirl |
| $L_2$ | DRAG-on, snake | | DRG=GDR قدار large snake |
| | GADRU, large snake (Skt.) | | GDR قدار large snake |
| | DUSK | | DSK=DKS دغش *dusk*, darkness |
| | ECARDI-n-ate (CARDO) to swing | | CRD=RCD ركد to turn, whirl |
| | CARDINAL (CARDO) hinge | | CRD=RCD ركد to turn nfv. |
| | EMUNCTORY (MUNGO) to blow the nose | | MNG=NGM نخم to wipe one's nose (blowing implied) |
| ● | ENSUE (SEQUI) follow | | SQ=QS قص to follow |



● *Derivatives* : *sequence, sequel, consequence, second, et-sequ, persecute, prosecute, sequacious, subsequent, sequdilia, execute, sue, pursue, suit, suite, consecutive, obsequies, sequester.*

| | English | | Arabic root |
|---|---|---|---|
| | ex-SICC-ate, dry | | SC=CS قش to be dry |
| | FISC, treasury, orig. basket | | FSC=CFS قفص basket |
| | COFFER, treasury=basket | | CFR قفير basket |
| | FLANK, side | (N) | FLK=LKF لقف side |
| $L_3$ | FUSC-us, dark | | FSC=CSF غسف darkness |
| | KSHAP, night (Skt.) | | KSP غسف darkness |
| | SHAB, night (Persian) | | SF=KSF غسف darkness (K elided) |

*N.B.—Sanskrit has retained the true form of the word. Latin has transposed the letters because "Latin is addicted to the transposition of letters" (Jesperson, P. 50). Persian has dropped initial K, because "when a word travels for initial K is lost* (Skeat's Dictionary under the word APE= KAPI).

| | English | | Arabic root |
|---|---|---|---|
| | GAB, prate | | GB=BG بق to prate |
| | GLEDGE, to squint | G/Z | GLZ=ZGL زغل to squint |
| | GLIB, smooth | | GLB=LBG لبق to soften |
| | GLIDE, flow gently | | GLD=DGL دغل to *glide* |
| | GLIS-t-en, to shine | | GLS=SLG ذلق to shine |
| ● | GOLLOP, to gulp | | GLP=LGP لقف to swallow up |
| ● | GULP, swallow hastily | | GLP=LGP لقف to swallow up |
| | GRIME, dust | | GRM=RGM رغام dust |
| | GRIS, blue, grey | | GRS=SRG ازرق blue, grey |
| | GRIZZ-le, grey | | GRZ=ZRG ازرق grey |
| | oxy-RHYNCH-us (RHNCH) snout | | RNK=NKR نخر to snort |
| ● | PAIK, thump, blow | | PK=KP كف slap |
| | peri-PROK-t-os, anus, PRK= | | PKR نقر to bore, نقير mouth of a canal, |
| | AN-us, opening of alimentary canal | | AN عين small opening, hole |
| | pit-MARK, dark | | MRK=KRM عكرم darkness of night |
| | MURK-Y, dark | | MRK=KRM عكرم darkness |
| ● | MARK, make a mark by writing | | MRK=RKM رقم to dot, write |
| | MARK, target aimed at | | MRK مرق pierce through (game—arrow) |
| | PLUCK, to strip, pull out | | PLK=LKP قلف to strip, pull |
| | PLUG, peg for stopping hole | | PLG=GLP قلف to calk |
| ● | PONIARD (PUG-n-us) fist | | PK=KP كف fist |
| ● | pro-CRYP-sis, hiding | | CRP=CPR غفر to hide |

| | English | | Arabic |
|---|---|---|---|
| | MARQUE-t-ry, mark w. spots | | MRK=RKM رقم to dot, to strife |
| | MARQU-is, boundary | | MRQ=RQM رقمة side—of valley |
| | PROC-t-al, of anus | | PRC=PCR فقر to bore a hole |
| ● | pro-SECTOR (SEC) to cut | | SC=CS قص to cut |
| ● | SEC-tion, following, separate | | SC=CS قص to follow, to cut |
| ● | SEC-t-ile, able to be cut | | SC=CS قص to cut |
| $H_2$ ● | PUG, fist, footprint | | PK=KP كف fist, قفا to follow |
| ● | PUG, track | | PK=KP قفا follow step by step |
| ن ● | RASC-al خاسر *rascal* | | RSC=CSR خسر become a *rascal* |
| ● | RISK, expose to loss | | RSK=KSP خسر to lose, خسر loss |
| ن | ROLLICK, move in careless manner | | RLK=RKL رقل to go on quickly |
| ● | ROQUET, to strike | | RQT=TRQ طرق stroke |
| ● | STROKE | | (S) TRK طرق *stroke* |
| | RUCHE, plaited frilling | | RK=KR قر fold of cloth |
| | RUG-ose, wrinkled | | RG=GR غر wrinkle |
| | CORRUG-ate (RUGA) wrinkle | | RG=GR غر wrinkle |
| | WRINK-le (N) | | RK=KR غر wrinkle |
| | RUCK, stack | | RK=KR كارة bundle |
| ن | SCATT-er, to disperse | | SCT=CST قسط to disperse |
| | SCOFF, mock, jeer | | SCF=CFS خفس to *scoff* |
| | SCOFF, to devour | | SCF=CFS قفش to eat greedily |
| | SCOUP, to bound, caper | | SCP=CPS قفزة bound, leap |
| $L_2$ | SHRINK | (N) | SHRK=KRSH كرش to contract |
| | SCRI-mp (SKRI-mman) shrink | | SKR=KRS كرش to contract |
| | SUKAR-na, to contract (Hindi) | | SKR=KRS كرش to contract |
| | SKERY, roof of rock | | SKR=SRK شرخ top of mountain |
| | SKIO, hut | | SK=KS خص hut |
| $H_2$ | SKIP, run, jump | | KBS قبص to gallop, قفز to spring |
| | SKIR-t | | SKR=KSR كسر *skirt* of a tent |
| | SKOFF, gobble up | | SKF=KFS قفش eat greedily |
| | SKIP, basket | | SKP=KPS قفص basket |
| | SKYR, curd | | SKR=KRS قرش to curd (milk) |
| ن | CURD (KRUTH) | TH/S | CRTH=CRS قرش to *curd* |
| | SLAKE, abate, extinguish | | SLK=KLS كلس to quench thirst |
| | SLAKE, to lick | | (S) LK لق to lick |
| ● | SMOCK, woman's frock | | SMK=KMS قميص shirt |
| | SMOKE, darken, obscure | | SMK=SKM سخم soot, blackness |
| | CLAP, strike palms together | | CLB=LCB لخب to slap |
| | SLAP, | S/K | KLB=LKB لخب to slap |

*N.B.*—لخب was transposed into CLAP and then K became S=SLAP.



| | English | | Arabic |
|---|---|---|---|
| ● | SLAP, breach, hill-pass | S/K | KLP=PLK فلق ravine between 2 hills |
| ● | SLOOP, boat | S/K | KLP=PLK فلك boat |
| ● | FELLUCA, boat | | FLC فلك boat |
| $L_3$ | SNEAP, pinch | S/K | KNP=NKP نقف to pinch |
| | KNIP, to pinch (German) | | KNP=NKP نقف to pinch |
| | PINCH, nasal of PIZZI-are | | PS=KBS قبصة pinch (K dropped) |
| | NIP (KNIP) | | KNP=NKP نقف to fillip a.o. |
| | SLIDE, SLIDD-er, glide, slip | S/K | KLD=DKL دغل glide, slip in |

*N.B.*—In the words SLAP, SLAP, SLOOP, SNEAP, SLIDE initial S=K which has caused metathesis.

| | English | | Arabic |
|---|---|---|---|
| ● | SPUNK, spark, tinder | (N) | SBK=KBS قبة firebrand |
| | SQUAB, thick, stumpy | | SQB=QSB اخشب fat |
| ● | SQUAMA, a scale | | SQM=QMS قميص clothe upon skin |
| | SQUARR-ose, rough w. scale like process | | SQR=QRS خرشا slough of serpent, skin upon cream |
| | SQUEAL, cry of pain | | SQL=SLQ صلق shriek of distress |
| ● | STAC-te, dropping | | STC=SCT سقط to drop |
| | STIBI, Egypt | S/K | KTB=KBT قبط copts |
| | COPT, Egyptian | | CBT قبط copts |
| | EGYPT | | GBT قبط copts |
| ● | TAX, arrange | | TKS=KST قسط to assess (tax) |
| ● | TAX-is, division, arrangement | | TKS=KST قسط to distribute |
| | THICK | TH/S | SK=KS كث to be *thick* |
| ت | TORCH, large candle (TORQUO) to twist | | TRK=KRT قراط lighted wick, ↑ TRQ اطرق to twist |
| ● | TREACHE-ry, deception | | TRK=KTR ختر *treachery* |
| ● | TRICK, deceit | | TRK=KTR ختر to deceive, |
| ● | TRICK-le, to drop | | TRK=KTR قطر to drop |
| | TRICK-le, ticklish | | TRK=KTR قطرة trifle |
| | TROCHEE, to run | | TRK=KTR قطر to run |
| علم | CANTER, easy gallop | (N) | CTR قطر to run (horse) |
| | TUNIC, garment | | TNC=CTN قطنية cotton garment |
| | CHITON, tunic | | KTN قطنية cotton garment |
| | COTTON | | CTN قطن *cotton* |
| | TRUCK, to run | | TRK=KTR قطر to run |
| ● | WAX, become gradually large | | WKS=WSK وسق to store, heap |
| $H_2$ | WAX, fit of anger, irate | | WKS وكس to upbraid, وقس mange |
| | NEIGH, cry of horse (HNEG) | | HNG=NHG نهق to bray (ass) |
| | CLEAVE (KLOF) to split | | KLF=FLK فلق to split (قلف to cut) |
| | CLEF-t (KLOF) | | KLF=FLK فلق *cleft* |
| | CLEAVE (KLEB) to stick to | | KLB كلب to cohere |

# Biliteral Metathesis

*Transpose the two consonants and restore a delicate letter.*

*N.B.—And more often gutturals cause metathesis.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| $L_2$ | ab-DUCE, to lead | DC=CD قاد to lead |

*Derivatives* : *abduction, adduce, conduce, conduct, conduit, deduce, reduce, produce, product, deduct, doge, douche, ducal, ducat, educe, indnce, duke, duchess, duchy, duct, aqueduct, induct, seduce, introduce, redoubt, seduce, traduce, educate, educt, endue, ductile.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ن | GUIDE, to lead Eng. | GD قاد to lead |
| | ARCHI-TEC-t (TEGO) to cover | TG=GT غطا to cover |
| غ | COAL, charcoal, black | CL=LC حلک to be black |
| | AVOID (VAC-us) empty | VC=CV خوی to be empty |
| | VAC-ate, to empty | VC=CV خوی to be empty |
| | BACK, behind | BK=KB عقب to follow |
| | BACK, trough | BK=KB قوأب large vessel |
| $H_2$ | BACON (BACKE) pig, buttock | BK=KB قبع to grunt (pig) nfv., BK=KB کعب anything rising |
| | cf. NATE-s, buttock | NT نتا to swell, نات jutting |
| اصل | BASIN, water vessel (BACCA) | (B) SN صحن *basin*, ↑BC=CB قوأب large vessel |
| | BOW, curve (BOGA) | BG=GB قبا to bend |
| | CARO, flesh | CR=RC عرقة piece of flesh |
| | CERASTIUM (KER-os) horn | KR=RK روق horn |
| | BOUGH, originally—arm, shoulder of an animal | BG=BZ=ZB ضبع arm, (بازو) upper part of arm |
| $H_2$ | BUX-om (BUG) to bend, obey | BG=GB قبا to bend, کبع to obey |
| | CERA-to, horn | CR=RC روق horn |
| | CHIG-n-on, mass of hair on back | SG=GS عقصة lock, plait of hair |
| | CRO-m-LECH, bent, flat stone | CR اخار to bend, LS=SL صلع broad stone |
| | DECA, ten | DC=CD عقد number f. 10 to 20 |
| | DENARIUS (DECA) ten | DC=CD عقد No. f. 10 to 20 |
| | DICK-er, ten | DC=CD عقد No. f. 10 to 20 |
| | DECI-mal (DECA) ten | DC=CD عقد No. 10 to 20 |
| | DIME (DECA) ten | DC=CD عقد No. 10 to 20 |
| | DEAN (DECA) ten | DC=CD عقد No. 10 to 20 |
| | DIZIAN (DECA) ten | DC=CD عقد No. 10 to 20 |



| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | DOZEN (DU) two (F=V=U) (DECA) ten | DU=DF ضعف double, *i.e.*, two, DC=CD عقد No. 10 to 20 |
| | DICK, to affirm | DK=KD وكد to affirm |
| | DERELICT (LINQUEO) to leave | LQ=QL خالی to leave, quit (N) |
| | DICK-er, trade by barter | DK=KD قاض to exchange |
| | DICKY, donkey, seat | DK=KD قعدة donkey, saddle, seat |
| | DICK-y, shaky | DK=KD اقعاد lameness |
| $L_2$ ش | DONKEY (N) | DK=KD قعدة ass (گدها) |
| | ERUCT, belch (RUC) | RC=CR خار to bellow (ox) |
| | FING-er, five (N) G/K | FK=KF کف fist (transf.) |
| ن $H_2$ | FOG, dust particles in drops, mist | FG=GF قفو dust raised by rain, غبو thin mist |
| | FOG, grass | FG=GF غف herbage |
| | FOX NV | FK=KF عقف to crook, عقف *fox* |
| | GABB-le, to chatter | GB=BG بق to prate |
| ن | GIDDY, spin round, dizzy | GD=DG دوخة vertigo, *giddiness* |
| • | in-TEGU-ment, cover | TG=GT غطا to cover |
| | KILL, destroy, slay | KL=LK هلک destory, هلک death |
| $H_2$ | LACK, deficiency, want | LK=KL قلة paucity, اخل to want |
| | LACU-na, empty part | LC=CL خلا to be empty |
| | MAKE, establish, construct | MK=KM قاوم to set up, make accurate |
| | MAKE, MATCH, equal | MK=KM قاوم to be equal to |
| | MIDGE (MUCKE) small | MK=KM قمئ small |
| | PIGMY, small (P prosthetic) | (P) GM قمئ small |
| ن | NICK-NAME | NK=KN کنی to by-name |
| غ | NAME | NM نمی to attribute to, نم to show |
| | NOG, wooden peg | NG=GN قناحة wooden peg |
| اصل | ob-SCURE, to dim (SKEUE) covering | SCR سکر to be dim (sight), ↑SK=KS غشی to cover |
| | OBTEC-t (TEGO) to cover | TG=GT غطا to cover |
| | peri-TECHI-um (THEKE) case | TK=KT غطا covering |
| | pro-TECT (TEGO) cover | TG=GT غطا to cover |
| | pro-TEGE (TEGO) cover | TG=GT غطا to cover |
| | TEG-men (TEGO) to cover | TG=GT غطا to cover |
| | TEGU-la (TEGO) to cover | TG=GT غطا to cover |
| | THATCH (TEGO) to cover | TG=GT غطا to cover |
| $L_3$ | THEEK, cover | TK=KT غطا to cover |
| | KAT, cover (Aryan) | KT غطا to cover (earliest root) |
| | DHAK-na, to cover (Hindi) | TK=KT غطا to cover |
| $H_2$ | OPPUGN (PUG-na) fight, fist | PK=KP کفاح war, کف fist |

| English | Arabic |
|---|---|
| IMPUGN (PUG-n-are) to fight | PK=KP كفاح war, struggle |
| ORCH-is, rounded body, testicle | ORK=OKR أكرة ball (applied to testicle) |
| para-SCEVE (SKUE) to equip | SK=KS كسى to clothe |
| TAX-is, arrangement | TKS=KST قسط to distribute |
| I PECH, to pant | BK=KB قبع to pant |
| PIG (BIG) nfv. cf. نخر to grunt | BG=GB قبع to grunt (pig), ناخر pig |
| $H_2$ PECK, incline, stumble, jerk | PK=KP اكفا to be inclined كفا turn upside down, repel |
| peri-SCI-an (SKIA) shadow | SK=KS عكس reflection |
| PICK, select | PK=KP قفا choose, قفوة selection |
| ن PICKA-back, bundle on back | BK باقة bundle BK=KB عقب behind |
| ن POKE, thrust | PK=KP كفا repel |
| ن POKE, brim of bonnet | PK=KP كفة border of a garment |
| POOK, pluck, pinch | BK=KB قبا to pluck, take w. fingers |
| ن PUG, fist | PK=KP كف fist |
| PUG, track | PG=GP قفا follow step by step |
| PUG, pull out | PG=GP قحف to uproot |
| PUG-il, handful | PK=KP كف fist, hand |
| ن PUG, harlot, goblin | BG بغى harlot, فقاع wicked |
| PUG-na-cious (PUG-no) to fight | PK=KP كفاح struggle, war |
| PUNCH, repel, drive (N) | PK=KP كفا repel |
| QUINA, bark | QN=NQ نقح to bark a th. |
| RE-LIC (LINQUO) leave | LQ=QL خلى to leave alone |
| RE-LINQU-ish, leave (N) | LQ=QL خلى to leave alone |
| RE-PUGN (PUG-no) fight | PK=KP كفاح struggle, war |
| RHEX-is, to break | RK=KR خرع to be broken |
| RHINO-CER-os, nostril+horn (KER-as) | RN=NR نعر to snort =nfv.=nostil, KR=RK روق horn |
| RICK, bundle for loading | RK=KR كار to carry a bundle on back, كارة bundle |
| RICK, sprain | RK=KR كور twist—of turban |
| RICK-ets (WRIKK-en) twist | RK=KR كار to wind round |
| RINK, circle (N) | RK=KR كور circle |
| $H_2$ ROCH, to cut short, curve | RK=KR اخر to cut down, اخار to incline |
| ROACH, curve (not prec.) | RK ركع to bend |
| ROCK, distaff | RK=KR قرية stick |
| ROCK (not prec.) | RK رغوة *rock* |
| ROCK, sway to and fro | RK راق to quiver, be rippled |



| English | Arabic |
|---|---|
| ROCK-et, distaff | RK=KR قرية stick |
| RUCK, stack | RK=KR كارة bundle |
| OFFEND, DE-FEND, strike repel (N) | FD=DF دفع to repel, refute, to avert an evil from |
| SAC, bag | SC=CS كيس bag+زق wine-skin |
| SACK, dry | SK=KS قش to be dry |
| SACK-BUT, draw+push | KS قث to drag, BT=VT وطح thrust back |
| SAC, strife | SC وسق to quarrel |
| SACK-less, innocent | SC وسق to guarrel (not guarreling) |
| SACQU, garment | SQ=QS كساء garment |
| SAG-um, cloak | SG=GS غشى to cover |
| SAGU-in, monkey | SG=GS قص to follow, *i.e.*, imitate |
| APE (KAPI) monkey | KP قفا to follow, تقفه imitate |

*N.B.—Monkey is an imitating animal, hence the above two senses.*

| English | Arabic |
|---|---|
| SAKE, cause | SK=KS قضية cause |
| SATCH-el (SACC-us) bag | SK=KS كيس bag |
| SKIROUS (SKIA) shadow | SK=KS عكس reflection |
| SHAG, ragged hair | SHK=KSH عكش dishevelled (hair) |
| SHOUGH, shaggy | SHK=KSH عكش dishevelled (hair) |
| SICCA-t-ive, drying | SC=CS قش to be dry |
| SICK, chase | SK=KS كسا to pursue |
| CHASE CH/K | KS كسا to pursue |
| SICK-le, to cut | SK=KS قص to cut |
| SKE-os, vessel | SK=KS قاسية pot |
| SOCK, light shoe | SK=KS كوث shoe |
| SOC-le (SOCC-us) shoe C/K | SK=KS كوث shoe |
| SUCC-us, juice | SC=CS قث to draw nfv, |
| SUCK, SUCK-le, draw | SK=KS قث to draw (*i.e.*, milk) |
| SEEK, demand, enquire | SK=KS قس to seek |
| ASK, demand, enquire | SK=KS قس to seek |
| BE-SEECH (SEEK) | SK=KS قس to seek |

*N.B.—In the above-noted 28 words Arabic K+S has regularly been transposed into S+K. This shows the uniformity of sound law. Other combinations of letters may be studied similarly. For instance, in the foregoing words in eleven cases Arabic KR has become RK in English.*

| English | Arabic |
|---|---|
| TEN (DEKA) | DK=KD عقد number f. 10 to 20 |
| TRI-CERA-t-OPS, 3 horned dinosaur (KER-as) horn | TR وتر odd number—applied to 3, KR=RK روق horn |

| | |
|---|---|
| (OPS) face | PS=SP صحف face |
| WRICK, to turn, twist | RK=KR كر to be wound |
| غ BAN-ish (BAN) curse | BN=NB انبا to *banish*, ↑ ابن accuse |
| BAN, viceroy | BN=NB نائب viceregent |
| ALIGHT (LIH-t-an) dismount | LH=HL حل to *alight* at |
| adi-PHORISM (PHERO) bear | PR=RP رفع to lift, carry to |

*Derivatives : afferrent, diaphoric, offer, peri, prefer, report, disport, import, export, purport, support, deport, transport, porter, portesse, portfolio, comport, portmantean, paraphernalia, delay, importune.*

*N.B.—The Arabic root* رفع *has yielded 22 derivatives in combination with various prefixes and suffixes and compound forms. Similarly the root* قص *gives about 20 derivatives while the root* ʿصدى *(to stand), i.e., STA, gives about 100 derivatives. The same is the case with hundreds of Arabic roots which have been employed by different languages to yeild a crop of derivatives. And this conclusively establishes the following claim :*

> "*Arabic was the Word of God which was with God and was at last revealed to the world, from which men learned to make their own languages*" (Teachings of Islam, P. 132).

| | |
|---|---|
| ALLOT (LOT) quantity | LT=TL طلع quantity |
| AMENABLE (MINEO) threaten | MN=NM نهم to threaten |
| COMMINATION (MINEO) ,, | MN=NM نهم threaten |
| DE-MEAN, threaten, drive cattle | MN=NM نهم to threaten, drive نهم الابل : زجرها و صاح بها لتجد فى سيرها |
| $H_2$ EMIN-ent, projecting, threatening | MN=NM نعامة projecting stone, نهم to threaten |
| MEAN, to moan | MN=NM نأم to *moan* |
| MOAN | MN=NM نأم to *moan* |
| MEN-ace, threaten | MN=NM نهم to threaten |
| MINA-ci-ous, threatening | MN=NM نهم to threaten |
| MONI-tion, warning | MN=NM نهم to threaten |
| MON-ster, warn | MN=NM نهم to threaten |
| AD-MON-ish, threaten | MN=NM نهم to threaten |
| MUSTER (MON) warn | MN=NM نهم to threaten |
| MAN-DRA, cattle-shed | MN=NM نعم cattle, DR=ZR حظيرة shed |
| ANTENNA (TIENO) to stretch | TN=NT نطا to stretch |
| غ ANTHOM (ant-PHONE) voice | PN=NP نوف voice |
| ن BAG | BG=GB جيب bag |



| | |
|---|---|
| BAG, to swell | BG بغا to swell |
| BAG, to cut w. hook | BG بجع to cut w. sword |
| BAN, viceroy | BN=NB نائب vicegerent |
| BAN, proclaim | BN بين declare |
| ت BIER (BAR) carry | BR=RB ربع *bier*, ↑ عبر to convey |
| BLUE, dark | BL=LB حلب to be dark |
| BOSS, master | BS=SB صاحب master |
| BUSH, thickly shrub | BSH=SHB اشب thicket |
| CANE-PHOR-us, basket-bearer C/S | CN صن basket, PR=RP رفع to lift, carry |
| cata-RHINE, nostril | RN=NR نعر to snort nfv. |
| CHAR-COAL, burnt black | SR سعر to burn, CL=LC حلك be black |
| ن CUD C/S | CD=DC وسع to *cud* |
| $H_3$ ا DASH, shatter to pieces, run, rush w. violence | DSH=SHD شدة to break, شد to run, رشا rush into thick of fight |
| de-FEND, repel, ward off (N) | FD=DF دفع repel, avert |
| de-FER, carry | FR=RF رفع lift, carry |
| $H_2$ de-FILE, strike, dirty (FOUL) | FL=LF لفا to strike, لفا dust |
| de-LAY (FERRE) carry | FR=RF رفع carry, lift |
| ● de-LUDE, deceive | LD=DL دلى to *delude* |
| DENE, sandy, hill | DN=ND نهداء sand-hill |
| $L_3$ DE-PIL-ate (PIL-us) hair | BL=LB هلب hair (بال ، وال) |
| PIL-us, hair, hair of tail | BL=LB هلب hair, hair of tail |
| BAL, hair of tail (Skt.) | BL=LB هلب hair of tail |
| BAL, VAL, hair (Hindi) | BL=LB هلب hair |
| DINT, stroke, blow (N) | DT=TD وطدة violent blow |
| de-MUR, delay | MR=RM روم wait, tarry |
| dis-DAIN (DIG-n-us) worthy | DG=GD جد be respectable |
| DOUR, severe, stern | DR=RD عرد hard |
| $H_2$ DOWN, hill, sandy hill | ND ند hill, نهداء sandy hill |
| DOWN, below | DN دون below |
| DRI-ll, bore a hole | DR=RD حرد to pierce |
| (1) RIDD-le, fill w. holes (HRIDD) | HRD حرد to pierce (wood) |
| (2) RIDD-le, obscure description | RD=RZ عرض speak equivocally |

*N.B.*—DRI-ll and Riddle (1) is the same word. Riddle (2) comes f. a different root.

| | |
|---|---|
| DUNE, mound of sand | DN=ND نهداء sand-hill |
| ● DUS-t, powdered earth on surface | DS=SD صعيد earth, soil surface of earth |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | BOIL, EBULLI-ent (etym. dub) | BL=LB لبا to boil, هبل vapour |
| $H_2$ | ELUDE, deceive, play, toy | DL دعل deceive. دل be coquettish |
| | EMEUTE, popular rising | MT=TM طمح rise, disobey |
| | opi-TON-ic, stretched | TN=NT نطا to stretch |
| | ex-ORBI-t-ant (ORB) ring | RB=BR برة ring |
| | ex-TEND (TEN) stretch | TN=NT نطا to stretch |
| | BE-NEATH, (NIED) below | ND=DN دون below (see DOWN) |
| | NETH-er, lower (NID-er) | ND=DN دون below ,, |
| ت | FACE (FA) shine | FC=CF هف face, ↑ هف to shine |
| | FAIN (FEH-an) rejoice | FH=HF هفا to rejoice |
| $L_2$ | FASCI-n-ate, charm | FS=SF شعف be enamoured of |
| | SHEF-tan, to be charmed (Pers.) | SHF شعف be enamoured of |
| | GAME, to jest, sport G/Z | ZM=MZ مزح to jest |
| | MUSE, meditate | MZ=ZM زعم to think |
| ن | MUZZ-y, bewildered | MZ=ZM زمع be astonished, |
| ن | AMAZE, overwhelm w. wonder | MZ=ZM زمع be perplexed |
| $H_2$ | MAZE, bewilderment, labyrinth | MZ=ZM زمع be astonished<br>MZ=MJ عمج to wind (valley) |
| | GLO-tto, tongue | GL=LG لهجة tongue |
| | LANGU-age (N) | LG لهجة *language* |
| | in-FULA, lappet, band | FL=LF لفة head-band |
| | in-TAC-t, untouched | TC=CT سطع to touch |
| غ | TOUCH CH/S | TS=ST سطع to touch |
| | in-TEND (TEN) stretch | TN=NT نطا to stretch |
| | in-TUSE, to thump | TS=ST سطع sound of a blow |
| | LACE-r-ate, to tear | LC=CL سلع to slit |
| | LACI-n-ate, to slash | LC=CL سلع to slit |
| | SLI-t | SL سلع to slit |
| ن | SLA-sh, to slit | SL سلع to slit |
| | LANCI-n-ate, to rend (N) | LC=CL سلع to slit |
| ● | LAST (LATE) at the end, to remain | LT=TL طال to *last* long, be protracted |
| $H_2$ | LATE (LASS-us) weary, slow, long delay | LS لهثة weariness, لاث be slow, dilatory |
| غ | LEAN, thin | LN=NL ناحل thin |
| غ | LEAN, incline to (KLEI) | LN لحن incline to, ↑ قل to lift |
| ● | LENI-ent, soft | LN لان to be soft |
| ● | LODE, guiding star, course | LD=DL دل to lead, دلى road |
| ● | LEAD, conduct, guide | LD=DL دل to direct, show the way |
| | LOOP, slit | LP=PL فلح slit |
| ● | LOOP, doubling of cord | LP لف to fold, twist |



| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | LOUT, to stoop | LT=TL اطلى to incline the head |
| اصل | MAIL, armour (MACU-la) spot | ML=LM لأمة breast-plate,<br>↑ MC مسحة spot |
| | MAIL=MOLE, spot | ML=LM لمعة spot |
| | MAIL, bag of letters | ML ملاح bag |
| | MATCH, inflammable material | MS=SM شمع wax, candle CH/S |
| | MATCH, equal CH/K | MK=KM تاوم be equal to |
| | MATE, pair | MT=TM تئم fellow of a pair |
| | MAT-ure, ripe (MATU-r-US) | MT=TM اطعم to be ripe |
| | MELE, to mix | ML=LM لأم to join |
| | MELL, to mingle | ML=LM لأم to consolidate |
| $L_2$ | MORE, root | MR=RM ارومة root |
| | MULA=MURA, root (Skt.) | MR=RM ارومة root |
| $L_2$ | MUSIC (MUSE) song, harmony | MS=SM سماع song, harmony |
| | SME, make music (Coptic) | SM سماع song |
| ش | MOUSE, perhaps (MUSH) to steal, mouse-colour, *i.e.*, dark grey | MSH=SHM شيام mouse, rat, dust, ↑ مشع to steal |
| | MOOSH, rat (Persian) | MSH=SHM شيام rat |

*N.B.—Skeat has doubtfully adopted Skt. root (MUSH). This is his weakness for Skt.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | MOOT, to meet (MEET) | MT مطا to joint a friend |
| | MOTE, mound w. castle | MT=TM اطم fort |
| | MOUTH | MT=TM تم mouth |
| ن | MUG, cup | MG=GM هجم large cup |
| $L_2$ | JAM, cup (Persian) | JM هجم large cup |
| ● | NAGA, snake | NG=GN جان snake |
| ● | NEED, want of means of living | ND=DN ادنى live straitly,<br>دان to be poor |
| | ORB, ORB-it, ring | RB=BR برة ring |
| | OSTENSIBLE (TEN) stretch | TN=NT نطا to stretch |
| | PALLA, mantle | PL=LP لفاع cloak |
| | PALLI-ate (PALLA) cloak | PL=LP لفاع cloak |
| ● | PAT-r-ole, go round | PT=TP طاف to *partol*, go round |
| | PAUL, a little | PL=LP لفاء a little |
| | PEL-os, clay | PL=LP لفا dust |
| | PET, offended feeling | PT=TP تفئى to be angry |
| ش | PETTY, small | PT=TP تفه to be small, mean |
| $L_4$ ● | PHILA, love (Greek) | PL=LP الف to love |
| ● | LOVE (LUF-en) Eng. | LF الف to *love* |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ● | LIP-t-or, lover (German) | LP الف to love |
| ● | BALLABH, lover (Skt.) B/F | (B) LF الف to love (reduplicated) |
| | PHONE, sound, voice | PN=NP نوف sound, voice صوت |
| | PHONO-PHORE, voice+carry | PN=NP نوف voice, PR=RP رفع to carry |
| | PILE, hair | BL=LB هلب hair |
| $L_2$ | PIS-MIRE (MIRE) ant | MR=RM رمة winged ant gfp. |
| | MOAR, ant (Persian) | MR=RM رمة winged ant gfp. |
| $L_2$ | PLU-sh (PILA) hair | BL=LB هلب hair |
| | BAL, hair (Hindi) | BL=LB هلب hair |
| $L_4$ | POST, after (POSI-no) | PS=SP قفا to follow |
| | PAS, behind (Persian) | PS=SP قفا to follow |
| | PICHHAY, behind (Hindi) | PS=SP قفا to follow |
| | POOCHH, tail (Punjabi) | PS=SP قفا to follow |
| | PRETEND (TEN) stretch | TN=NT نطا to stretch |
| $H_2$ | PRO-MEN-ade, threaten, project | MN=NM نوم threaten, نعامة projecting stone |
| ت | PRO-MIN-ent, threatening | MN=NM نعامة projecting, ↑ نوم threaten |
| | PRO-MONO-tory, projecting | MN=NM نعامة projecting stone |
| | PYGE, rump | BG=GB عجب rump |
| ن | RASH, thin slice of bacon | RSH=SHR شرحة slice of meat pfg. |
| | RE-FER, carry | FR=RF رفع to carry, lift |

*N.B.—"RE is sometimes an arbitrary suffix"* (see Skeat's Dictionary).

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | REMON-strate (MONEO) threaten | MN=NM نهم to threaten |
| | RE-POR-t, carry | PR=RP رفع to carry |
| | RE-MORA, delay | MR=RM روم to wait, tarry |
| $L_2$ | RET, to soak, soften | RT=TR طرى to moisten |
| | TAR, moist (Persian) | TR طرى to moisten |
| | RHIN, nose | RN=NR نعر to snort nfv. نعرة cartilage of nose |
| $L_2$ | RHIZ-ic, of root | RZ=ZR ازر root |
| | JAR, root (Hindi) J/Z | JR=ZR ازر root |
| | RHOMB (RHEPO) fall, revolve | RP=PR فرع go down, go round |
| | RIP, tear open | RP=PR فرى to *rip* off, cut out |
| | RISS-ole, to fry brown | RS=SR صحر to be tawny fawn |
| | RIZZ-er (RESSO-r-er) to dry in the sun | RS=SR شرى to dry in the sun |
| | RODEO, to wheel | RD=DR دار to revolve (wheel) |



| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | ROM, man, husband | RM=MR مرء man |
| | ROTA, wheel | RT=TR اطار circle |
| | ROTE, repitition | RT=TR اتار to repeat |
| | ROTE, to roar | RT رط to shout |
| | ROTU-nd (ROTA) wheel | RT=TR اطار circle |
| | ROUND, revolve (N) | RD=DR دار to revolve |
| ● | RUM, gueer person | RM=MR امر queer |
| | RUM-en, gullet | RM=MR مرى gullet |
| | RUMI-n-ate (RUM) gullet | RM=MR مرى gullet |
| | RUND-el (ROUND) (N) | RD=DR دار to revolve |
| | SLOW | SL=LS لاث to be *slow* |
| | SYM-PHILE (PHIL-os) friend | PL=LP الف friendship |
| | TAC-t, to touch | TC=CT سطع to touch |
| | TASTE (TAC) touch | TC=CT سطع to touch |
| | TEN-d (TEN) stretch | TN=NT نطا stretch |
| | TEN-d-on, bond | TN=NT نط to bind |
| | TEND-ril (TEN) stretch | TN=NT نطا stretch |
| | TEN-t (TEN) stretch | TN=NT نطا stretch |
| | TEN-es-mus (TEN) stretch | TN=NT نطا stretch |
| | TEN-ure, hold | TN وتن stay long in a place |
| | WEL-t-er, to roll | WL=LW لوى to twist, to coil |
| | WIL-t, cause to droop | WL=LW لوى to bend |
| | WIZ-en, to shrivel | WZ=ZW زوى to shrivel |
| ت | WRES-t-le, try to throw adversary (WRES-t) | RS=SR صارع to *wrestle*, صرع to fell, ↑ RS ارز to roll |
| | WRES-t, turn, twist, take away by force | RS ارز to roll, عرز to pull forcibly |

# Prosthesis

*Remove the initial consonant and apply one of the four Basic Formulas as the case may require :*

| | English | Arabic |
|---|---|---|
| ت | BACHEL-or umarried, perh. peasant | (B) KL خال *bachelor*, ↑ حاقل peasant |
| ن | BABOON, monkey | (B) BN حبن monkey |
| | GIBBON, monkey G/H | GBN=HBN حبن monkey |
| ن | BAFFLE, to *foil*, confound | (B) FL فل to defeat, run away |
| | FOIL, defeat, run off | FL فل to defeat, run away |
| | BARGE (BARK) | (B) RK ركوة skiff, vessel |
| | BARE, unclothed | (B) AR عار naked |
| ن | BARRAK, tent | (B) RK رواق tent |
| | BARRACUDA, sea-fish | (B) RCD راقود sea-fish |
| | BASK, revel in the sun | (B) SK صقعاء sun vfn. |
| ن | BEAKER, drinking cup | (B) KR حكر drinking cup |
| | BENZ-O, fragrant | (B) NZ نضوح perfume |
| | BERG-SCHRUN-d, slope +crevasse CH/S | (B) ERG عرجة slope, (S) SRN شرن crack in rock |
| ن | BOX (BASKE) slap | (B) SK سقع to slap |
| | em-BARK, go on vessel | (B) RK ركوة vessel vfn. |
| | em-BRACE, press to bosom | (B) RC عرس to cleave to |
| | em-BROGLIO, a tangle | (B) RGL عرقل to entangle |
| | em-BRANGLE, confuse (N) | (B) RGL عرقل to entangle |
| ن | BRAZE, to harden | (B) RZ عرز to be hard |
| | BLENCH, to cheat (N) | (B) LS الس to deceive |
| $H_2$ | BLOB, spot, drop of liquid | (B) LB علب scar, لعاب drivel |
| | BLEB, make bubbles w. lips | (B) LB لعب to drivel |
| | BLUNT, without point (N) | (B) LT الطع toothless |
| | BOARD, wooden slab | (B) RḌ عارضة wooden rafter, plank |
| | BORD-er, (BORD) side | (B) RḌ عرض side |
| • | BROAD | (B) RḌ عريض *broad* |
| | BOGUS, counterfeit as money | (B) GS غش false, counterfeit money |
| ش | BLOT, spot w. ink | (B) LT لعطة black spot |
| $H_2$ | BOLT, fastening bar, quarrel | (B) LT لط to close door, الط to quarrel |
| | BIBLE, bark of tree | (B) BL عبل to strip (tree) nfv. |
| | BOOK, bark of tree | BK=KB خب bark of trees |
| | LITERATURE (LIT-era), bark | LT ليط bark, rind, لحت to strip |
| | LIBRARY (LIB-er) bark | LB لخب to bark (a stick) NFV |
| | SCRIP-TURE, draw line | (S) CRP قرف to bark, peer |



| | English | Arabic |
|---|---|---|
| | BORROW, temporary use of money | (B) OR عارة *borrowed* thing, loan |
| | BOSK, thicket | (B) SK حسك prickly hedge |
| | BRABB-LE, noisy quarrel | (B) RB عرب to talk foully, or رعب to threaten |
| | BRACE, thing that clasps | (B) RC عرس to cleave to |
| | em-BRACE, to clasp, fold in | (B) RC عرس to cleave to |
| | BRACHI-ate, hold tightly, arm | (B) RC عرس to cleave to |
| | BRACE-let, arm | (B) RC عرس to cleave to |
| | BRAKH-us, short | (B) RK رك be scanty, thin |
| | BRACK-et, arch | (B) RK ركع to bend ( ) |
| | BRACK-ish, saltish | (B) RK حراق salt-water |
| | BRAD, nail, spike | (B) RD ردع to rivet a nail nfv. |
| $H_2$ | BRAID, interweave (flowers) | (B) RD رداء necklace+حرد twist |
| $H_2$ | WREATHE, interwoven flowers | (W) RD رداء necklace+حرد twist |
| | WRITHE, twist | (W) RD حرد to twist |
| | BRANCH (N) | (B) RS رشا branch of a tree |
| | BR-and=BURN=URO | UR ارى to kindle fire |
| | BRASH, chippings | (B) RS هرس to crush, هرس poundings |
| | BRUISE | (B) RS هزس to *bruise* |
| ن | BRAWN, flesh | (B) RN عرين flesh |
| ن | BREEZE, to buzz, gadfly | (B) RZ رز to resound |
| | BREEZE, gentle wind | (B) RZ رز sound f. afar |
| ن | BRIBE, pervert by gifts | (B) RB ربح profit, gain |
| ن | BRIDE, woman about to be married | (B) RD رأد delicate maid |
| | BRID-le, turn about | (B) RD حرد to twist |
| ن | BRIM, edge, brink | (B) RM عرمة barrier, dam |
| | RIM, edge, brink | RM عرمة barrier, dam |
| | BRINK, shore, edge (N) | (B) RK عراق sea-shore, edge |
| | BRISTLE (BRES) rough hair | (B) RS حرش be rough |
| | BROACH, to stitch | (B) RK رقع to patch (garment) |
| | BROCH-ure, stitched booklet | (B) RK رقع to patch |
| $H_3$ | BRUTE, animal, dull, stupid | (B) RT راتع pasturing cattle, رت dull, رط be foolish |
| | BRUIT (RUG) roar (G elided) | (B) RI=RG رغا to roar |
| | BUMP, to throw down (M) | (B) P حفا to throw down |
| | BEVER-age (BIBO) to drink | (B) B عب to swallow water |
| | BICKER, to quarrel | (B) KR حكر to quarrel |
| | BICKER, a bowl | (B) KR حكر drinking cup |

| | |
|---|---|
| • BIO, life (EAU) | (B) IO حی life |
| ت BLACK (PHLEGO) to burn | (B) LK حلک be black, ↑(P) LG العج to burn |
| $L_2$ KALA, black (Hindi) | KL=LK حلک to be black |
| اصل • BLAME (BLAP-to) to hurt + (PHE-mi) to speak | (B) LM لام to *blame*, ↑(B) LP لفا to strike +P فاة to speak |
| BLANCH, to make white (N) | (B) LK لوق to be white |
| BLEACH, to whiten | (B) LK لهق to be white |
| BLANK, white (N) | (B) LK لوق to be white |
| BLANK-et, white fabric (N) | (B) LK لهق to be white |
| BLAT-ant, vulgar clamour | (B) LT الط violently guarreling |
| • BLAZE, white flame | (B) LZ لظى to *blaze* |
| BLAZE, white mark on ox's face | (B) LZ لحاظ mark under beast's eye |
| ن BRAY (BRAG) make a roaring noise | (B) RG رغا to shriek, grumble |
| BLEPHA-ron, eye-lid | (B) LP لفع to cover |
| CHUKKER, circle | (CH) KR کور circle |
| CLEG, horsefly | (C) LG لقاع flies |
| DREAD, great fear | (D) RD رعدة fear, shudder |
| FALCON (FALX) crooked | (F) LK لقوة distortion, eagle |
| FALCATE (FALX) crooked | (F) LK لقى to be distorted |
| FLACC-id, flabby C/K | (F) LC لق to be loose |
| FLAIR (FRAG-R-ANT) | (F) RG ارج to smell *fragrant* |
| FLAME (FLAG) blaze | (F) LG لياق blaze |
| FLEAM (PHLEP-S) vein + (TOME) to cut | (P) LP الف a vein of wrist, TM طم to cut |
| ن FLEMISH, quivering movement of tail | (F) LMS الملط to draw the tail within the legs |
| ن BLEMISH, to sully, stain | (B) LMS لمظ white spot or black spot |
| FLEX, to bend | (F) LK لوق to bend |
| FLICK, sharp blow, stroke | (F) LK لک to thump, cuff |
| FLICK-er, vibrate to and fro | (F) LK الق to flash (lightning) |
| FLING, to throw (N) | (F) LG لقع to throw |
| ن FLIPP-ant, lacking in gravity | (F) LB لعب to sport, joke |
| FLOCC-us, lock of hair | (F) LC حلقة *lock* (of hair) |
| LOCK | LK حلقة *lock* (of hair) |
| LOCK, fastening device | LK علق to close the door |
| FLOG, to whip | (F) LG علقة *flogging* |
| FLOUSH, to splash | (F) LSH لش to push, to repel |



| | |
|---|---|
| FLUKE, accidental success | (F) LK لقاية thing found by chance |
| ش • LUCK, chance | LK لقاية thing found by chance |
| ن FLUMMOX, bewilder | (F) LM لمة touch of insanity (X for H) |
| INFLEC-t, to bend | (F) LC لوق to bend |
| غ • FACILI-t-ate (FACIL-is) easy | (F) CL سهل easy |
| di-FFICUL-t (FACIL-is) easy | di, not, (F) CL سهل easy |
| FLUNKEY, mean, cringer (N) | (F) LK لکع vile, slave |
| LACKEY, obsequous person | LK لکع vile, slave |
| FLY (FLYGE) | (F) LG لقاع flies |
| ن FLUSH, rush at | (F) LSH لش to push, drive |
| FOVEA, pit | (F) OVEA هوية pit |
| FRACK, eager, lusty | (F) RAK اراغ to desire, seek |
| FRAG-r-ant, sweet-smelling | (F) RG ارج to smell *fragrant* |
| FRIG-id (FRIGEO) cold | (F) RG=RZ ارز to be cold |
| RIG-id, stiff | RG=RZ عرز be hard, contracted |
| RIG-our, stiffness | RG=RZ عرز be hard, contracted |
| FRIZZ, to curl | (F) RZ ارز to coil |
| $L_2$ FRAXI-nella (FRAXI-n-us) ash | (F) RK اورق ash (راکھ) |
| FRISK, be brisk | (F) RSK رشق to be nimble |
| ث FRIVOLOUS (FRIC) rub, silly, void of sense | (F) RC رقع to be nonsensical, ↑FRC فرک to rub |
| FRY (FRIGO) cook in fat | (F) RG راغ to put grease in food |
| ن FRY, swarm of young, young (G elided) | FRY=FRG فرخ to swarm, فرخ young bird |
| FURB-ish, rub, remove rust | (F) RB حرب to whet, sharpen |
| GNASH, strike teeth in rage | (G) NSH نهش to bite w. front teeth |
| GNA-th-IC, of jaw | (G) N نيع jaw |
| GNAW, to bite | (G) N نيع jaw vfn. |
| ا GNAR, to snarl | (G) NR نعر to snort |
| SNORE, SNAR-l, SNOR-t, SNEER | (S) NR نعر to *snort* |
| para-GNA-th-ous, jaw | (G) N نيع jaw |
| in-de-GEN-ous (GIGNO) to beget—root GEN | (G) GN=ZN ضنأ to be prolific (woman), hence beget |

*N.B.—"Strong verbs were formed as in Greek and Sanskrit by means of redupilcation" (Science of Language, Vol. I, P. 262).*

| | |
|---|---|
| SYSTEM (HIST-emi) to stand | (H) ST=SD صدأ to stand erect |
| EPHOR (HORAO) to see | (H) R رأى to see |

| | |
|---|---|
| HERB | (H) RB ربيع spring *herbage* |
| ARB-our, tree (HERB) | (H) RB ربيع herbage (transf.) |
| ● HOSP-es, guest, stranger | (H) SP ضيف guest, visitor |
| ● HOST (HOSP-es) | (H) SP ضيف to entertain a guest |
| HOST, multitude | (H) ST صت crowd, throng |
| HOST-ile | (H) ST صت contrary, to repel |
| ش HUCKLE, hip | (H) KL كاهل buttocks |
| HUCK, hip | HK حق socket of the hip |
| HUM-id, moist | (H) M ماه to give water to |
| HUM-our, moist | (H) M ماه to give water to |
| ● HYPER, excessive | (H) PR وفر abundance |
| ● JEJ-une, hungry | (J) J جوع hunger |
| QUEY (KVIGA) young cow | (K) VGA وجيئة cow |
| ت de-LIRI-um, madness (LIRA) furrow | (L) IR عر madness, ↑ عير line |
| ● MARGE, MARG-in, brink | (M) BG رجا side |
| ● MIGR-ate | (M) GR هجر to *migrate* |
| MEIN, look, expression of face | (M) EIN عين look, aspect, face |
| ن MINE, to make a hole | (M) IN عين to bore a hole |
| APNOEA (PNOE) to breathe | (P) N ان to sigh |
| APPLAUD, to strike | (P) LD لهد to repel in striking |
| CO-LLIDE, strike | LD لهد to repel in striking |
| غ ● APPRAISE, estimate (PRED) | (P) RD عرض *appraisal* |
| غ ● APPRISE, give notice to | (P) RS عرض to expose |
| ● APPROPRI-ate (PROP) own | (P) RB رب to own, possess |
| اصل APPROXI-mate, (PROPE) near | (P) RK رهق to near, ↑(P) RP ارفا to near |
| اصل APRROACH (PROPE) near | (P) PK رهق to near, ↑ ارفأ to near |
| ● ARCHI-PELAGO, chief sea | RK روق chief, (P) LG لج main sea |
| $H_2$ de-PL-ore, weep, cry | (P) L ال to weep, عول to wail |
| de-PLOY (PLICO) fold | (P) LC لوق to twist |
| PLUME (PLUMA) tuft, feather | (P) LMA لمة lock of hair |
| ● de-PRIVE (PRIV-us) o's own | (P) RV=RB رب to own |
| PIPTYCH (PTYCHE) fold | (P) TK طوق to wrap round |
| du-PLIC-ate (PLICO) fold | (P) LC لوق to twist |
| em-PLOY (PLICO) fold | (P) LC لوق to bend, twist |
| EPSIL-on (PSIL-os) bare | (P) SL شلح to undress o's self |
| exPLICIT (PLICO) fold | (P) LC لوق to twist |
| exPLOIT (PLICO) fold | (P) LC لوق to twist |
| ex-PLODE, clap hands | (P) LD لهد to repel in striking |
| ex-PRESS (PREMO=PRES-mo) | (P) RS رهص to squeeze |



| | |
|---|---|
| PRESS (PREMO=PRES-mo) | (P) RS رهص to squeeze |
| im-PLIC-ate (PLICO) fold | (P) LC لوق to twist |
| im-PLODE, strike, beat | (P) LD لهد to repel in striking |
| im-PLY (PLICO) fold | (P) LC لوق to bend, twist |
| PAN, vessel | (P) AN انا vessel |
| PAN (PAS) all | PS حفص to collect |
| PANT, to gasp | (P) NT نحط to *pant* |
| PANT, fountain, puddle | (P) NT نتة pit of water |
| ex-PPOBATION (PROB-r-un) disgrace | (P) RB راب to see hateful thing |
| OPPROBI-am (PROB-rum) reproach | (P) RB ريبة charge |
| ● PARCH, to scorch CH/K | (P) RK حرق to scorch |
| ● PARCH-ment | (P) RK رق *parchment* |
| PARK, enclosed piece of land | (P) RK عراق courtyard |
| PARQ-UET, enclosure | (P) RK عراق courtyard |
| PEBBLE, transparent rock, crystal | (P) BL اعبل granite |
| ● PELAG-IC, of sea | (P) LG لج main sea |
| PELF, booty | (P) LF لفا to strip |
| PELLUC-ID (LUC) shine | (P) LC الق to flash |
| PEOPLE | (P) PL حفل to throng (people), حفل crowd |
| PEPSIN (PEPTE-IN) to digest | (P) PT حفت to crush |
| PERCH, fish | (P) RS رعاشة cramp fish |
| PERCH, to roost, rod, pole | (P) RS عرش nest, عرش to prop on trellis |
| ● PERI-KARDIA, heart, throbber | (K) RD رعدة shudder, *i.e.*, throbbing |
| PERI-OSTRAK-ON, shell | (S) TRK تريكة empty egg |
| PERIPETEIA (PIPTE-IN) to fall | (P) PT هفت to fall down |
| PERI-STOMA, mouth | (S) TM تم mouth |
| MOUTH | MT=TM تم mouth |
| PER-TURB, disturb | (T) RB راب to *disturb* |
| ن PERUKE, wig | (P) RK عراقية cap |
| PHLEBITIS (PHLEP-os) a vein | (P) LP الف a vein of wrist |
| PHLEGM (PHLEG) to burn | (P) LG العج to burn, stir fire |
| PHOBIA, fear | (P) HB هب fear |
| PHOENIX | (P) NK عنقا *phoenix* |
| ن PICALILLI, pickle | (P) CLL خلل to pickle |
| PICKLE, vinegar | (P) KL خل vinegar |
| ● PICCOLO, little | (P) CL قل to be small |

| | |
|---|---|
| ● -CULE, small | CL قل to be small |
| ● PICKLE, small quantity | (P) KL قل to be small |
| ن PILFE-R, steal in small quantities | (P) LF لفا to strip |
| PLAC-able, relenting | (P) LC لاق to be soft |
| PLACARD (PLACK-en) to plaster | (P) LK ليقة clay for smearing wall cf. لكى to stick to |
| PLAGI-ary (PLAGA) net | (P) LG علق to be caught in a net |
| PLAGIO-CLA-se, oblique fracture (KLA-SIS) | (P) LG لوق to bend, KL خل to slit |
| PLAIT (PLICO) to fold | (P) LC لوق to twist |
| PLASH (PLEC-t-are) twist | (P) LC لوق to twist |
| PLASTER (PLASSE-IN) to stick | (P) LS لاث to stick to |
| PLAUDIT, PLAUSIBLE, (PLAUD) strike | (P) LD لهد to repel in striking |

*N.B.—Original meaning seems to be striking of hands, i.e., giving cheers.*

| | |
|---|---|
| COLLIDE (LAED) to strike | LD لهد to repel in striking |
| ● PLEA (PLACEO)please, be agreeable | (P) LZ لذ be pleasing, agreeable |
| PLEACH, to plait | (P) LK لوق to twist, bend |
| ● PLEASE, (PLACEO) | (P) LZ لذ be *pleasing* |
| غ ● PLACE, locality, assign (PLATEIA) broad C/K | (P) LC علق to pertain to, ↑PLT فلطاح broad |
| ● LOC-al, pertain to, place | LC علق pertain to |
| ● PLEDGE, security | (P) LG علاقة security |
| $H_2$ ● PLAY, joke, be wont (PLEG) | (P) LG لاغى to joke, لغى be addicted to |
| PLEX-us, weaving | (P) LK لوق to twist |
| PLIABLE (PLICO) to bend | (P) LC لوق to bend |
| PLIGH-t, obligation | (P) LG علاقة obligation |
| PLIGH-t, fold, plait | (P) LG لوق to twist |
| PLUM-age, feather | (P) LM لمة lock of hair |
| PLUMB, lead (M) | (P) LB علابى lead |
| ● PLUMP, cluster of trees (M) | (P) LP لف grove, الفاف tufty trees |
| PLUMP, fat and rounded (M) | (P) LP لفاء fat (buttock) |
| PLUMMET (PLUMB) lead (M) | (P) LB علابى lead |
| ن PUMP, shoe (M) | (P) P حفا shoe |
| ن PUMP, to raise (M) | (P) B هب to rise, اهبى raise |
| PLY (PLICO) fold | (P) LC لوق to twist |
| PNEMA (PNEO) breathe | (P) N ان to sigh |



| | |
|---|---|
| PENETRATE (PEN) | (P) N عين to bore a hole |
| POPE, father | (P) B اب father |
| PRACTICE (PRASSI-en) to do | (P) RS راض to train, رياضة practice |
| PRAISE (PRECI) value | (P) RC عرض good repute, compensation |
| PRATE, talk foolishly | (P) RT رط to be foolish |
| PRAY, entreat (PREG) ask | (P) RG رجا request |
| ● PREDY, ready | (P) RD ارض to prepare, provide |
| READY | (P) RD عرض prepare, become energetic |
| PRIG, thief | (P) RG راغ to dodge (thief) nfv. |
| ● PRIG, to entreat | (P) RG رجا request |
| ● PRIG, to dress w. finery | BRG برق to attire herself (woman) |
| PRIG, pitcher, skillet | PRG فراغ large vessel |
| SKILL-et, pitcher | (P) KL قلة pitcher |
| PROBE, exploratory bore | (P) RB رأب hole, slit |
| PROBI-ty, goodness | (P) RB ارب to better a th. |
| ● PROP, to uphold | (P) RP رفع to lift, raise |
| PROCA-CI-ty, entreating | (P) RC رق to be poor |
| ● PROP-er, own | (P) RB رب to own, possess |
| ● PROP-er-ty (PROP-ri-US) own | (P) RB رب to own |
| PROPINQUITY (PROPE) near, bordering | (P) RP ارفا to near, ارفة boundary, limit |
| اصل PROX-Y, agency (pro-CURE), care | (P) RX=RKS رخص to give license to مرخص *proxy*, ↑ قرح to regard |
| $L_3$ SYMPTOM (PIPTO) to fall | (P) PT هفت to fall |
| PT-it, fallen (Skt.) | PT هفت to fall |
| UFTA-dan, to fall (Persian) | UFT هفت to fall |
| PRUR-ire, to itch | (P) RR عرر scab, mange |
| PRURI-go, to itch | (P) RR عرر mange |
| ● PSALM (PSALLO) twang, pluck | (P) SL صل to resound, clash |
| PSAL-TER, book of psalms | (P) SL صل to resound (transf. to song) |
| ● PSED-O, deceptive | (P) SD=KD خدع to deceive |
| PSIL-os, bare | (P) SL شلح to undress o's self |
| PSORA, scabies | (P) SR سعر scab |
| PTOMA, putrefying, corpse | (P) TM تهم to stink (meat) |
| PTOSIS (PIPTO) to fall | (P) PT هفت to fall down |
| PUBLIC (POPUL-US) people | (P) PL حفل crowd |
| PUBL-ISH (POPUL-us) | (P) PL حفل crowd |
| PULEX, flea | (P) LK لقاع flies |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ن | PUCELL-E, maid, virgin | (P) CL خال bachelor, (E for feminine) |
| | PUCKER, wrinkle | (P) KR عر wrinkle |
| ● | PUD, hand, paw | (P) UD يد hand, foreleg of beast |
| | PUFF, to breathe out pantingly | (P) UF هف to whizz, hiss (wind) |
| ن | PUKE, to vomit (آبکائی) | (P) K قاء to vomit |
| | PULP, soft part of fruits | (P) LB لب *pulp* of fruit |
| | PULV-is, powder | (P) LF لفاء dust |
| ● | PUNCE, effiminate man | (P) NC انث to be effiminate |
| ● ن | PUZZLE, difficult problem | (P) ZL اعضل to be difficult, baffling |
| | APO-STROPHE (STREPHO) turn | (S) TRP طرف عن to turn back |
| | APOSTLE (STELLO) to send | (S) TP طلع to go (make to go) |
| | ASCRIBE, write | (S) CRP قرف to scrape, *i.e.*, draw lines |
| ت | ASPECT (SPEK) to look (SPAS) | (S) BK بقا to look at, expect |

Derivatives: *spectrum, expect, conspicuous, perspective, prospective, inspect, prospect, speculate, suspect, respect, perspicuous, despicable,—despite, respite, despise, special, species.*

*N.B.—Root SPAS=(S) PS* فحص *to examine, see carefully.*

| | |
|---|---|
| RESPOND, pour back (SPONDEO) (N) | (S) PD افاض to pour |

*N.B.—Libations were poured at the time of making a promise or treaty ; hence SPONDEO means a promise.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ن | ASTO-n-ish, to amaze, daze | (S) T تاه to be bewildered |
| ن | ASTOU-nd (ND) | (S) T تاه to be bewildered |
| | ASTROLOGY (STAR) + (LOGY) speak | (S) TR طر to shine (star) nfv. LG لغا to speak |
| $L_3$ | STAR (ستارا ، تارا) | (S) TR طر to shine (star) nfv. |
| | CONSTIP-ate (STIPO) to press | (S) TP عطف to fold, hence press |
| | CONSTRUE (STRUE) build, pile | (S) TR طرح to raise a building high |
| | CONSTRU-ct, build (STRUE) | (S) TR طرح raise a building |
| | de-SPOIL, plunder | (S) PL وفل to skin, peel |
| | SPOIL | (S) PL وفل to skin, peel |
| | PLU-nd-er (ND) | PL وفل to skin, peel |

*N.B.—Plundering originally meant taking away everything including clothes and dress* cf. سلب plunder, bark.

| | |
|---|---|
| dia-STOLE (STELLO) send | (S) TL طلع to go (make to go) S causitive |



| | | |
|---|---|---|
| $H_2$ | ECLAT (ESCLA-t-er) to shine, break | (S) CL اقلع to shine, خلع to break compact |
| | EPAULE (SPATHA) broad blade | (S) PTH فطح flat, broad |
| | epi-SCOPE (SKOPEE-in) to look | (S) KP كافأ to watch |
| | epi-SCOP-ate, overseer | (S) KP كافأ to watch |
| | epi-STROPHE, to turn | (S) TRP طرف عن to turn back |
| | ESCHEW (SKIV) to avoid | (S) KF قفع to keep aloof, قفع abstain |
| ● | ESCUTCHEON (SCUT) shield | (S) CT غطا to cover nfv. |
| ● | ESQUIRE (SCUT) shield | (S) CT غطا to cover |
| ● | EXPATIATE, walk about, roam, enlarge (SPACE) | (S) PC فسح to stride, فسح enlarging |
| ● | SPACE | (S) PC فسحة *space* |
| | ob-SCENE, filthy | (S) CN صن to stink |
| ت | ob-STRUCT, hinder, (STRUE) build | (S) TR حتر to hinder (ob arbitray pfx. ↑ طرح raise a building |
| | SPONGE (SPHOGG-os) | (S) PG فقع fungus |
| | FUNG-us (N) | FG فقع fungus |
| | INSTRUE-ment (STRUE) build | (S) TR طرح to raise a building |
| | peri-OSTRAK-on, shell | (S) TRK تريكة empty egg |
| | peri-STOMA, mouth | (S) TM تم mouth |
| ● | pro-SCENI-um, curtain (SKENE) | (S) KN كن veil |
| | PYRAMID (PYRAM-is) | (P) RM هرم *pyramid* of Egypt |
| اصل ● | RESCIND (SCISS) to cut (N) | (S) CD صدع to cut asunder, ↑ قص to cut |
| | RESPOND, pour libations (N) | (S) PD افاض to pour |
| | RESTORE | (S) TR طر to *restore* |
| | RESTRAIN (STRI-NG) draw tight | (S) TR حتر to tighten |
| | RESTR-ICT (STRI-NG) tighten | (S) TR حتر to tighten, hinder |
| ● | REVIVE (VIVO=BIO) live | (B) IO حيي to live |
| ● | REVOLT (VOLVO) turn round | (V) LV لوى to turn away (face) |
| ● | RE-VOLVE | (V) LV لوى to wind, twist |
| | SAGITTA, arrow | (S) GT قطاع stick for making arrows |
| | SAIL (SEGEL) | (S) GL جل sail |
| ● | SALIVA, spittle V/B | (S) LB لعاب drivel |
| | SARCASM (SARK-os) flesh | (S) RC عرق to strip flesh, عرقة piece of flesh |
| | SARCO, flesh | (S) RC عرقة piece of flesh |
| | SARTOR (SARC-ire) to patch | (S) RC رقع to patch |
| ● | SATELL-ite, follower | (S) TL تلا to follow |

| English | Arabic |
|---|---|
| SCAB, skin disease | (S) CB قوبة itch, skin disease |
| ن SCAFF, food | (S) CF كفية food |
| SCAL-A, ladder | (S) CL قل to lift up (nom. A) |
| SCALD (SKALLI) bald head | (S) KL=KR قرعة *scald* head |
| $H_2$ SCALL, scabbiness, bald head | (S) CL=CR قرح itch, قرع baldness |
| KHALA-ti, baldness (Skt.) | KL=KR قرع baldness |
| SCALLOP, shell, husk | (S) CLP قلفة bark, rind |
| SCALP (SCAUF) skull | (S) CF قحف skull (intrusive L) |
| SCALP, to scrape | (S) CLP قلف to bark (a tree) |
| • SCAMP, tricky, lively (M) | (S) CP خف brisk |
| ن • SCAMP, to do without thoroughness | (S) CP خفة unsteadiness, slightness |
| ت SCAN, scrutinize (SCAN-s-um) to climb | (S) CN قن to scrutinize, ↑CN قن hill vfn. |
| $H_2$ SCANDAL, stumbling block, slander (N) | (S) CDL خزل to hinder, قذل to slander |
| اصل SCANT (SKAMM-r) short, poorly | (S) CN قعن to be short, ↑ (S) KM قمئ small, paltry |
| ن SCAN-t-le, to stint | (S) CN قعن to be short |
| ن SCAPE, to escape | (S) CP كفا to run away |
| ن SCARE, affright | (S) CR عقر be terrified |
| SCARP, strip of cloth | (S) CRP قرف bark of tree (transf.) |
| SCARI-fy, to scratch | (S) CR قرة to scratch |
| SCARI-ous, scaly, scurfy | (S) CR قرح itch |
| SCAT, tax | (S) CT قطيعة tax |
| SCAT, in-collapse, sudden shower | SCT سقط to collapse, fall, سقط snow |
| SCATHE (SCHADE) to blast | (S) KD كدا to blast |
| $H_2$ SCAV-age, to inspect, sweep | (S) CF كفا to watch, قعف to sweep |
| ت SCAV-eng-er, cleaner of streets | (S) CF قعف to sweep, ↑ كفا to watch |
| SKAZ-on, limping | (S) KZ خزعة lameness |
| SCELL-us, villainy | (S) CL خلع to become ungodly, profligate |
| • SCENE, veil, tent | (S) CN كن veil, covert, house |
| $H_2$ • SCEP-tic (SKEP-to) to examine, doubt | (S) KP كفا to watch, وقف to pause |
| SCEPTRE (SKEP-t-in) prop | (S) KP وقف to raise, put upright |
| • SCER-ne, to discern (SKER) | (S) KR خار to select |
| • SCHAD-en-FRE-de, hurt+joy | (S) KD كدح to scratch, FR فرح joy |



| English | Arabic |
|---|---|
| • SCHED-ule (SCHEDE) scroll of papers | (S) SD شدة bundle CH/S |
| ن • SCHEME, devise, plan | (S) KM قام to set up a th. |
| ت SCHLAG-er, sword (SCHLAG-en) to beat | (S) SLG سلوقى sword, ↑ سلق to whip |
| $H_2$ ن SCHOOL, liesure, group | (S) KL خلا solitude+قلة crowd |
| SCIATIC (SKHI-on) socket of thigh bone | (S) K حق socket of the hip |
| SCISS-ors | (S) CS قص to cut, مقص scissors |
| SCLIM (KLI-mm-en) to climb | (S) CL وقل to *climb* |
| CLIMB (KLI-mm-en) | (S) KL وقل to *climb* |
| SCOL-D, to vituperate | (S) CL خال to thunder over |
| SCOLYTUS (SKOLYP) to strip | (S) KLP قلف to bark (a tree) |
| • SCONCE, shelter, screen | (S) CNC خنس to hide |
| ن SCONCE, crown of head | (S) CNC قنس summit of head |
| • SCANCE, to hide | (S) CNC قنس to hide |
| SCOOP, shovel | (S) CP كفا repel, throw back |
| SCOPA, a broom | (S) CP قعف to sweep |
| SCOPE, to view | (S) CP كفا to watch |
| • SCOR-CH, burn slightly | SCR سقر to *scorch* |
| $L_4$ SCORCH, to scratch | (S) CRS خرش to *scratch* |
| AGGRISH, scratch (Skt.) | GRSH خرش to scratch |
| KHARASHI-dan (Persian) | KRSH خرش to scratch |
| KHURACH-na (Hindi) | KRS خرش to scratch |
| SCRATCH (CRACCH) Eng. | (S) CRS خرش to *scratch* |
| SCORE, to scratch | (S) CR قره to be scratched |
| $H_2$ SCORIA, dross of metal, dung | (S) CR عكر rust, خرء *excrement* |
| EX-CRE-ment | CR خرء *excrement* |
| SCORP-aena, a kind of fish | (S) CRB قريب a kind of fish |
| SCORPION (SKORPI-OS) | (S) KRB عقرب ، عقربان *scorpion* |
| SCOR-SE (CURRO) run | (S) CR كرا to run |
| SCOT, tax | (S) CT قطيعة tax |
| ن SCOTCH, to gash CH/S | (S) CS كشا to wound |
| غ GASH, cut deeply into (SCRATCH) | KSH كشا to wound, ↑ خرش scratch |
| • SCOTIA, darkness | (S) CT غطا to spread darkness (night) |
| • SCOTOMA (SKOT-os) darkness | (S) CT غطا to spread darkness (night) |
| ن • SCOUNDR-EL, unprincipled (N) | (S) CDR غادر unfaithful, treacherous |
| ن SCOUR, to rub, scrub | (S) CR قره to be scratched |
| $H_2$ SCOUR, rush, pursue | (S) CR كرا to run, قرا to pursue |

● SCOUR-GE, whip, affliction (COR) — (S) CR قرع to strike w. stick, قارعة calamity
SCRAB=SCRAPE — (S) CRP قرف to peel off
● SCRAICH, to screech C/S — (S) CRK صرخ to cry out
● SHRIEK — SRK صرخ to cry, صارخة *shrieks*
● SCREAK, to screech C/S — (S) CRK صرخ to shriek
● SCREECH C/S — (S) CRK صرخ to shriek
$H_2$ SCRAUNCH, crunch, scratch — (S) CRS قرش to *craunch*, خرش scratch
SCRAP, a clipping — (S) CRP قرفة bark
SCRAPE, to scratch — (S) CRP قرف to peel off
ن SCRAT, to scratch — (S) CRT خرط to scratch (wood)
SCRAWM, to scratch — (S) CRM قرم to bark a th.
● SCREE, to slide — (S) CR خر to fall
SCREA-m, cry loudly — (S) CR قعر to cry (m sfx.)
● SCREED, shred, rent, tear — (S) CRḌ قرض to cut, قراضة chiffings
● SCR-EEN, to conceal C/S — (S) CR سر *screen*, اسر to conceal
SCREEVE=SCRIBE=SCRAPE — (S) CRP قرف to peel off
ن SCREW, to twist (SCHRAUBE) — (S) CRB كرب to twist
SCRIP, writing, SCRIP-t, SCRIP-TURE — (S) CRP قرف to scratch (*i.e.*, draw lines)
SCRIP, bag — (S) CRP قروف leather bag
SCRIVE=scribe — (S) CRF قرف bark of tree, to scratch
SCROBE, ditch — (S) CRF قرافة grave
ن SCRO-ll, coiled, curved — (S) CR كر to be wound
SCROOP, scraping noise — قرف to scrape (extended on قرف)
SCROT-um, bag containing testicles — (S) CRT خريطة bag for eggs
ن SCRUFF, nape of neck (SCUF-t) — (S) CF قفا nape of the neck
● SKIRMISH=SCR-UM, screen C/S — (S) CR سر screen (m sfx.)
$L_2$ SCRUMPTIOUS, SCRU-MM-y, delightful — (S) CR خيرية happiness, cf. قر rejoice (خرم)
SCRUNCH, crunch (N) — (S) CRS قرش to craunch
SCRUP-LE, hesitate — (S) CRP قرف to suspect
SCRUTA, rubbsh, rag C/S — (S) CRT شرط refuse, rag
ن SCRUZE, squeeze — (S) CRZ قرص to pinch
SCRY, descry — (S) CR قارح to stare at a.o.
SCRY, cry out — (S) CR قعر to cry out
CRY — CR قعر to *cry*
● SCUDO (SCUT-um) shield — (S) CT غطا to cover



ن SCUFF, nape of neck — (S) CF قفا nape of neck
$H_5$ SCUFF, struggle, to cuff, to shove, become shabby, to rub — (S) CF كفاح struggle, كف slap, كفا to repel, قف to dry, contract, قحف to sweep away, قاحوف scraper
ن SCUL, short oar — (S) CL قلة piece of wood
● SCOWL, look threateningly — (S) CL كلح to meet w. a stern face
SCULLION (SCOPA) broom — (S) CP قحف to sweep away
SCULP, to carve — (S) CLP قلف to cut, remove bark
SCUM, foam, froth — (S) CM قمحة *scum*
SCUMBER, to dung (M) — (SC) بعر to dung
SCUM-B-LE — See scum
ن SCUNN-er, to nauseate — (S) CN غان to incline—to vomit
SCURF, crust — (S) CRF قرف a bark
SCURV-Y, contemptible — (S) CRF قرف to loathe a th.
● SCURRY, hurry C/S — (S) CR سرع to hurry
$H_2$ ● SCU-age, tax, shield — (S) CT قطيعة tax, غطا to cover
SCUTCH, to beat or drub — (S) CS كس to bray, to grind CH/S
● SCUTE, shield — (S) CT غطا to cover
SCUTTER (SCUD) run hastily — (S) CD كهد to run
SCUTT-le, make holes in bottom — (S) CT خت to hit w. spear
SCUTT-le, dash w. haste — (S) CT خاط to pass quickly
SCYPH-us, large drinking cup — (S) CP قحف wooden bowl
SCYT-ale, a staff — (S) CT قطيع rod
SCYTHE, curved blade, to mow — (S) CD صدع to lean, cut asunder
se-CEDE, withdraw, go — CD اسدى forsake, سدا walk to
se-CERN (CER-no) separate — CR=KR خار to select C/K
SHAKE (SKAKA) — (S) KAKA قعقع to *shake*
SHED (SCED-en) to separate — (S) CD صدع to split
SHED, shade — SD سد *shade*
● SHENE (SCEN-E) bright — (S) CN سنا to shine
SHEER (SCIR) clear — (S) CR صرح to be clear
ت ● ن SHEET (SCEAT) cover, corner — (S) CT غطا to cover, ↑ قاطع side
SHELF (SCYLFE) slope — (S) CLF صليف slope
SHELV-E, sloping — SLF صليف *slope* SLOPE=صليف
ن SHELT-er, to screen — (S) LT لطا to *shelter*, لات to conceal
SHEND (SCEND) disgrace (N) — (S) CD=CZ خزى disgrace
SHIELD (SCEL-D) protect — (S) CL كلا to guard
$H_2$ SHIFT (SCIF-t-an) go away, fluctuate — (S) CF كفا go away, قفة shiver
● SHINGLE (SCIND) to split (N) — (S) CD صدع to split

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | SHIVER (SCIF-re) chip | (S) CF كاف to cut |
| | SHOAL, flock (SCOLU) | (S) CL كلعة part of a flock |
| | SHORT (SCEORT) | (S) CRT قرط to cut small |
| | SHOULDER (SCHOUDER) | (S) SDR اسدر shoulder |
| | SHOVE (SCUF-an) to push | (S) CF كفا to push, repel |
| | SHOVEL (SCUF-an) to push | (S) CF كفا to push |
| ت | SHOW (SCEAW-an) to look | (S) CW=CF شوف to *show*, ↑ شاف to see |
| ت | SHOWER (SKUR) fall | (S) KR غر to pour water, ↑ خر to fall |
| | SHREW (SCRU) cut | (S) CR قعر to cut |
| | SHRIFT, SHRIVE (SCRIP-t) | (S) CRF قرف to scrape (*i.e.*, write) |
| | SHRINE, a case (SCR-IN) | (S) CR قرعة bag |
| | SHROUD (SCRUD) to hide | (S) CRZ كرز to hide D/Z |
| | SHUFFLE (SCUF-an) push | (S) CF كفا to repel, push |
| | SIZZ-LE, make hisssng noise | (S) Z ازّ to produce a noise (pot—on fire) |
| ● | SKATE (SCHAKE) shank CH/S | (S) SK ساق shank |
| ● | SHANK (N) | SK ساق *shank* |
| | SKEIGH (SCEOH) shy | (S) C كع weak and shy, كيا to shy f. |
| $H_2$ | SKEL-d-er, beg, swindle | (S) KL خل to be destitute, خالى deceive |
| | SKELE-TON (SKELLO) make dry | (S) LK قحل to dry up, TN طن body |
| | SKELLOCH, to yell K/S | (S) KLK=SLK سلق to shout |
| | SKELL-um, rogue | (S) KL خليع profligate, ungodly |
| $H_2$ | SKEP, basket, cup | (S) KP قفة basket, قحف bowl |
| | SKETCH, rough drawing | (S) KS قياس pattern, model |
| ● | SKEW (SCUT-um) shield | (S) CT غطا to cover |
| | SKID, small stick of wood | (S) KD=KT قطيع rod, branch |
| غ | SKILL, expert knowledge | (S) KL خلة inborn quality |
| ن | SKILL-et, small pan | (S) KL قلة cup, earthenware bottle |
| ن | SKULL, top of head | (S) KL قلة top of head |
| | SKIM=SCUM | (S) KM قميجة *scum* |
| | SKIMP, supply the least (P) | (S) KM قمع to send a.o.w. paltry gift |
| ● | SKIN, outer covering | (S) KN كن covering |
| | SKIN-K, pour out | (S) KN اقنع to incline (a vessel) |
| | SKIR-L, to shriek | (S) KS قعر to cry out |
| | SKUR, to search | (S) KR غار to search |
| | SKIVE, split, slice | (S) KF كاف to cut, كيفة piece of cloth |
| | SKIVIE, deranged V/F | (S) KF خفة touch of insanity |
| | SKOAL, bowl | (S) KL قلة cup |
| ● | SKREIGH=SCREECH C/S | (S) CRK صرخ to shriek |



| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | SKUD-L-er, leader | (S) KD قاد to lead |
| | SKUL-K, lie hidden, lurk | (S) KL كلى to come to a hidden place |
| | SLACK, loose | (S) LK لق to be loose |
| | LAX, loose | LK لق to be loose |
| | SLAK, SLAG (SCHLA-KE) dross | (S) KL كلع dirt, filth |
| | SLAKE, to lick | (S) LK, لق ، لعق ، لحک to lick |
| | SLANDER (SKANDAL-ON) (N) | (S) KDL قزل to *slander* |
| ● | SLANG (N) | (S) LG لغوة *slang* |
| ● | SLANG, counterfeit (N) | (S) LG لغو lie |
| $H_2$ | SLAT, to beat, strike | (S) LT لطا to beat, لتح to strike |
| | SLAT, thin strip of wood | (S) LT لحت to strip, لحاتة bark peeled off |
| | SLATE, to abuse | (S) LT لطع to stigmatise, disgrace |
| | SLAV-er, spittle V/B | (S) LB لعاب drivel |
| | SLOBB-er, SLABB-er, to drivel | (S) LB لعب to drivel |
| | SLOT, bolt | (S) LT لط to close the door |
| | BOLT | (B) LT لط to close the door |
| | SLOTH, laziness TH/S | (S) LS لاث to be slow, لهثة weariness |
| | SLOUCH, to hang down CH/K | (S) LK علق to hang |
| | SLUBB-er, to lap B/F | (S) LF لحف to lick |
| | SLUG, slow moving, SLUGG-ard | (S) LG حلج to walk slowly (ard sfx.) |
| | SLUG, fling heavily | (S) LG لقع to throw |
| | SMACK, touch of lips | (S) MK مک to suck |
| | SMACK-er, loud kiss | (S) MK مقع to suck greedily |
| | SMAR-M, smear, be unctuous | (S) MR مرع to anoint, مرعة grease |
| $H_2$ | SMART, biting | (S) MRT مرط to gnaw |
| | SMART, brisk, lively | (S) MRT عمرط brisk, excellent |
| غ | SMASH, to break, crush (MASH) mix | (S) MS همس to break, chew, ↑ ماش to mix |
| | SMATT-er, chatter | (S) MT مته to be busy w. nonsense talks |
| | SMEAR, to grease | (S) MR مرعة grease, مرع to anoint |
| ن | SMIRCH, to smear | (S) MRK مرغ to grease |
| | SMIRK, to smile foolishly, soft | (S) MRK مرخ to joke, to soften, مرخ foolish |
| | SMITE, to strike | (S) MT مطح to slap |
| ● | SMOOTH (SMOD) | (S) MD مهد to *smooth* |
| $H_2$ | SMOUCH, to kiss, smack | (S) MS مس to touch, مص to suck |
| | SMOUCH, to cheat | (S) MS مسا to beguile |

● SMUR, misty rain — (S) MR همرة shower
SNACK, to bite — (S) NK=NS نهس to bite
SNAP, to bite — (S) NB نهب to bite (dog)
SNAR, SNAR-l, SNORT, SNORE — (S) NR نعر to *snort*, نعرة *snurl*
SNAR-l, tangle of threads — (S) NR نيرة cane roll of a loom
ن SNATCH — (S) NS نشع to *snatch* away
SNATH, to cut, slice — (S) NT نحت to cut, نحاتة chip
SNED, to cut d/t — (S) NT نحت to cut
SNEER, to snarl — (S) NR نعر to snort
SNEEZE=SNEESH (causative) — (S) NSH نشع to cough, نشوع snuff
ن SNICK, small cut — (S) NK نكى to wound
! SNICK, click — (S) NK نق to cluck
! SNICKER, to neigh — (S) NKR نخر to snort
! SNIGGER, half-suppressed laugh — (S) NGR نخر to snort
SNIP, to cut as w. scissors — (S) NB نهب to bite
SNIR-t, smothered laugh — (S) NR نعر to snort
SNITCH, fillip on the nose — (S) NK انقع to fillip on the nose
SNIV-el, mucus of the nose — (S) NF نف to blow o's nose, NFV
SNOB, nasal mucus B/F — (S) NF نف to blow o's nose NFV
SNOD, to trim D/T — (S) NT نحت to cut, sculp
SNOOD, to bind D/T — (S) NT نط to bind
SNOOK, to smell — (S) NK نكة to smell
ن SNOOK, put thumb to the nose — (S) NK انقع to fillip on the nose
اصل SNOOP, smell (SNOOK) — (S) NP نفحة smell, ↑ نكة to smell,
● SNOOZE, to doze — (S) NS نعس to doze
SNUB, to rebuke — (S) NB انب to reprehend energetically

*N.B.*—Its kins are نبا ، لبه ، ونب, *i.e.*, to inform, to remind, to rebuke.

$H_3$ SNUG, lie close, be neat, compact — (S) NG=NZ نهز to be near, نزه to be pure, نحض to be compact
SNUSH, snuff — (S) NSH نشع to inject medicine through the nose
مم SOLICI-t, importune (SOLL-US) whole (CIEO) incite — (S) LC لث to importune, ↑ SL=KL كل all, صاع to incite
SOON, in short time — (S) N هنيئة short space of time
SORD-ID, dirty — (S) RD رداع slime, mire
● SORROW (SORG) — (S) RG=RZ حرض worn out by grief
● SORRY, regretful — SR حسرة sorrow, regret



● اصل SOURCE (SURGE) rise — (S) RC رأس *source*, ↑ (S) RG عرج to ascend
● SPACE — (S) PC فسحة *space*
$H_2$ ن SPANG, sudden movement, to bound (N) — (S) PG فجأ to fall upon unexpectedly, PG=PZ فز to leap
SPALL, to split — (S) PL فلع to split
SPARE, slit — (S) PR فرى to slit
SPARE, not actually used — SPR صفر to be empty (house, vessel)
● SPARK, SPARKLE, glitter — (S) BRK برق to shine
SPARTHE, axe TH/S (R) — (S) PS فأس axe (intrusive R)
● SPEAK (SPREK) — (S) PRK فرق to speak, state
SPEIR, to inquire after — (S) PR فر to inquire about
SPELD, to split D/Z — (S) PLZ فلذ to cut a slice of
SPELL, to split — (S) PL فلع to split
SPHALE-R-ite, deceptive — (S) PL فلح ب to deceive
SPHERE, circle — (S) PR فرع to go round
SPICK, SPIKE, thin pointed — (S) PK فوق tip of tongue, notch
SPECK, spot — (S) BK بقع to spot, stain
● SPILE, to pierce — (S) PL فلح to cleave a th.
SPIRE, a shoot, tree top — (S) PR فرع branch, top
SPIRE, coil — (S) PR فرع to go round
● SPIR-t, SPUR-t, shoot out — (S) PR فار to *spurt* forth
SPIR-t, to sprout — (S) PR فرع to *sprout*
SPISS-us, thick S/Z — (S) BS ابظ to be fat
SPLI-t — (S) PL فلع to *split*
SPLOTCH, spot, stain CH/K — (S) PLK فلقة brand on camel's ear
SPOIL, pillage — (S) PL وفل to peel
PILL-age (cf. سلب to peel, plunder) — PL وفل to peel
PLU-ND-er (ND) — PL وفل to peel
PEEL — PL وفل to *peel*
● SPONDEE, to pour out (N) — (S) PD افاض to pour
SPONGE (N) — (S) PG فقع *fungus*
FUNG-us, sponge (N) — FG فقع *fungus*
SPONTOON (PUNCT-um) point — (P) NCT نقطة point
SPOOL, reel for winding — (S) BL عبل to twist (a thread)
● SPOR-t, to make merry — (S) PR فرح to be cheerful
● SPOUSE (SPOND) (N) — (S) PD افاض to pour

*N.B.—Libations were poured at the time of marriage or treaty. The word, SPONDEE, promise, refers to that (See Skeat's dictionary under the word SPONDEE).*

| | |
|---|---|
| ● SPOUT, blow hole | (S) PT فتح large hole |
| SPRAY (SPRAEC) twig | (S) PRC فرخ shoot of tree |
| ن ● SPREE, merry frolic | (S) PR فره to be lively, joyful |
| SPRIG, twig | (S) PRG فرخ branch |
| ● SPRI-NG, move suddenly (ng) | (S) PR فور haste, فار to spurt forth |
| ● SPRI-NT, to run (nt) | (S) PR فر to run |
| SPROCK-et, toothed | (S) PRK فرق parting of teeth |
| SPROU-t, young shoot | (S) PR فرع to *sprout*, فرع branch |
| ● SPRUCE, smart C/K | (S) BRC برق glitter, be attired |
| ن SPRY, nimble | (S) PR افر nimble, lively |
| ● SPURGE, to clear | (S) PRG افرج to be clear |
| ● SPURI-ous, false | (S) PR فرى to forge a lie, فرية imposture |
| ● SPUR-t | (S) PR فار to *spurt* forth |
| اصل SQUAD, small assemblage (SQUARE) | (S) QD خد party of men ↑(S) QR قرية assemblage of men |
| SQUAD-R-ON ,, | (S) QD خد party of men, |
| SQUARE, due proportion | (S) QR قار to agree w. |
| SQUAL-id, filthy, dirty | (S) QL كلع to be dirty, كلع filthy |
| SQUANDER, dissipate, straggle (N) | (S) QDR غادر to throw away, remain behind |
| SQUAT, to sit | (S) QT كعت to sit down |
| SQUATT-er, to splash along | (S) QT خاط to pass along quickly |
| SQUEAK, SQUAWK, to croak | (S) QK قاق to cluck (a hen) |
| SQUELCH, gurgling sound, heavy blow CH/K | (S) QLK قلخ to low (a camel), قلخ to lash w. whip |
| SQUID, a kind of fish | (S) QD قد a kind of fish |
| SQUIFF-y, tipsy, drunk | (S) QF قحاف large draught vfn. |
| SQUAGG-le, to twist, wriggle | (S) QG غاج to bend the body in walking |
| SQUINANCY (KYNANCHE) (N) | KNK خناق *quinsy* |
| ● SQUINCH, arch (N) | (S) QS قوس to be crook-backed |
| SQUIRE, chief | (S) QR قريع chief |
| SQUIRE, square | (S) QR قار to agree w. |
| SQUIR-M, to wriggle | (S) QR كر to be wound |
| SQUIR-t, to throw out in a jet | (S) QR غر to throw (water) |
| SQUIT, contemptible person | (S) QT كتع vile, despicable |
| SQUITCH, grass CH/S | (S) QS غيث grass |
| STACCA-to, to separate (dis-TAC) | S=ex. TC عتك to stick to |
| STACK, pile in sheaf | (S) TK طاقة bundle, bunch |



| | |
|---|---|
| ● STAFF, body of assistants | (S) TF طائفة group of persons |
| STAFF (STAB) stick | STB شطبة branch |
| ● STAG, bull | (S) TG طغى to bellow (wild ox) nfv. |
| STAGG-er (STAKA) T/S | (S) TK=SK صك to stagger |
| STAIN (TINGE) to make foul (N) | TG طاخ to make foul, defile |
| اصل STAIR (STEG) to ascend | (S) TR ترعة stairs, ↑ طغا to overflow, rise |
| STARE | (S) TR اتار to *stare* at |
| STAKE, a pole | (S) TR تاخ to strike w. stick nfv. |
| STICK | (S) TK تاخ to strike w. stick nfv. |
| STICK | (S) TK عتك to *stick* to |
| STALE, altered by age | (S) TL طهل to smell bad |
| ● STALK, stem of plant, tall chimney (STALU) | (S) TL طال to be long, tall |
| STARK (STEARC) strong | (S) TRC تريص strong |
| $H_3$ STAR-t, set out, move suddenly, begin | (S) TR تر to go away, طرأ to come suddenly, طر to grow (*i.e.*, begin) |
| ● STARVE (STREBB) suffer poverty | (S) TRB ترب to be destitute |
| STEAK, slice of meat | (S) TK تك to cut |
| STEAN=STONE | (S) TN طاحون mill-*stone* |
| STEAR, fat | (S) TR تار fat, تر to be fat |
| STEAD-y, firm | (S) TD طاد to be firm, *steadfast* |
| ● STEED, spirited horse | (S) TD عتد ready for a race |
| $H_2$ STEEP, lofty, slopy | (S) TP طف to raise, عطف to incline |
| ن STEEP, to imbue, wet | (S) TP طفح to overfill (a vessel) |
| STEEP-le, tower | (S) TP طف to raise a th. |
| STEER, young ox | (S) TR تار fat (transferred) |
| STEEVE, to stuff V/F | (S) TF اطف to fill |
| اصل STELL-ar, of star (STER-ULLA) | (S) TL طالع rising star, ↑(S) TR طر to shine (star) |
| STENCH, stink T/S | (S) TNK=SNK صنق to stink |
| STINK ,, | (S) TNK=SNK صنق to *stink* |
| STEN-o, narrow | (S) TN اتن to stunt |
| STUN-t, STIN-t | (S) TN اتن to *stunt* |
| STEREO, stiff, solid | (S) TR حتر to tighten, strengthen |
| STERCO, dung T/S | (S) TRC=SRC ذرق dung |
| STER-N, severe, rigid | (S) TR حتر to tighten, strengthen |
| STEV-EN (STEF-en) voice | (S) TF هتاف cry, call |

| | English | | Arabic |
|---|---|---|---|
| | STIFF, to pack tight | | (S) TF عطف to fold (hence stiffen) |
| • | STIF-LE, smother | | (S) TF طفئ to extinguish |
| • | STILE, to mount (STIG-el) | | (S) TG طغا to rise |
| | STIL-t, prop | | (S) TL تل to lift |
| | STIMUL-ate, to goad | | (S) TML طمل to drive w. force |
| | STIPEND (STIP-en) gift+ (PEND) pay | (N) | (S) TP تحفة present, PD ناد to give |
| | STIPP-le, point | | (S) TP طف limit |
| | STIPU-L-ate, press firm | | (S) TP عطف to fold (hence press) |
| | STIR, to incite | | (S) TR طر على to incite |
| | STIVE, stifle | V/F | (S) TF طفئ to extinguish |
| | STOCADO (STOCK) stick | | (S) TK تاخ to beat w. stick nfv. |
| | STOMA, mouth | | (S) TM تم mouth |
| | STAM-ACH (STOMA) | | (S) TM تم mouth |
| | STOOK, bundle | | (S) TK طاقة bundle |
| | STOOP, to bend down | | (S) TP عطف to bend, incline |
| $H_2$ | STORE, hold, contain, animal fattening for market | | (S) TR اترع to fill, تار fat, تر to be fat |
| | STOR-M, violent commotion | | (S) TR تار to dash together (waves) |
| | STOU-ND, astound | (ND) | (S) T تاه to be bewildered |
| | STOUR, assault | | (S) TR طرأ to fall unexpectedly |
| | STOVE | V/F | (S) TV=DF دفاية *stove* |
| ن | STRAGG-LE, stray f. main course | | (S) TRG اطرق to part away f. main road |
| | STRAIGHT (STRECC-an) | | (S) TRC ترص to be *straightened* |
| | STRAI-N, stretch tightly | | (S) TR حتر to tighten |
| | STRAKE=STREAK | | (S) TRK طريقة *streak* |
| | STRIKE, to hit, smite | | (S) TRK طرق to beat, knock |
| | STROKE | | (S) TRK طرق *stroke* |
| | STRA-ND, margin of river | (ND) | (S) TR طرة bank of river |
| | STRA-ND, cord, thread | ((ND) | (S) TR وتر string |
| | STRA-NGE, alien, outside, from elsewhere | (NG) | (S) TR طرا to arrive f. far, طورى *stranger* |
| | STRA-NGU-L-ate, constrict | (NG) | (S) TR حتر to tighten |
| ن | STRAY, wander away f. right way | Y/K | (S) TRY=TRK اطرق to part away f. main road (K elided) |
| | STRAW, strew, scatter | | (S) TR طحر to scatter nfv. |
| | STREW, to scatter | | (S) TR طحر to scatter |
| اصل | STREAM, to flow (RHEO) to flow | | (S) TRM طرم to flow, ↑R هر to flow |



*N.B.—*طرم *to flow from the hive (honey) is a picture of streaming, or the root may be (S) TR-m=*تار *to flow, m sfx.*

| | English | | Arabic |
|---|---|---|---|
| | STRAI-t, stretch tightly | | (S) TR حتر to tighten (hence pull) |
| | STR-ESS, draw tight | | (S) TR وتر to draw tight |
| | STRE-TCH, draw out | | (S) TR حتر to tighten, hence draw |
| | STRICT (STRI-NG) draw tight | (NG) | (S) TR وتر to draw tight |
| | STRI-NG | (NG) | (S) TR وتر *string* of a bow |
| | STRIGA, furrow | | (S) TRG طريقة streak |
| $H_2$ • | STRIKE, hit, leave off | | طرق to beat, ترك to leave |
| | STRIP, put off clothes | T/S | (S) SRB ثرب to undress |
| | STRIP, piece of territory | | (S) TRB ترابة piece of land |
| | STRIVE (STREB) | | (S) TRB تارب to *strive* for |
| | STROPHE, a turn | | (S) TRP طرف عن to turn away f. |
| | STROU-t, to bulge | | (S) TR تر to be fat |
| | STRUCTURE (STRU) to build | | (S) TR طرح to raise a building high |
| | STRUMPET (STUPRO) defile | | (S) TPR تافر filthy |
| | STRUTHIO, ostrich | TH/S | (S) TRS عترس cock |
| | OSTRICH | CH/S | (S) TRS عترس cock |
| | STRYCH-NINE, nightshade | | (S) TRS طرس to blacken |
| • | STUB, STUBB-LE, to cut | | (S) TB تب to cut off |
| • | STUD, large head nail | | (S) TD وتد nail, tent peg |
| | STUD, horse breeding establishment cf. ربط to bind, رباط station for horses | | (S) TD وتد tent-peg, refers to horse's being tethered |
| | STUDY, zeal | | (S) TD وطد to be steadfast |
| | STUFF, to fill, cram | | (S) TF اطف to fill |
| $H_2$ | STUFF-Y, angry, not fresh | | (S) TF تفئ to be angry, تفه tasteless |
| $H_2$ | STUMP, walk stiffly, part of fallen tree left in ground | (M) | (S) TB عتب to limp, hop, تب to cut |
| | STUPA, mound | | (S) TP طف raised ground |
| | STUPE, medicated piece of cloth | | (S) TB طبة piece of cloth, wad |
| | STURDY | (intrusive R) | (S) TD عتد *sturdy*, strong |
| | STUTT-er, to stammer | | (S) TT تعتع to stammer |
| • | STY (STIG-an) rise | | (S) TG طغا to rise |
| | STYP-t-ic, contracting | | (S) TP عطف to fold—hence contract |
| | SUMP (SWAMP) bog | (M) | (S) WP وعف hard ground retaining water |
| | BOG | | BG بقعة swamp |

SUPER, on the top (UPARI) — (S) PR فرع to overtop, فارعة top
$H_2$ ● SUPER-B-US, raising himself above, proud — (S) PR فرع to overtop, فره to be proud
SUPER-ate, to top — (S) PR فرع to overtop
SUPRA, above — (S) PR فرع to ascend, overtop
SUPR-EME, SUPERI-OR — (S) PR فرع to overtop
SUPINE (SUPER-INE) — (S) PR فرع to overtop
SUPER-N-AL, topmost — (S) PR فرع to overtop
SUPPLE (PLICO) fold — (P) LC لوق to bend, twist
SUPPLIC-ate (PLICO) bend (knee) — (P) LC لوق to bend (knee implied)
SUPPRESS (PRESS) — (P) RS رهص to squeeze
SURF, foam (SUFFE) — (S) F عفوة foam
● SURGE, to rise — (S) RG عرج to ascend
● SURVIVE (VIV=BIO) live — (B) IO حيى to live
SUSSUR-us, whispering — (S) SR سار to speak secretly to a. o.
● SECR-et C/S — (S) SR سر secret
SWACK, weak — (S) WK وعك to weaken, enervate
WEAK — WK وعك to *weaken* (fever)
● SWALLOW — (S) WL=BL بلع to *swallow*
SWELL, grow bigger — (S) WL=BL حبل to *swell*, render pregnant
$H_2$ SWILL, drink greedily, drench — (S) WL=BL بلع to swallow, بل to moisten
SWEAL, to burn — (S) WL ولع to burn
SWERVE, turn aside, diverge f. regular line (W) — (S) RV=RF حرف to make oblique, انحراف *swerve*
SWINDLE, to cheat (WN) — (S) DL دعل to cheat
SWINGLE, rod (WN) — (S) GL قلة piece of wood
SWINK, fatigue (N) — (S) WK وكح to be weary
SWIPE, to strike — (S) WP وحف to strike w. stick
SWIR-l, to whirl — (S) WR حور to roll, حار to *whirl*
WHIR-l — (W) HR حور to roll, حار to whirl
SWAMP, spongy wet land (M) — (S) WP وعف hard ground retaining water
SWITH, quickly W/F — (S) WD=FD افد to hurry
SWIZZ-LE, drink to excess — (S) WZ وزا to fill
SWOOP, rush suddenly, come down rushing — (S) WP وحف to hurry to, to throw o's self down
SWORD (SCHWERT) (W) — (S) CHRT=SRT سراط sword



SYLLAB-US (SILLYBE) book-label — (S) LB الب to stick to
$H_2$ LAB-EL, attached strip — (S) LB الب to stick to, لحب to strip
SYNASTRY (ASTR-ON) star — (S) TR طر to shine (*star*)
SYSSA-ROCO (SARX) flesh — (S) RK عرقة piece of flesh
STRIPE, a streak (STRIKE) — (S) TRK طريقة *streak* P/K
PEEP (PEEK) — PK فقح to open eyes (whelp) P/K
TAWACK, blow, strike hard — (TH) WK وقع blow, sound of blow
● TASK, to exact labour — (T) SK شق toil, fatigue, pain
ش TATTER, torn piece of cloth, rag — (T) TR طر to cut (a piece of cloth), طرة stripe
TATTLE (TATER-en) to prattle — (T) TR تره to talk nonsense
$L_2$ THISTLE, thorn — (T) SL سلاءة thorn, (سول Hindi)
THEO (PASCHE-IN) to suffer — (P) SCH=SK شكا to distress (illness)
THESAR-us, treasury — (TH) SR حظر to prevent access, enclose
غ THROTT-LE, choke, strangle — (TH) RT رتأ to strangle, ↑ throat
THYRO-STRACA, door+shell — ترعة door, (S) TRC تريكة empty egg
TITUB-ate, to stagger — (T) TB عتب to limp, hop
TRAGE-DY, goat=nibbler + (ODE) song (TRAGO=RAGO) — (T) RG رجه to bite w. teeth=nibble ODE هود to sing,
$H_2$ TRASH, broken twigs rubbish — (T) RS ارشية long twigs رث rags, rabble
TRASH, to wear out — (T) RS رث to wear out
TREASURE (THESAR-OS) to store — (TH) SR حظر to enclose, withhold
ن TRESS, braid of hair — (T) RS ريشة tuft of hair
TRICH, hair — (T) RS ريشة tuft of hair
TURM (TURBA) crowd — (T) RB ربو crowd
TWITT-er, to chirp — (T) WT وت coo, of male dove, وط to cry
WHITT-le (THWIT) to cut — (TH) WT=BT بت to cut
con-VEX, curved outside, bent — (V) KS عقش to bend
con-VERGE, incline — (V) RG عرج to incline
VERGE, border, limit — (V) RG رجا side
اصل VERGE, twig (VEREO) — FRG فرخ twig, ↑ FR فرع branch
VALVE, folding door (VOLVO) — (V) LV لوى to twist
VAULT (VOLVO) to roll — (V) LV لوى to coil, wind

*Derv.* involve, revolve, convolve, vulva, evolve, devolve, wallow, volvo.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | VAP-our (VAP-os) steam | (V) P فاح to boil |
| ● | VEDA, know, see (ID) | (V) ID عهد to be acquainted w., see |
| ● | VED-ette (ID) see | (V) ID عهد to see |
| | VEGETABLE (VEGE) to stir up | (V) G هاج to be stirred |
| | VISICA, bladder | (V) SC شكو water-skin |
| | VESPER, evening | (V) SPR شفر to decline (sun) |
| ● | VIABLE (VIE) to live | (V) IE حيى to live |
| | VIBRATE (VIB-ro) tremble, flash | (V) B هب to quiver, rise (star) |
| | VETO, to forbid (UOTO) | (V) T حطا to turn a.o. back |
| ● | VIVACIOUS (VIE) live | (V) IE حيى to live |
| | VULGAR (VULG) crowd, people | (V) LG لج crowd |
| | PEOPLE | (P) PL حفل crowd |
| | VULNERABLE (VUL-no) to wound, instrument causing wound | (V) L ال to hit w. spear, اله spear |
| | INVESTIGATE (VESTI) trace | (V) ST سته to track |
| ● | en-VELOP, to wrap | (V) LP لف to wrap |
| $L_2$ | WABBLE, to rotate | (W) ABL عبل to twist, (بلنا ، بلونا) |
| | KAP-n-os, steam, smoke | (K) P فاح to boil (See vapour) |
| | WAIVE, reject | (W) V=F عاف to cast off |
| ● | WALLOW (VOLVO) to roll | (V) LV لوى to wind, coil |
| | WALLOW, to fade away | WL=BL بلى to be worn out |
| | WEDGE (WECG) | (W) CG خج to split (wood) |
| $H_3$ | WELK, shorten, fade, saturate, flog | (W) LK لوق twist (hence shorten), حلق be dry, to fill, علقة flogging |
| $H_2$ ن | WELT, a strip, to beat | (W) LT ليط bark, لطع strike w. stick |
| ● | WHARF, shore | (W) HRF حرف border |
| | WHEEDLE, to coax, cheat | (W) DL دعل to coax, deceive |
| ● | WHEEL (HWEOL) | (W) HL حول around |
| | WHEEN (HWON) little | (W) HN هنة a little thing |
| غ ● | WHEN (H) | (W) EN ايان *when* |
| | WHEEZE, breathe audibly | (W) HZ هزه murmuring of wind |
| | WHELK, to roll | (W) HLK حلق to circle over |
| $H_2$ ● | WHELM, over WELM (WHELF-an) roll, cover over | (WH) LF لف to roll up, لفع to cover |
| ن | WHEW, bustle | (W) HW حوا noise |
| ● | WHEW, interjection of wonder or dismay | وى ، ويح interjection of admiration or pity |
| | GIMLET (WIMBLE) to turn (M) | (W) BL عبل to twist round |
| | WHIFF, puff of air | (W) HF هف to whizz (wind) |



| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | WHIFF, a kind of fish | (W) HF هف small fishes |
| | WHIG, urge forward | (W) HG حجا to propel |
| | WHILE, space of time | (W) HL حال state, circumstance |
| | WHIMPER, to cry feebly (P) | (W) HMR همر to neigh |
| | WHINE, plaintive cry | (W) HN هن to moan, weep |
| | WHINN-y, to neigh (H) | (W) N نح to hum in throat |
| | WHISPER, to whistle (H) | (W) SPR صفر to whistle |
| | WHISS, to whizz | (W) HS هزة murmuring of wind |
| | WHIZZ, make hissing sound | (W) HZ هزة murmuring of wind |
| | WHIS-t-le ,, | (W) HS هز to rustle (wind) |
| $H_2$ ● | WHOOP, to cheer, give a loud cry of triumph | (W) HP حفا show honour to a guest, حف to produce a rustle |
| ن | WHORE, debauch | (W) HR عهر debauchery |
| | WHIRR-et, give a sharp blow | (W) HR هرى to beat, thrash |
| | WICKET, small gate | (W) KT=KD خادعة *wicket*, small door |
| $H_3$ | WISH | (W) SH شاء to wish |
| | ICHCH-ya, wish (skt.) | CH=S شاء to wish |
| | CHA-H-na, to wish (Hindi) | CH=S شاء to wish |
| | WONDER, strange (UNDR) | NDR ندر to be strange, rare |
| $H_2$ | WORRY (WYRG-an) to tear w. teeth, to trouble | (W) RG حرج to gnash the teeth, احرج to put in a strait |
| | WHOOPE, exclamation of delight | (W) HP حفى show delight and honour |
| | WRITHE (RIDHA) twist | (W) RD حرد to twist |
| ن | WOOUBIT (WOLBEDE) tiger-moth | (W) LBD لبود tick-worm |
| ن | WRAP (WLAPP-en) | (W) LP لف to *wrap*, roll |
| | WUZZLE, to jumble | (W) ZL هوذل be tossed about |
| | ZITHER, stringed instrument | (Z) TR وتر string of musical instrument |
| | GUITAR=قيتار (Arabicised) | GTR=VTR وتر string of musical instrument |

***وتر=GUITAR, because V passes into G which passed into Z=ZITHER.***

## Prosthesis with Metathesis

*Remove the initial consonant, transpose the remaining consonants and apply triliteral or biliteral formula.*

| | |
|---|---|
| para-STICHY (STICH-os) row | (S) TK=KT خط line |
| $H_2$ ● STITCH, line, stitch | (S) TK=KT خط line, خاط to *stitch* |
| ● STEEK, stitch | (S) TK=KT خاط to stitch |
| PSYCHR-os, cold | (P) SKR=KRS قرس severe cold |
| SCAL-ene, oblique | (S) CL=LC لوق to bend |
| ob-LIQUE | LQ لوق to bend, twist |
| SKELP, slap | (S) KLB=LKB لخب to slap |
| CLAP, strike palms together | CLB=LCB لخب to slap |
| ● SLUMMOCK, to wolf down | (S) LMK=LKM لقم to gobble |
| SQUEEZE (QUEEZE) | (S) QZ=ZQ ضغک to *squeeze* |
| ● STEG-O, covered (nom. O) | (S) TG=GT غطا to cover |
| ● STEW (STUBE) room | (S) TB=BT بيت room |
| ● STICK-le, regulate | (S) TK=KT خط line vfn. |
| ● STRAP, band | (S) TRB=RBT ربط bind, رباط bond |
| STRAPA-do, to pull | (S) TRB=RBT ربط bind (hence pull) |
| BEND=BIND (N) | BD ابض to fasten, (hence bend) |
| STRUMA, tumour, swelling | (S) TRM=TMR طمر to swell |
| اصل TUMOUR (TUMEO) swell | طمر to swell, ↑ طموح swollen |

*N.B.—TUMOUR has become STRUMA. The impact of prosthetic S has transposed the letters of TUMOUR. This is exactly what the formula "Prosthesis with Metathesis" means.*

| | |
|---|---|
| ● SULK, to be sullen | (S) LK=KL كلح to meet w. stern face |
| ● SCOWL, look sour, frown | (S) CL كلح to meet w. stern face, frown |

*N.B.—This also vindicates the formula Prosthesis with metathesis so that SULK and SCOWL is the same word.*

| | |
|---|---|
| ● TELE-STITCH, end+row | TL طلع shore, (S) KT خط line |
| ش ● BLESS | (B) LS=SL صلى to bless |
| اصل BRIGADE, sub-division of cavalry (BRIGA) strife | (B) RGD=GRD جريد detachment of cavalry, ↑ (B) RG هرج faction |
| FROG | (F) RG=GR قرة *frog* |
| ● FROGG-Y, cold | (F) RG=GR قر cold |
| STRIPE, band | (S) TRB=RBT ربط to bind |



## Toning up

### Toning up of K

(*a*) *Restore the lost initial K :*

| | |
|---|---|
| ● ACATALEPSY (LAB) to grasp | LB=KLB قلب to handle |
| ● ANALAPTIC (LAMB-ano) to take (M) | LB=KLB قلب to handle |
| ● DIELEMMA (LMB-ano) take (M) | LB=KLB قلب to handle |
| LUMP, mass (M) | LB=KLB قالب mould, clog |
| LABEFACTION (LAB) to totter | LB=KLB قلب to be unsteady |
| ● LAB-ile, liable to change | LB=KLB قلب to change a th. |
| LOB, lump | LB=KLB قالب mould, clog |
| LIMP, flaccid (M) | LB=KLB قلب to be flaccid |
| ش LION (LABIA) lioness (K elided) | KLB قلوب lion, ↑ لبأة lioness |
| ● LOIN (LUMB-us) (S elided) (M) | LB=SLB صلب loins |
| LUP-ine, of wolf | LB=KLB قلوب wolf |
| ● UMBLES (LUMB-us) loin (M) | LB=SLB صلب loins |
| ن ● BAIL, security | BL=KBL قبالة suretyship |
| ● DEAF d/t | TF=KTF خطف to deafen |
| DORMANT (DOR-mio) to sleep | DR=KDR خدر to benumb |
| DOR-mi-tory, DREA-m ,, | DR=KDR خدر to benumb |
| ● cf. NUMB (B) | NM نام to *benumb*, sleep |
| DUR-ess (DUR-us) hard | DR=KDR غدر hard (ground) |
| ● FUR, sheath, soft hair | FR=KFR غفر to cover, soft hair |
| INTER (TERRA) earth | TR=KTR قطر territory |
| TERRI-tory | TR=KTR قطر *territory* |
| ● NACHE-SCHLAG, after + strike CH/S | NS=KNS خنس to hold back, (S) SLG صلق to strike |
| $L_2$ ● LAIK, people | LK=KLK خلق people |
| ن ● LOK, people (Skt.) | LK=KLK خلق people |
| LIPPIE, basket | LP=KLP قليف basket |
| ● LOG, clog, block of wood | LG=KLG غلق lock of wood |
| POT, jug, deep vessel | PT=KPT كفت *pot* |
| ● CLOG, to obstruct | CLG غلق to constrain (See log) |
| TUB, vessel | TB=KTB قطب to fill a vessel nfv. |
| TUBE, pipe | TB=KTB قتب intestine |
| ن STI-ng-y, niggardly (NG) | ST=KST قسط to be *stingy* |
| ● LOUD (KLY-t-os) renowned | L=KL قال public talk |
| LUG, pull, drag | LG=KLG خلج to pull out, drag |
| NOB (KNOB) head (N) | B=KB قب head |

| | |
|---|---|
| NEBU-la, cloud | NB=KNB قنيب dense clouds |
| NEPH-os, cloud | NP=KNP قنيف rain-clouds |
| NUP-tial (NUBEO) to veil | NB=KNB قنبع to conceal |
| NYMPH, veiled one (M) | NB=KNB قنبع to conceal |
| KNIFE (N) | F=KF خيفة knife |
| NAPE (N) | P=KP قفا *nape* of neck |
| ● PAW, hand, clawed foot | P=KP كف hand, *paw* of beast |
| REAP, to cut a crop | RP=KRP خرف to pluck (fruit) |
| RIPE, reap | RP=KRP خرف to have *ripe* fruit |
| RUN, to flee | RN=KRN قرن to gallop |
| THIEF, secret stealer NV cf. (DIEB) | TF=KTF خطف snatch away, خطفة *theft*, ↑ DF دف to snatch a th. |
| LOW, inferior, that which lies down (LIG) bed | LG لاق to adhere, to be soft |
| LOW, a hill (KLEI) | KL قوعلة hill |
| LOW, flame (LUX) | LK لياق flame |
| ● LOW-er, to frown | L=KL كلح to frown |
| LIE, to rest, bed (LEGH) | LG لاق to adhere, be soft |
| LIE, tell falsehood (LEUGH) | LG الق to tell a lie |
| ● TAR | TR=KTR قطر smear w. *tar* |
| ● TAR-n-ish, to smear | TR=KTR قطر smear w. tar |
| ● TEAR, drop of liquid | TR=KTR قطرة drop of eye water |
| TEAR, rend (differnt word) | TR طر to cut, tear |
| ● TATOO (TA) mark | T=KT خط mark |
| TAWN-y, brownish | TN=KTN قاتن dark brown |
| THIN, TENI-ous, TIN-y | TN=KTN قتين thin |
| ATTENU-ate, to thin | TN=KTN قتين thin |
| ن ● MAR-oon, fugitive, hidden slave (CIMAR-on) | MR=CMR خمر to hide, اخمر to abscond |
| ● MAR-oon, brownish crimson | MR=KMR خمري brown |
| TOFFY, sweetmeats | TF=KTF قطيفة sweetmeats |
| LAB-our, toil | LB=KLB قلبة toil |

(*b*) *Initial vowel stands for initial K :*

| | |
|---|---|
| ● ab-AF-t, behind | AF=KF قفا to follow |
| ● AF-ter, behind (ter sfx) | AF=KF قفا to follow |
| ت ● APE, monkey (KAPI) | AP=KP قفا follow, تقفة imitate |
| ● ALVELUS (AL-ve-us) hollow | AL=KL خلا to be empty |
| ● CHOLI-AMB, lame+leg (B) | KL قلع to totter, AM=KM قائمة leg |
| ● ALL | AL=KL كل all |



| | |
|---|---|
| ● ANGI-na, to choke | ANG=KNG خنق to choke |
| ADD-er, snake | AD=KD قدة snake |
| ● ANGU-ish, to choke | ANG=KNG خنق to choke |
| ELABO-r-ate, to labour on | ELB=KLB قلبة toil |
| ELY-tron, sheath | EL=KL خلة sheath |
| غ ESS-ence, extract (ESSE) be | ES=KS قث pull out, ↑ عاش to live |
| ● ETU-I, small case | ET=KT غطا cover nfv. |
| EUNUCH | ENS=KNS خنثى *eunuch* |
| ● EUROPE | ERB=KRB غرب west |

*N.B.—This shows that Europeans came to Europe from East.*

| | |
|---|---|
| ● ADOPT (OP) to choose | OP=KP قفا to prefer |
| OPERATE (OP-us) work | OP=KP قفع toil |
| ABOLISH (OL) to grow | OL=KL غلا to grow |
| ADULT (OL) to grow | OL=KL غلا to grow |
| CATA-OP-tric (OPE) to see | OP=KP كفا to watch |
| DIA-OP-tric (OPE) to see | OP=KP كفا to watch |
| OPTICIAN (OPE) to see | OP=KP كفا to watch |
| ADOLESCENT (OL) to grow | OL=KL غلا to grow |
| ● INOPERCULATE (OPER) to cover | OPR=KPR كفر to *cover* |
| مم ● COVER (CO-OPER) | CFR كفر to *cover*, ↑ OPR=KPR |
| OM-us, highest point, shoulder | OM=KM قمة top |
| OP-ine, suppose, think | OP=KP قاف prognosticate |
| OID-me, swelling | OD=KD غد to be swollen |
| OILIO (OLLA) jar, urn | OL=KL قلة jar, jug |
| ORCH-id, plant | ORS=KRS غرس plant |
| INN, house, abode | IN=KN كن house |
| ● UMBA, boss of shield (M) | UB=KB كعب protuberence |
| YATT-er, persistent chatter | YT=KT قعط to *chatter*, cry |
| CHATT-er | KT قعط to *chatter*, cry |

(*c*) *Change initial H into K :*

| | |
|---|---|
| اصل AD-HERE, to stick to (GHAIS) | HR=KR غرا to stick to, ↑ غز to stick |
| IN-HERE, stick to | HR=KR غرا to stick to |
| CO-HERE, stick to | HR=KR غرا to stick to |
| ● HOLLOW, empty | HL=KL خلا to be empty |
| HILL (COLL-is) | HL=CL قوعلة *hill* |
| ● HORN (CORNU) | HRN=CRN قرن *horn* |
| HIEM-s, winter (KHIEMO) | HM=KM قمع to blast plants (cold) |

| | English | Arabic |
|---|---|---|
| ● | HOLE (KOIL-os) hollow | HL=KL خلا be empty, خلة *hole* |
| | HANDJAR (KHANJAR) dagger | HNJR=KNJR dagger (خنجر) |
| ● | APPREHEND (HEND) seize (N) | HD=KD اخذ to seize d/z |
| ● | APPRENTICE (HEND) learn (N) | HD=KD اخذ to take f. a.o. d/z |
| ● | COMPRE-HEND, grasp (N) | HD=KD اخذ to seize d/z |
| $L_3$ ● | KHAD, to seize (Aryan) | KD=KZ اخذ to seize d/z |
| ● | KHANDA-no, seize (Greek) (N) | KD=KZ اخذ to seize d/z |
| ● | CATCH, seize CH/S | CS اخذ to seize |
| ● | SEIZE S/K | SZ=KZ اخذ to seize |
| ● | PREY (prae+HEND) seize (N) | HD=KD اخذ to seize d/z |
| ● | REPRE-HEND, seize (N) | HD=KD اخذ to seize d/z |
| غ | CAGE, prison (CAV-us) hollow | CG=CZ اخذ to seize, ↑ خوى empty |
| | EMPRISE, ENTERPRISE (HEND) | HD=KZ اخذ to seize |
| ن ● | HAND, to seize (N) | HD=KZ اخذ to seize nfv. |
| ● | HAND-SEL, hand-gift (N) | HD=KZ اخذ to seize nfv., صلة reward |
| | SURPRISE (HEND) seize (N) | HD=KZ اخذ to seize |

*N.B.*— KHAD = KHAND=HEND, SEIZE, CATCH, CAGE are varying forms of اخذ. Philology has many surprises.

| | English | Arabic |
|---|---|---|
| ● | CATHEDRAL (HED) to sit | HD =KD قعد to sit |
| $H_2$ ● | CATHOLIC (HOLOU) whole | HL=KL كل all, قلة health |
| $H_2$ | WHOLE, in good health, unbroken | HL=KL قلة health, كل all |
| | HEAL, HEAL-th, HALE | HL=KL قلة *health* |
| ● | ex-HORT (HORI) incite, encourage | HR=KR اغرى incite, render fond |
| | HADD-ock, cod | HD=KD قد a kind of fish |
| | COD | CD قد a kind of fish |
| ● | HAF-t, handle | HF=KF كف handle |
| | HALS, sea | HLS=KLS قلاس raging sea |
| | HAL-t, lame | HL=KL قلع to totter nfv. |
| $L_2$ | HAM-ate, crooked | HM=KM قمع to bend (خميدن) |
| | HOM-ose, hooked | HM=KM قمع to bend |
| | HAMPER (HEMM-en) impede | HM=KM قمع to prevent a.o.f. |
| | HAMPER, large basket (M) | HPR=KPR قفير large basket |
| اصل | COFFER, basket (KOPHI-n-os) | CFR قفير basket, ↑ قفة basket |
| | HAR-K, go in quest (K sfx) | HR=KR قرا to pursue |
| ● | HARN-s (KARNI-on) brain | KRN قرن top |
| ● | HATTI, writing | HT=KT خط to write |
| ● | HAULM, reed | HLM=KLM قلم reed |
| | HEAD (HEAFO-d) | HF=KB قب head, قحف skull |



| | English | Arabic |
|---|---|---|
| | NOLL, top of head (HNOLL) (N) | HL=KL قلة top of head |
| غ | HEAVY, weighty (HEBB) rise | HB=KB كب to be *heavy*, ↑ هبا to rise |
| | HEAV-en | HV=HB هبا to rise (correct root) |
| | HEBE-t-ate, dull, blunt | HB=KB خبا to subside |
| ● | HEDDL-es, small cords | HDL=KDL غزل spun thread |
| | HEIFER, young cow | HFR=KFR غفر calf |
| | HELVE, handle V/B | HLB=KLB قلب to handle |
| | HEM, border | HM=KM كمع side |
| | HEMP (KANNAB-is) | HMB=KNB قنب *hemp* |
| | HEOR-te, feast | HR=KR قرى entertainment |
| ● | HERESY (HAIRE-sis) choice | HR=KR خار to choose |
| | HEROE | HR=KR قريع *heroe* of his time |
| | HIDE, skin | HD=KD قد lamb's skin |
| ● | HIDE, to conceal | HD=KD خدع to *hide*, conceal |
| | HETMAN (HAUP-t-man) captain | HB=KB قب chief, head |
| | HIDD-er, young male sheep | HD=KD=KZ غذى lamb |
| | KID (KITZE) | KD=KZ غذى lamb |
| غ | HIN-t (كان) *hinting* | HN=KN كنا to hint |
| | HIP (KUB-us) | HB=KB كعب any protuberant th. |
| | HELL, originally, to hide | HL=KL كلى to come to secret place |
| اصل | HESITATE (GHAIS) to stick to (HAERE) to stick to | HS=GS غز to stick to, ↑ HR=KR غرا to stick to |
| | HATCH, emerge f. egg | HK=KK كيكة egg vfn. |
| | HIP, render melancholy | HP=KP قفع sorrow, grief |
| | HIPO, horse | HB=KB قب horse |
| | HOBB-Y, small horse | HB=KB قب horse |
| ن ● | HOB, thick head (كعب : كل ما ارتفع و علا) | HB=KB كعب protuberance |
| | HOBBLE, walk lamely | HBL=KBL خبل to cripple |
| | HIRE | HR=KR كراء *hire* |
| | HIVE, basket in which bees live | HF=KF قفة basket |
| | HOB-o, wandering workman | HB=KB قبع to ramble (nom. o) |
| | HOLI-DAY | KL خلا to be free+DAY |
| | HOL-ster, pistol case | HL=KL خلة scabbard |
| ● | HOL-y, set apart | HL=KL خل to specify |
| ت | HOM-age, dutiful reverence | HM=KM قمع to subdue (not foll.) |
| | HOMO, man, *i.e.*, earthly | HM=KM كمع level ground |
| | HUMBLE (HUM-us) ground | HM=KM كمع level ground |
| ● | HOME, abode, dwelling | HM=KM كمع house, قوم dwelling |
| ● | HOOD, covering for head | HD=KD خدع to conceal |
| ● | HUB, nave of wheel | HB=KB كعب protuberance |
| ● | HUBR-is, insolence | HBR=KBR كبر insolence |

| | |
|---|---|
| HURDY-GURDY musical instrument | HRD=KRD غرد to sing, GRD غرد to sing |
| HUS-k, shell (K sfx.) | HS=KS كشخ shell |
| ● HOMER (KHOMER) heap | KMR=RKM ركام heap |
| ● HYBR-id (HYBR-is) insolence | HBR=KBR كبر insolence |
| HYP-sos, height | HP=KP قف height |
| in-HERSE, to enclose | HRS=KRS كرس to enclose |
| in-HUME (HUM-us) ground | HM=KM كمخ level ground |
| ● OCTAHEDRA (HED-ra) seat | HD=KD قعد to sit |
| ● PRISON (HEND) seize (N) | HD=KD اخذ to seize |
| PTERYLA (HYLE) forest | HL=KL غيل forest |
| REIN-DEER (HRAN) | HRN=KRN قرون galloping animal f. قرن to gallop+DR در to run |
| ● LADD-er (HLAE-der) | HL=KL قل to lift nfv. |
| SCAL-A, ladder | (S) CL قل to lift |

*(d) change Y into K, because K has softened down to Y :*

| | |
|---|---|
| YATT-er, chatter | YT=KT قعط to chatter |
| CHATT-er CH/K | KT قعط to *chatter* |
| ● YEAD, to go | YD=KD غدا to go |
| YEARN (GEIR-n-an) desire | YR=GR غرى to desire |
| YELLOW (GEOLO) | YL=GL قلح to be *yellow* |
| ● YELP, to bark (GELIP) | YLB=GLB كلب to bark |
| YODEL, to sing (JODEL) | YDL=GDL غزل to sing |
| YOLK (GEOLO) yellow | YL=GL قلح to be yellow |
| ● YAMMER (GEM-or) sad | YM=GM غم sadness |
| YARD (GYR-d) rod | YR=GR قرية stick, *yard* of ship |
| YARD (GEAR-d) | YR=GR قرعاء courtyard |
| YATE (GATE) way | YT=GT خط thoroughfare |

*(e) Restore the middle K :*

| | |
|---|---|
| VOICE (VOX) | VX=VKS وقش voice |
| VICE, (VICIOS-os) | VC=VCS وقص *vice*, defect |
| NIP, to pinch | N—I—P=NKP نقف to fillip |
| NIP (KNIPA) (metathesis) | KNP=NKP نقف to fillip |

*(f) Restore the final K which has been subjected to APOCOPE :*

| | |
|---|---|
| FRY, swarm of young | FRY=FRK فرخ swarm, young bird |
| FRY (FRIG) to cook in fat | (F) RY=RG روغ put grease in food |
| ● ALLOW (ALLOC-ate) | AL=ALC علق to pertain to |
| AZURE, blue | AZR=AZRK ازرق blue |
| LOW (LOGI) flame | L=LG لياق flame |
| LAW (LAGU) lay | L=LG لاق to adhere, befit |



| | |
|---|---|
| LIE (LUG-en) | L=LG الق to tell a lie |
| LIE (LEKH-os), bed | L=LK لاق to adhere, be soft |
| ● LIEU (LOC-us) place | L=LK علق to pertain to |
| ● ALLOY (ALIG) to bind | ALY=ALK اعلق to fasten |
| BREAD (BRADOZ) B/F fragment, piece, loaf | FRDZ=FRZDK فرزدق a piece of bread |
| ALLY (ALIG) to bind | ALY=ALG اعلق to fasten |
| FRAY (FRIC) to rub | FRY=FRC فرک to rub |
| IMPLY (PLICO) to fold | (P) LC لوق to twist |
| ● PLAY (PLEG) be glad | (P) LY=LG لاغى to sport, joke |
| PLY (PLICO) fold | (P) LC لوق to twist |
| emPLOY, fold (PLICO) | (P) LC لوق to bend |
| CRANE (KRANICH) | CRN=CRNK غرنق *crane* |
| CHOAR, thief (Hindi) CH/S | SR=SRK سارق thief |
| NUISANCE (NOC) hurt | NU=NC نكى to hurt |
| FRIGH-t (G written but silent) | FRI=FRG فرق be *frightened* |
| BRIGH-t, shining ,, | BRI=BRG برق to shine |
| LIGHT (LUX) ,, | LI=LK الق to flash |
| FLAW (FLACA) ,, | FLA=FLG فلقة scar, brand |
| TOR-t (TORQUE) to twist | TR=TRQ اطرق to twist |
| TOR-t-ure (TORQUEO) | TR=TRQ اطرق to twist |
| WAI-t (WAC-an) watch | WI=WC وقى to *watch* |
| SHIN (SCH-an) N | S=SK ساق *shank* |
| RU-t (RUGO) to roar | RU=RG رغا to roar |
| MARROW (MERG) pith w. fat | MRW=MRG مرغ to grease |
| ن MARROW, a mate | MR مرء man (different word) |
| $L_2$ DAY (DAG) to burn, hot, not cog. w. DIE-s | DG=ZK ذكا blaze, be hot (sun), ↑ DIE ضياء sunlight |
| ZAG, day (Tibetan) | ZG ذكا blaze, be hot (sun) |

*N.B.—Etymology of DAY is dubious.*

*(g) Change a labial into a guttural :*

| | |
|---|---|
| ● PIECE (QUETTI) | PC=QT قطعة a piece |
| PEEP (PEEK) look narrowly | PP=PK فقح to open eyes (whelp) |
| PALE (KHOLE) (GALL) | PL=KL قلح to be yellow |
| APPAL, make pale | PL=KL قلح be yellow |
| FLA-v-us, yellow | FL=KL قلح be yellow |
| PALLEO, to be yellow (Latin) | PL=KL قلح be yellow |
| FOB, cheat, FUB, deceive | FB=KB خب to deceive |
| FOLD, to wrap | FLD=KLD قلد to wind upon |

| | English | Arabic |
|---|---|---|
| | FORTUITOUS (FERO) chance | FR=KR قرعة lot |
| | FORTUNE (FERO) chance | FR=KR قرعة lot |
| | FOR-um, court | FR=KR قرعا courtyard |
| | FRAUD, to deceive | FRD=KRD قرد to deceive |
| ن ● | FREAK, abnormality | FRK=KRK خارق extraordinary |
| | FREEZE (FREOS-an) | FRS=KRS قرس to *freeze* |
| | FROCK, coat | FRK=KRK خرقة coat |
| غ ● | FUND, foundation, bottom (FUD) pour | FD=KD قاعدة *foundation*, ↑FD افاض to pour (wrong root) |
| $H_2$ ● | FUNDA-ment, bottom, buttock | FD=KD قاعدة basis, قعدة posteriors |
| ● | nom-de-PLUME, pen | PLM=KLM قلم pen |
| | PALLONE (PALLA) ball | PL=KL كلة ball |
| $H_2$ ● | POD-ex, rump, fundament | PD=KD قاعدة basis, قعدة posteriors |
| | POLL, top of head | PL=KL قلة top of head |
| | FLOWER (FLO-r-is) blossom | FL=KL قعل to blossom |
| | FLOU-r-ish, to bloom | FL=KL قعل to blossom |
| | BLOW, burst into flower | BL=KL قعل to blossom |
| | BLOO-m, to bear flowers | BL=KL قعل to blossom |
| ● | POOP, after part of ship | PP=KP قفا behind |
| ● | PROFOUND (FUND) botton (N) | FD=KD قاعدة basis |
| ● | PUDD-le (PUDD) ditch | PD=KD خد trench |
| ● | VERBERATE (FER) beat, scourge | FR=KR قرع beat, قارعة calamity |
| $L_2$ | VER-m-is, insect WOR-m | VR=KR قر insect (m sfx.) |
| | KIR-m, insect (Persian) | KR قر insect |
| | WALL-et, bag | WL=KL قلع bag |
| | WALL | WL=KL قل small wall |
| | WAN-GLE, obtain by trick | WN=KN قنى obtain, GL غل deceit |
| | WIN, gain, mine | WN=KN قنى to acquire, dig |
| | WAP, to strike | WP=KP قفع to strike w. stick |
| | WAP, to wrap | WP=KP كفف to wrap in a rag |
| | WAPP-ened, fatigued | WP=KP قفع fatigue |
| | WASH | WSH=KSH قشا to *wash* (face) |
| | WATER | WTR=KTR قطر rain |
| | HUDOR, rain, water | ADR عدر rain (not prec.) |
| | WEAL, health, wealth | WL=KL قلة health, wealth |
| | WERE-WOLF, man wolf | ورى man, WLB=KLB قلوب *wolf* |
| ● | WHELP, cub, sprocket | WLB=KLB كلب dog, iron hook |
| | WOBBLE, move unsteadily | WBL=KBL خبل to limp |
| | WOLF (LUP-us) | WLB=KLB قلوب wolf |
| | WOOLD, to wind | WLD=KLD قلد to wind upon |



| | English | Arabic |
|---|---|---|
| $H_2$ | WOUND, to cut, bruise (N) | WD=KD كدا cut, كدح scratch |
| اصل ● | CLA-n, tribe, family (PLA-nta) shoot | CL كل family, ↑PL=KL اخلع to, send forth leaves |

## TONING UP OF S

*Restore the lost initial S :*

| | English | Arabic |
|---|---|---|
| ● | CHUTE, fall, para-CHUTE | KT=SKT سقط to fall |
| ش | DEW, to moisten (W) | D=SD ثأد dew, ثدا to moisten |
| ● | DEX-TER, right side | DK=SDK صدق right, TR طرة side |
| $L_2$ | CHIN (KINN) | KN=SKN ذقن *chin* |
| | CHANA, chin (Persian) | KN=SKN ذقن *chin* |
| ● | DISGU-st (GUO) to taste | G=SG ذاق to taste |
| ● | DIADEM (DEO) to bind | D=SD شد to bind tightly |
| ت | FALL, to come down (FALL) deceive | FL=SFL سفل to *fall* to the lowest, ↑FL فلج to deceive |
| | GENIO, chin | GN=SGN ذقن *chin* |
| | LAPSE (LABI) slip, glide | LF=SLF زحلف to roll along |
| | LOC-ust (St.) | LC=SLC سلقة *locust* |
| ● | NEA-t, shining | N=SN سنا to shine |
| | NASTY (SN-asty) foul (ST) | N=SN صن to stink |
| | LOIN (LUMB-us) (M) | LB=SLB صلب loins |

*Initial vowel stands for the lost S :*

| | English | Arabic |
|---|---|---|
| غ | ADDIC-t, apply habitually (DIC) say | ADC=SDC سدك to be *addicted* to, ↑DC دق to manifest |
| ● | ECHO, ringing noise | EK=SK صخ to resound, صاخة noise |
| | EPULOTIC (OULE) scar | OL=SL سلع to brand |
| | EWER (AQUA) water | AQ=SQ سقى to water nfv. |
| | ULO-sis, scar | UL=SL سلع to brand |
| | APIARY (AP-is) bee | AB=SB ثواب bee, honey |
| | CAT-ECH-ise (ECHO) | EK=SK صخ to resound |
| | ICE C/K | IK=SK صقيع *ice* |
| ● | HOMI-ly, same + (ILE) company | HM=SM سمى equal, alike, IL=SL ثلة class |
| | ACACIA=AKA-nth-us=AKE, point | AK=SK شوكة point |
| | INO-STIL (IN-os) sinew | IN=SN ثنى to curve |
| | SINEW, wiriness | SN ثنى to curve |
| | OPIU-m (OP-os) sap, juice | OP=SP صفا to cream |
| | SAP, vital juice | SP صفا to cream, take the best of |

| | |
|---|---|
| UMBEL (UMBRA) shade (B) | UMR=SMR سمر shade |
| WEAVE, WEB (OOF) | OF=SF سف to *weave* |
| WOOF (OOF) to weave | OF=SF سف to *weave* |
| ARABLE (ARO) to plough | AR=SR ثار to till ground |

*Restore the final S :*

| | |
|---|---|
| ADIPO-CERE, fat+wax | ADP هدف fat, CR=CRS خرشا wax |
| ADVOCATE (VOC) call | VC=VCS وقش voice |
| AVOUCH (VOCO) call | VC=VCS وقش voice |
| CON-VOKE, call | VK=VKS وقش voice |
| ت pro-VOKE, irritate (VOCO) call | VK=VKS وقس scab, mange, ↑VK=VKS وقش voice |
| KER-os, wax | KR=KRS خرشاء wax |
| OPPONENT (PO-no) to place | P=PS=VS وضع to place |
| OPPOSE, place opposite (PO-no) | P=PS=VS وضع to place |

*Change H into S :*

| | |
|---|---|
| EPHEBE (HEBE) early manhood | HB=SB شب become youth |
| • HAIR | HR=SR شعر hair |
| • HOUR, time | HR=SR عصر time |
| ت HEAP (HOB) cf. (KUPU) | HB=SB صوبة heap, ↑كوفة mound |
| ن • HOPE, desire (HABBA) | HB=SB صبا long for, incline to |
| YOUNKER (HERR) lord | HR=SR سرى generous lord |
| HALF, side, one of two equal parts | HLF=SLF سالفة side, سالف to be equal |
| HAL-ma (HALL-mai) leap | HAL=SAL صال to leap |
| HANK-er, yearn (N) | HK=SK شوق yearning |
| • HAP, chance, accident | HAB=SAB صاب to befall |
| • HAPP-y, chance, accident | HAB=SAB صاب to befall |
| • HAPTERON (HAPTE-in) fasten | HBT=SBT ثبت to fasten |
| • HARB-our, shelter | HRB=SRB سرب den, shelter |
| • HAR-m, to injure, hurt | HR=SR ضر to injure, *harm* |
| • HEMI=SEMI | HM=SM سمى equal, alike |
| $L_2$ • HEPAR, sulphur colour | HPR=SPR اصفر yellow |
| • SULPHUR (SOUFFRE) (French) | SFR اصفر yellow |
| $L_3$ • HEPTA, seven | HBT=SBT سبت week |
| • HAFT, seven (Persian) | HBT=SBT سبت week, seven days |
| • SAT, seven (Hindi) | ST=SBT سبت week (B dropped) |
| HERR, sir, lord | HR=SR سرى generous lord |
| HIBER-n-ate, to winter | HBR=SBR صبرة intense cold |



| | |
|---|---|
| HID-r-os, sweat | HD=SD سدى to moisten, اسدى sweat |
| HONE, to sharpen | HN=SN سن to sharpen |
| HONE, to moan | HN هن to moan |
| HON-est (HON-or) office of dignity | HN=SN سنى to be high in rank |
| HON-our, high estimation | HN=SN سنا to exalt, high rank |
| • HOUN-d (CAN-is) dog | HN=CN سن to seize w. teeth nfv. |
| • HUE, shouting | H=S صاح to cry |
| HUM, buzz like bee | HM=SM زم to buzz (wasp) |
| ZOOM, to buzz | ZM زم to buzz |
| HYPO, under (SUB) | HB=SB صب to go down |
| $L_3$ HYP-n-os, sleep | HB=SB سبح to sleep |
| SOP, sleep (Latin) | SB سبح to sleep |
| SUP-na, sleep (Skt.) | SB سبح to sleep |
| NEEDLE (NAH-en) to sew | NH=NS نصح to sew |
| اصل • HEIN-ous (HAIR) to hate | HN=SN شنأ to hate, ↑هر to hate |

## TONING UP OF Z

*Change Y into Z :*

| | |
|---|---|
| • YAW, to deviate (JAGA) | JAG=ZAG زاغ to deviate |
| • ZIG-ZAG, to turn | ZG زاغ to deviate |
| YEAN, to bring forth | YN=ZN ضنأ to be prolific |
| YERK (JERK) throw suddenly | YRK=ZRK زرق shoot w. javelin |
| YOICK-s, cry | YK=ZK زعق to dry |
| • YOKE (JUG) = (ZYG) | YG=ZG زوج to join |

## TONING UP OF G OR J

*Change I or Y into J or G :*

| | |
|---|---|
| GO=GEH=I, to go (See Skeat) | I=G جحا to walk |
| ob-I-t (I) to go | I=G جحا to walk |
| ex-I-t (I) to go | I=G جحا to walk |
| JUNITOR (I=JAU-na) to go | I=J جحا to walk |
| Ex-i-t (I) to go, EX-EA-t | I=J جحا to walk |
| PERME-ate (EO) to go | E=J جحا to walk |
| ADIT (EO) to go | E=J جحا to walk |
| • VIA, way | VI=VG وجه way |
| • TRI-VIA-l, three way | TR وتر odd number (*i.e.*, three), VI=VG وجه way |
| • CONVEY, CONVOY (VIA) way | VI=VG وجه way |

| | |
|---|---|
| ● OBVIATE (VIA) way | VI=VG وجه way |
| ● ENVOY (VIA) way | VI=VG وجه way |
| ● WAY (WEG) | WY=WG وجه way |
| GEO, earth | GE=GG جعجاع earth |
| ● ORIG-in (ORI) rise | ORI=ORG عرج to ascend |
| HAW (HAGA) hawthorn | HA=HAG حاج thorny plant |
| YANK, to move w. jerk | YNK=JNK جنق to hurl |
| ● YEAR, season (GERA) | YR=GR جرى course, جار instant *year* |
| ن ● ALLEY | ALY=ALG ولج *alleys* |

*N.B.*—Skeat says, "the etymology of ALLEY is not yet settled."

| | |
|---|---|
| OBVIOUS (VIA) way | VI=VG وجه way |
| ن BOWL, drinking cup, | BL=JBL جبل large *bowl,* |
| (BUL) to puff, swell | ↑ BL حبل to swell |



# Toning down

(*a*) *Change K into A :*

| | |
|---|---|
| ACROSS, from side to side | CRS=ARS عرض side |
| CROSS | CRS=ARS عرض to place opposite |
| CRAZE, insane fancy | CRZ=ARZ عرض be seized w. madness |
| ANACLASTIC (KLAO) to bend | KL=AL عال to deviate, incline |
| ● CAEC-um, blind, CECI-ty | CC=AC عشاء blindness |
| ● CLING (N) | CLG=ALG علق to *cling* |
| ● CLUTCH, tight grasp | CLK=ALK علق to catch |
| COMM-on | CM=AM عامة *common* |
| ● GOVERN (GUBER) to steer | GBR=ABR عبر to cross a river |
| ● GURGI-ta-tion, surging motion | GRG=ARG عرج to ascend |
| KECKLE, to bind w. rope | KKL=AKL عكل to tie, عكال rope |
| غ ● GRAFF, count | GRF=ARF عريف chief |
| غ INCLINE (KLI-no) | KL=AL عال to incline (not قل lift) |
| CRUS-ade, cross | CRS=ARS عرض to place opposite |

(*b*) *Change K into H :*

| | |
|---|---|
| اصل ● CABLE (CAP) to hold | CBL=HBL حبل rope, ↑ كف restrain |
| ● CET, whale | CT=HT حوت large fish |
| CRAF-t, art trade | CRF=HRF حرفة *craft*, profession |
| CUSHI-on, stuffed | CSH=HSH حشا to stuff (a cushion) |
| GIBBON, ape | GBN=HBN حبن monkey |
| KISS, to touch gently | KS=HS حس to feel |
| CENT, hundred t/d | CND=HND هنيدة flock of 100 |
| HUNDRED (HUND) | HND هنيدة flock of 100 |
| CANNIBAL (CARIB-al) brave | CRB=HRB حرب brave |
| KAMA, god of love (Skt.) | KAM=HAM هام to love w. passion |
| AMO, to love (Latin) | AM هام to love passionately |

(*c*) *Change G into V or W :*

| | |
|---|---|
| GUISE (WISE) style | GS=WS وضع manner |
| ن GALLOP (WALLOP) | GLP=WLP ولاف *gallop* |
| GAUDILQUIVIR (وادى الكبير) | VDIL KBR وادى الكبير |
| GIVE, GIFT (GEB) | GB=VB وهب to gift |
| GOOSE | GS=VS وز *goose* |
| GOWL, to howl | GL=VL عول to *howl* |
| GUITAR, lute (قيتار is Arabicised) | GTR=VTR وتر string of a musical instrument |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | GUARD (WARD) watch over | GRD=WRD ورد look out |
| | re-GARD, keep watch | GRD=WRD ورد look-out |
| | re-GUERD-on, reward | GRD=WRD وارد income |
| | re-WARD, AWARD | WRD اورد to present, offer a.o.w. |

(*d*) *Change G into Y :*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | NEG-ate, deny | NG=NY نهى prohibition |
| | re-NEG-ade, denying | NG=NY نهى prohibition |
| | YES (GE) | GE=YE اى yes |
| | JUVEN-ile, young | JFN=YFN يفعان young |
| | JAWAN, young (Hindi) | JFN=YFN يفعان young |
| | JUNI-or (JUV) young | JF=YF يفع young |
| ن | CALF, thick fleshy part of leg behind (GALBA) | GLB=ALB علب to become tough, hard (flesh) |
| ن | CALF, young of cow | CLF=CRF خروف *calf* |



# Phonetic Equations

## SOUND-SHIFTS

*In this part various sound-shifts have been demonstrated by means of equations and the Triliteral or Biliteral Formula has been applied. The equations illustrated are :—*

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| A=H | D=Z | R=D | C=S | L=R | L=M=N |
| H=A | L=D | Loss of D | C=K | R=L | S=T |
| CH=K | D=S | G or J=Z | K=S | R=S | T=S |
| CH=S | S=D | Z=J | S=K | S=R | |

*All these phonetic changes are an admitted fact in philology.*

### A=H

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | AD-OR-n (OR-no) fit out, equip | OR حرى fit to, suitable |
| $H_2$ ● | AD-UL-ter-ate (AL) change | AL حال to change |
| ● | ACT (AGO) set in motion, do | AG هاج to be stirred, جاء to do |
| ● | AGI-t-ate | AG هيج *agitation* |
| ● | AGILE (AGO) to move | AG هاج to be stirred |
| ● | AGO-n-ise (AG) to contend | AG هيج contention |
| ● | ALI-as, other | AL حال to change |
| ● | ALIE-n-ate, to transfer | AL حال be changed |
| ن ● | ALL-ure, entice | AL حال to shift, use deceit |
| ● | AL-t-er, to change | AL حال to be changed |
| ● | ALTERCATE (AL-t-er) other | AL حال to be changed |
| ● | ALTERNATE (AL-t-er) other | AL حال to be changed |
| ● | AMADOU (AMO) to love | AM هام to love desperately |
| ● | AMATEUR (AMO) to love | AM هام to love desperately |
| ● | AMO-r-ous (AMO) to love | AM هام to love desperately |
| ث ● | AMBI-tion (AM-bi) go round | AM همة ambition, zeal, ↑ حام to go round |
| مم ● | AM-BASSA-d-or, minister sent (AMBI) about (AG) drive (B) | A, euphonic, M nasal, BS بعث to send, بعيث messenger, ↑ AM حام to go round, AG هاج be stirred |

*N.B.—Root given is meaningless. Real root is* بعث. See em-BASSY.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ● | AMI-able (AMO) to love | AM هام to love |
| ● | PRODIGAL (AG) to drive | AG هاج to be stirred, حجا propel |
| | ELSE (ALI-as) other | AL حال to change |
| ● | AMI-C-us CURIAE, friend of court=assembly | AM هام to love, CRIAE قارية house full of people |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | COUR-t, enclosed space | CR قرعا *court*-yard (not prec.) |
| | ALMS (ELE-os) pity | EL حلا to give gratuity to |
| ● | AMI-c-able (AMO) to love | AM هام to love |
| ● | ENAMOUR (AMO) to love | AM هام to love |
| ● | PARAMOUR (AMO) to love | AM هام to love |
| ● | INDIGENT (EG) to need | EG حاج to need |
| | PROSODY (OIDE) song | OD هود to sing |
| | ART (AR) fit | AR حرى fit |
| ● | AVE, welcome | AF حفا to welcome |
| | AVI-ate (AV-is) bird | AF هفا to fly |
| ● | AUGUR (AV-is) bird | AF هفا to fly |
| | (GAR) make known, shout | GR جهر to be known, be loud (voice) |
| ● | AUG-ment, to raise | AG هاج to be raised |
| ● | AUCTION (AUGEO) increase | AG هاج to be raised |
| ● | AUGUST (AUGEO) inspire awe | AG هاج be disquieted, disturbed |
| ● | AWE (AG-an) fear | AG هاج be disturbed |
| ● | CO-GENT (AG) to drive | AG هاج to be stirred, حجا propel |
| | ODE, song | OD هود to sing |
| | ODI-um, musical theatre | OD هود to sing |
| | ODI-um, hatred | OD حاد to shun, turn away f. |
| | OUST (OT-er) to remove | OT حطأ to turn a.o. back f. |
| | OUT, in a remote position | OT حط to leave off a th. |
| $H_2$ | OVA-tion, rejoicing, exult | OF هفا be glad, حفا to honour |
| $H_2$ | PROSIT, be of use, to be (ESSE) | ES حسى put to test, عاش to live |
| ● | AGENT (AGO) set in motion | AG هاج to be stirred |
| ● | AV-id, greedy | AV هوى desire |
| ● | ASTUTE (AS-t-us) cunning | AS حس cunning |
| ● | AVARICE (AVA-r-us) greedy | AV هوى desire |
| ت | ANGRY, ANG-er, rage | ANG حنق rage, |
| | (ANG) choke A/K | ↑ ANG=KNG خنق to choke |

## H=A

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | HARD, coarse, strong | ARD عرد thick, *hard* |
| ● | HASP, fasten | ASB عصب to bind |
| ● | HEARTH | ART ارة *hearth* |
| ● | HEARSE, car for coffin | ARS عرش bier for the dead |
| ن ● | HAWSER, rope | ASR اسر rope, strap |
| ● | HEIR (HERES) | ARS ارث inheritance |
| | HYAL-ine, clear | AL ال to be clear, shining |
| | HYDRO, water | ADY عدر rain |



| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ● | in-HERIT (HERES) | ARS ارث *inheritance* |
| | ex-EGE-sis (HEGEO) lead | AG اجاء to bring |
| | HAR-lot, prostitute | AR عرى *harlot*, prostitute |
| | HEEL, to incline, tilt | AL عال to incline on one side |
| | HOV-er | AV=AF عاف to *hover* |
| | AROIST (HORIZO) limit | ARZ عرض side |
| | APHRISM (HORIZO) boundry | ARZ عرض side |
| ● | HORIZ-on, limit | ARZ عرض side |

## CH=K

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ت | CHANCE, (CAD) fall | CD قضا fate, lot, ↑ قض to fell |
| | CHANN-el NV. | KN قناة *canal* f. قنى to dig |
| | CHANT (CAN) sing | CN غنا to sing |
| | CHAP, jaw | KP=PK فك jaw |
| | CHAPE, cap nv. | KB قبوعة cap, قبع to conceal head |
| ت | CHAP-el, cell of church | KB قبو underground room, |
| | (CAPPA) cloak | ↑ قبا cloak |
| | CHAP-man (CEAP) to barter | CP كافا to requite |
| $H_6$ | CHAR-ge, care, load, duty, attack, fill, blame | KR قرح ب to regard, وقر load, كر work by turns, كرة charge of war, وكر to fill, قرع to upbraid |
| ت ● | CHARI-ty (CAR-us) dear | KR خير goodness, ↑ غرى to be fond of |
| | CHAR-y (KARA) care | KR قرح ب to regard, care for |
| | CHASE, pursue, drive | KS كسا to pursue, to urge (a beast) |
| $H_2$ | CHASE, engrave, enshrine | KS كشح to bark (wood), كسى to encase |
| ● | CHAS-m, deep fissure | KS قض to crackle, bore a hole |
| ● | CHOOSE, to specify (KIES) | KS خص to specify |
| | CHIS-el, cut, carve (CAED) | CD كدا to cut off |
| | CHAS-te, virgin | KS قضة virginity |
| ت | CHAS-t-en, to discipline | KS قضع to subdue, ↑ قضة virginity |
| ● | CHASU-ble, vestment | KS كسى to dress |
| | CHATEAU, country house | KT خط quarter in a town |
| | pur-CHASE, pursue | KS كسا to pursue |
| غ | CHURCH (KIRCHE) | KRS كرس to consecrate (a church) |
| | CHASS-ure, shoes | KS كوث shoe |
| اصل | CHAW, to defeat utterly | KA كاح to overpower, |
| | (CHEW)=(KAUW-en) | ↑ KW=KB قب to gnash the teeth |
| ت ● | CHEAP, low in price | KP خف to be less valuable, |
| | (KAUF-en) to buy | ↑ كافا to requite (*i.e.,*) buy |

| | English | Arabic |
|---|---|---|
| ت ● | CHEAT, to deceive (CAD) fall | CD خدع to deceive, ↑ قض to fell |
| | CHER-ish, cling to, foster | KR غرى to stick to, be fond of |
| $H_3$ | CHES-t (KIS-te) box, case, part of body enclosed in ribs | KS قشوة basket, كيس bag, قص *chest* |
| | CHIDE, to scold | KD قدح to impugn |
| | CHIFFON (CHIFFE) rag | KF كيفة rag |
| ن | CHIT, child (KIT) cat | KT قط cat |
| $L_2$ ● | CHIT, letter | KT خط letter (چٹھی) |
| | CHIT-CHAT, idle tlak, cry | KT قعط to hold obscene talk, cry |
| | CHIVE (CEPA) onion | CB قبة dome (simile) |
| | CHOIR, dance, CHOREA | KR كرا to round, repeat |
| | CHOLE, yellow, gall | KL قلح to be yellow |
| | CHOP, to cut | KP كاف to cut |
| | CHOP, to be inconstant | KP اكفا to incline |
| | CHOR-is, apart | KR خرع to split |
| | CHOR-us, thing sung by many at once | KR كرا to repeat |
| | CHOU (CAUL-is) cabbage | CL قلة top of head (simile) |
| $H_2$ | CHEW, indent w. biting, eat | KW=KK قب to gnash teeth |
| $L_2$ | (KAAUW-en) W/B | + قاب to eat |
| | CHABA-na, to bite w. teeth (Hindi) | KB قب to gnash teeth |
| ن علم | CHOUSE, to swindle | KS خاوذ to cheat |
| | CHUCK-le, to laugh | KK قهقهة to laugh aloud |
| ن | CHUM, to occupy rooms together | KM كامع to sleep together, كمع bed-fellow |
| | CHUR-l, person of low birth | KR قيور person of low birth |
| ن | BUTCH-er, slaughterer | BK بعق to slaughter |
| ● | ARCH, curved bow | RK ركع to be bent |
| ● | ARC, bow, to curve | RC ركع to be bent |
| | ARCH, chief | RK روق chief |
| | ARCH-ean (ARKHE) beginning | RK روق beginning |
| | ARCHIVE (ARKHE) rule | RK روق chief, *i.e.*, ruler |
| | ACHIL-os (KHEIL-os) lip | KL خل to slit nfv. |
| | CACHA-lot, large tooth | CK=SK ضاحك tooth displayed |
| | CACHI-nn-ate, laugh aloud | CK قهقهة to laugh aloud |
| | PACHY, thick | BK باك to be fat |
| ن | PER-NICHE-ty, finical | NK نيقة foppishness, daintiness |
| ● | ROACH, curve | RK ركع to bend |
| | HUTCH, box | HK حقة small box |
| | CHAP-ter, head | KB قب head |



| | English | Arabic |
|---|---|---|
| | DICHO, asunder | DK دق to break |
| | HATCH, aperture | HK هك to widen a hole |
| | HATCH, engrave | HK حك to scratch |
| ن | HATCH, emerge f. egg H/K | HK=KK كيك egg vfn. |
| | ITCH, irritation | IK حكة *itch* |
| ن ● | CHOWDER, pot | KDR قدر earthen pot |
| | CHALET (CASA) cottage | CS خص cottage |
| | CHALK (CALC-is) lime | CLC كلس lime |
| ● | CHERUB (KRUB) angel (not كروب) | KRB قرب to be near to a king |
| | CHERVIL (KHAIRO) rejoice | KR قر to rejoice |
| | CHEVALIER (CAB-all-us) horse | CB قب stout horse |
| | CHEVAUX (CABA-ll-us) horse | CB قب stout horse |
| | CHEVRON (CAPER) goat | CPR غفر goat |
| | CHIC-ane, cheat . C/S | CH-C=KS غش to deceive |
| | CHIC, CHICK-en | KK قاق to cluck (hen) nfv. |
| | CHIEF (CAP-ut) head | CB قب chief, head |
| | CHILL=COOL, shiver | KL قل shiver |
| ن | CHIMERE, bishop's robe | KMR خمار covering |
| ت | CHIPPY, dry (CHIP) to cut | KP قف to dry, ↑ كاف to cut |
| | CHIP (KIPP-en) to cut | KP كاف to cut |
| | CHIVA-l-rous (CABA) horse | CB قب stout horse |
| | CHITIN, tunic | KTN قطنية garment of cotton |
| ● | CHOICE, CHOOSE (KIES) select | KS خاصة chief men, خص specify |
| | CHORD, string R/L | KRD=KLD قلد rope |
| | COR-d, rope | CR كر rope |
| ● | CHRON-ic, of time | KRN قرن time |
| | CHURN, to make froth | KRN غرين froth |
| | CHYLE (KHL-os) juice | KL خل sour juice, vinegar |
| | CHART (KARTA) | KRT خريطة *chart* |
| | CHAUFFER, basket | KFR قفير basket |
| اصل | COFFER (KOPHI-n-os) basket | KFK قفيز basket, ↑ KP قفة basket |
| | CHARACTER (KHARATTO) engrave | KRT خرط to remove bark |

### CH=S

| | English | Arabic |
|---|---|---|
| ● | CHAFF, husk, fodder | SF عصف dry leaves of corn produce |
| | CHAP, crack of skin | SP سفت to *chap* |
| ● | CHAR, to burn, scorch | SR سعر to burn, scorch |
| | CHARE, turn | SR صار to return |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ● | CHAR-m, to bewitch | SR سحر to bewitch |
| | CHESS, kings | SS ساس to rule |
| ن | CHIM-NEY, smoke tube | SM سحم black (*i.e.* soot), N نای pipe |
| ت | CHINCHILLA, small rodent (SIM-ex) smell | SM شيام rat, KL قل to be small, ↑ شم to smell |
| | CHINE, narrow ravine | SN صنو water flowing between two hills |
| ن | CHINE, backbone joint | SN سن backbone joints |
| ● | CHIRO, hand up to arm | SR ذراع fore-arm |
| ● | CHIT, sprout, shoot | ST شطأ to sprout forth X SHOOT |
| ● | CHOCK, log, block of wood | SK شقة splinter |
| | CHOCK, wedge | SK شكة wedge |
| | CHRI-sm, to anoint | SR صهر to anoint |
| | CHRI-st, anointed | SR صهر to anoint |
| ● | MESSIAH, anointed | MS مسح to anoint |
| | CHUCK, call of fowl | SK سقع to crow (cock) |
| | CHUCK, to fling, throw | SK صقع to fling down |
| ● | ACHAR-ne-ment, ferocity | SR سعر to be furious |
| ن ● | CACHI, to hide | CS غشى to hide |
| علم | COACH, carriage | CS كسا to drive nfv. |
| ن | COACH, to train | CS=SS ساس to train |
| ن | FITCH, polecat | FS=BS بس cat |
| | PUSS, cat | BS بس cat |
| | NICK, NOTCH, NICHE, indent | NS نهش to bite w. teeth |
| ● | QUAICH, cup | QS كأس cup, قصعة cup |
| | QUACH, betray confidence | QS غش act dishonestly |
| $H_2$ | QUEACH, thicket; boggy | QS كث to be thick, كثعة slime, mire |
| $L_2$ | KEECH, slime (Hindi) | KS كثعة slime |
| $L_3$ | QUITCH, grass | QS غيث grass |
| | GHAS, grass (Hindi) | GS غيث grass |
| | KAH, grass (Persian) H/S | KH=KS غيث grass |
| | RIS-ma (CHR-ISma) anointed | SR صهر to anoint |
| | COUCH, grass | CS غيث grass |
| | FICHU, shawl | FS=VS وشاح scarf, sash |
| ● | ICHN-os, track | SN سن to follow a path |
| ● | ICHOR, juice | ISR عصير juice |
| $H_2$ ● | CHEER, gladden, face | SR سر to *cheer*, صورة face |
| | CHEEK, side of face | SK شق side (خد side, cheek) |
| | CHECK, restrain, stop | KS صک to close a door |
| | CHERRY, red | SR ذريح red |
| | CHALYB-eate, steel | SLB صلب hard (فيه بأس شديد) |



| | |
|---|---|
| SID-r-os, iron | SD شدة hardness (فيه بأس شديد) |
| IRON (IS-on) hardness | IS عسا to be hard (فيه بأس شديد) |
| CHEQUE, written order | SQ صک written agreement |

صک : و هو الكتاب ، و ذالک ان الامراء كانوا يكتبون للناس بارزاقهم و عطياتهم كتبا فيبيعون ما فيها قبل ان يقبضوها تعجلا ، و يعطون المشترى الصک ليمضى و يقبضه ، فنهوا عن ذالک لا نه بيع ما لا يقبض .

*"SAK—it was a document which the chiefs used to write for people for their allowances and stipends. This document was hastily sold before its maturity and handed over to the purchaser in order that he may realize it afterwards. Such a transaction was afterwards prohibited as it was a sale without possession." Needless to say that this is the origin of modern banking and exchequer in an elaborate form.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ǀ | CHIRR, to make a trilling sound | SR صر to squeak, creak |
| ǀ | CHUR, trilling sound | SR صر to squeak, creak |
| | CHIN-elle, small dog nfv. | SN سن to seize w. teeth (L diminutive) |
| | CHAUFFE-UR, fireman, stoker | SHB شب to kindle fire |

## D=Z

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | DAM, barrier | DM=ZM ضيم side of mountain |
| | DAM-age, loss | DM=ZM ضيم loss, *damage* |
| | DAM-n, to censure | DM=ZM ذم to reprove |
| | DEAR, to love | DR=ZR ضرى to excite desire |
| $H_2$ ● | de-CAD-ence, fall, deterioration | CD=CZ قض to fell, قضئ to be rotten, worn out |
| ● | de-CEASE (CED) go, die | CD=CZ قضى be finished, قضى death |
| ت ● | de-CIDE (CAED) cut | CD=BZ قضى decide, ↑ كدا to cut |
| ● | DEEM, think | DM=ZM زعم to think |
| ● | de-RIDE, laugh (de badly) | RD=RZ رضى to be pleased |
| ● | RIDI-cule (RID) laugh | RD=RZ رضى be pleased, قل be small |
| ● | ARRIDE, be pleasing | RD=RZ رضى to be pleased |
| ● | DEI-ty, beaming=god | DIE=ZIE ضياء sunlight (sun as god) |
| | ZÈ-us, god (Greek) | ZE ضح sun (sun as god) |
| ● | DEO-ta, god, beaming (Skt.) | DEO=ZEO ضو sunlight |

*N.B.—Sun was god of many people; hence the Quranic injunction:* "لا تسجدوا للشمس و لا للقمر و اسجدوا لله الذى خلقهن ان كنتم اياه تعبدون. *Prostrate not yourselves before the sun, nor before the moon but prostrate yourselves before Allah, Who created them, if it is Him Whom you really worship"* (41 : 38).

*N.B.—Due to religious schism* DEV (good, beaming) of *Aryans was ironically called* DEV (*i.e.*, demon) *by Iranians* (Biograply of words by Maxmuller P. 147).

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ● | DISMAL (DIE-s) day, (MAL) bad | DIE=ZIE ضياء sunlight, ML معالة evil |
| | DIV, evil spirit, god | DV=ZV ضو light (sun as god) |
| | DODGE, shift about | DG=ZG ضوج winding of river |
| ● | ENDORSE (DOR-s-um) back | DR=ZR ظهر back |
| ● | HED-one, pleasure | HD=HZ حظ pleasure |
| | HEED, to care | HD=HZ حاذ to keep w. care |
| | HIND, back (N) | HD=HZ حاذ back |
| | KID (KITZE) | KD=KZ غذى *kid* |
| ● | DOR-s-um, back | DR=ZR ظهر back |
| ● | DOR, to scoff | DR=ZR زرى to revile |
| | DIRE, dreadful | DR=ZR ذعر to terrify |
| ● | IMPUD-ent (PUDEO) be ashamed | PD=PZ فضوح shame |
| | INCUS (in-CUD-is) anvil, forge | CD=CZ قض to pound, beat |
| | INCUSE (CUDO) strike, beat | CD=CZ قض to pound, beat |
| غ | NUDE, undraped | ND=NZ نضى to undress |
| | ODALISK (ODAH) chamber | ODH=OZH حوزة enclosure |
| ● | ODONT (OD-ous) tooth | OD=OZ عض bite w. teeth nfv. |
| ● | PARADOS (DOR-s-um) back | DR=ZR ظهر back |
| ● | PREROSION (RODO) gnaw | RD=RZ راضعة tooth vfn. |
| ● | PUD-ency, shame | PD=PZ فضوح shame |
| | RED, clear, tidy | RD=RZ رحض to wash |
| | RED, prepare | RD=RZ عرض to prepare |
| ● | REDD, to arrange | RD=RZ عرض prepare, review |
| | REDE, advise, counsel | RD=RZ عرض to propose a th. |
| ● | RI-ant, gay (RIDEO) be cheerful | RD=RZ رضى to be pleased |
| | RID-ent, cheerful | RD=RZ رضى to be pleased |
| ن | RIG, joke G/Z | RG=RZ رضى be pleased |
| ● | RIDI-cule, deride, laugh | RD=RZ رضى be pleased |
| ● | RISI-ble (RIDEO) cheer up, laugh | RD=RZ رضى to be pleased |

*N.B.—*رضى *has assumed four forms viz. RIS, RIG, RIDEO, R-ant i.e., Z has passed into S, G, D, and is lost in Ri-ant ("D sometimes lost " Liddel, P. 171).*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| $L_4$ | BIND, باندھنا (N) | BD=BZ ابض to fasten | Z=d |
| | BAJJ-A, bound (Punjabi) | BJ=BZ ابض to fasten | Z=J |
| | BAS-tan, to bind (Pers.) | BS=BZ ابض to fasten | Z=S |



| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ● | RIS-us (RIDEO) cheer, laugh | RD=RZ رضى to be pleased |
| ● | ROD-ent, gnawing | RD=RZ راضعة tooth vfn. |
| ● | A-DIEU, to god | DIEU=ZIEU ضياء sunlight (sun—god) |
| ت ● | ACCIDENT (CAD) fall | CZ قضا fate, ↑ قض pull down |
| ● | CAD-ence, fall | CZ قض pull down |
| ● | CORRODE (RODO) gnaw | RD=RZ راضعة tooth vfn. |
| ● | DIA-DELPH-os, brother | DIA=through, ZLP زلفة nearness |
| | DRIBB-le, flow, drop (DRIB) | DRF=ZRF ذرف flow, drop |
| | DRIP, DROP, flow, drop | DRP=ZRP ذرف flow, *drop* |
| | DRIF-t, urge by blows | DRB=ZRB ضرب to beat |
| | DRIVE, urge by blows | DRB=ZRB ضرب to beat |
| | DRUB, to beat | DRB=ZRB ضرب to beat |
| | DROOP, to drop | DRP=ZRP ذرف to *drop* |
| | DROVE, beat | DRB=ZRB ضرب to beat |
| ● | EARTH (ARD) | ARD=ARZ ارض *earth* |
| | EAT (ED) gnaw | ED=EZ عض bite w. teeth |
| | HARRID-an, lean horse | HRD=HRZ حرض lean, sickly |
| | HOARD, to store | HRD=HRZ حرز to store, preserve |
| ن | HUDDLE, drive in disorder, hustle, put hastily | HDL=HZL هوذل to be shaken, tossed, هذل to hasten |
| | INDEMNITY (DAM) loss | DAM=ZAM ضيم loss |
| ت ● | OCCASSION (CAD) fall | CZ قضية event, ↑ قض to fell, |
| ت | OCCIDENT, setting of sun (CAD) fall | CD خدع to set (sun), ↑ قض to fell |

L=D (*e.g.*, ULYSSES=ODYSSEY)

| | |
|---|---|
| LACRY-ma (DAKRU) tear | TKR=KTR قطرة drop of eyewater |
| LANGU-age=DINGUA (N) | DG=LG لهجة *language*, tongue |
| TONGUE = DINGUA = LINGUA (N) | TG=DG=LG لهجة *tongue* |

*N.B.—It may seem strange but* لهجة*=Lingua=dingua=tongue N is nasal. In Greek L changed into D which has passed into T.*

| | |
|---|---|
| CAR-OL, round dance+ (OUL-os) flute | CR كرا to round, OL=OD عود lute |

D=S (see Liddel's Greek Dictionary, P. 171).

| | |
|---|---|
| MID (MES-os) nv. | MD=MS مساء *middle* of road |
| ADEL (AETHAL) noble TH/S | ADL=ASL اصل be noble |
| ALBERT (AETHAL) noble (BRIGH-t) shining | ATHL=ASL اصل to be noble, BRG برق to shine |

| | |
|---|---|
| غ CURD (GRUTH) | GRTH=GRS قرش to curd (milk) |
| ADDEL, mud | DL=SL ثلة mud |
| MEDDLE (MISCEO) mix | MD=MS ماث to mix |
| MEDLEY (MISCEO) mix | MD=MS ماث to mix |

**S=D**

| | |
|---|---|
| ن CURSE | CRS=CRD قرد to *curse* |
| ROSE (RHOD-on) | RS=RD ورد *rose* |

**R=D**

| | |
|---|---|
| غ RUBBISH | RBSH=DBSH دبش *rubbish* |

**Loss of D**

"D is sometimes lost" (Liddel, P. 171).

| | |
|---|---|
| DEFY (FID) trust | FY=FD=VD وديعة trust |
| CONGEAL (GELU) frost | GL=GLD جليد frost |
| JELLY (GELU) freeze | GL=GLD جلد to be frozen |
| JAM (JAMAD) freeze | JM=JMD جمد to freeze |
| JEW (YEHUDA) | J=Y=YHD يهود Jew |
| SEE (SED) sit | S=SD=KD قعد to sit |
| SE-lle, saddle (SED) sit | S=SD=KD قعدة *saddle* |
| RI-ant (RIDEO) be glad | R=RD رضى to be pleased |

*N.B.—In all these words the final D has been lost.*

**G or J=Z**

| | |
|---|---|
| ADJECTIVE (JAC) to throw | ZC زخ to throw into abyss |
| ● ADJUST (JUNGO) join (N) | ZG زوج to join |
| AGIO, ease | AZ عزى to receive comfort |
| AGNATE (GEN) to beget | ZN ضنى to be prolific (woman) |
| AGN-us-DEI, lamb of God | ZN ضائنة ewe DEI, ضياء sunlight |
| GEN-us, race | ZN ضنء race, offspring |
| GENI-al, begetting | ZN ضنى to be prolific (woman) |
| GEN-re, kind | ZN ضنء race |
| GENE-r-ate, beget | ZN ضنئ to be prolific (woman) |
| $H_2$ ● GER-m, offspring, sprout | ZR زرع offspring, seed |
| ● GER-man, closely related | ZR زرع offspring, seed |
| GER-us, old age | ZR ذروة old age |
| ● GER-us, bearing | ZR ذرأ to produce |
| ● GERU-nd, bearing | ZR ذرأ to produce |
| $L_2$ ● GRAIN GRA-n-um) seed | ZR زرع seed (Russian=ZER-no) |
| $H_2$ ● GROW (زرع) to *grow* up | ZR ذرأ to sow, produce, increase |



| | |
|---|---|
| ● GREEN (GROW) | ZR ذرأ to produce, زرع *grow up* |
| $L_2$ ● GRE-nade, grain | ZR زرع seed (Russian=ZER-no) |
| GYNAE—CE-um, woman+ house (OK) | ZN ضانىء prolific woman (زن), OK عكى to stay in a house |
| proto-GYNY, woman | ZN ضانىء prolific woman |
| UGLY (UGGR) fear | ZR ذعر fear |
| AG-ain, second time | AZ آض to come back, أيضاً *again* |
| AGAI-n-st, opposite (St) | AZ ازا opposite, in front |
| ABJECT (JACIO) to throw | JC=ZC زخ throw into abyss |

Derivatives : *subject, object, reject, project, eject, deject, ejaculate, etc.*

| | |
|---|---|
| ● AGRI, field | ZR زرع field |
| COGNATE (GEN) beget | ZN ضنئ to be prolific (woman) |
| ● COGNITION (GEN) know | ZN ظن to know |
| ● CORN (GRA-n-um) grain | ZR زرع seed, *corn* |
| ● CORN (GRA-n-um) to sprinkle | ZR زرع to cast seeds, ذر sprinkle |
| ● enGAGE, to bind by marriage | ZG زوج to join, marry |
| exAGGERATE (AGGER) to heap | GZ زر to heap |
| GAG, to choke up | GZ جئز to be choked |
| ● GAGE, to engage | ZG زوج to join, marry |
| GAOL, prison | ZL ازل to confine, detain. |
| ن ● GAUGE, to adjust standard | GZ جاز to be allowable, lawful |
| GAUN-t, thin | ZN ضن thin, sickly |
| GREE-t, to weep | ZR اذرى to shed tears |
| ن JIFFY, an instant | ZF زفة one time |
| ● JOKE, JOCU-nd | ZK ضحك to laugh, *joke* |
| ● JUG-al, JUG-ate, join | ZG زوج to join, couble |
| ● JUGU-l-ar, joining | ZG زوج to join |
| ● JUNCTION, JOIN (ZYG) | ZG زوج to join, couple |
| KIND (CYN) race | CN=ZN ضنء race |
| MEGA, big | MZ مز to excel |

Deriv. : *magnify, magnitude, magistrate, magnanimous, major, majesty.*

| | |
|---|---|
| ● NORM (GNO) to know | ZN ظن to know |

Deriv. : *note, notify, notice, know, can, acquaint, notion, notorious.*

| | |
|---|---|
| ● ONAGER (AGR-os) field | ZR زرع field |
| JEOPARDY, equal chance in sport or game (JOKE)+(PAR-s) divide | JK=ZK ضحك to sport, joke, *i.e.,* game, PR فرع to divide |

| | English | | Arabic |
|---|---|---|---|
| | OOGONI-um, offspring | | ZN ضنء numerous offspring |
| | OWN (AG-en) to possess | | AZ حاز to possess |
| ● | OWE (AG-en) to possess | | AZ حاز to possess |
| | PEASANT (PAG-us) rural | | PZ فضا open plain |
| | PEJ-or, worse | | PZ فظيع ugly, abominable |
| ● | sub-JUG-ate, yoke under | | ZG زوج to join, couple |
| $L_2$ | GYNE, woman | | ZN ضانئ prolific woman (زن) |
| ن ● | VOGUE, fashion | | VZ وضع manner |
| ● | WAGE, to pledge | | WZ وضيعة trust, deposit |
| | WAG-er, to bet | | WZ واضع to bet |
| | CON-GEN-er (GEN-US) kind | | ZN ضنء race |
| ● | CON-JUG-ate, joint together | | ZG زوج to join |
| ● | CON-JUNCT (ZUG) join | | ZG زوج to join |
| ن ● | GALL-ery, covered space | | ZL ظلة covering, shed |
| ● | GUIL-t, sin | | ZL زلة sin, error |
| | KIN (GEN-US) | | ZN ضنء race |
| | KIND (GEN) race | | ZN ضنء race |
| ت ● | KIND, doing good (CYNN) | | CN صنع to do good, ↑ ضنء race |
| ● | KITH (GEN) to know | | ZN ظن to know |
| ● | ACKNOWLEDGE (GEN) know | | ZN ظن to know |
| | ACER-v-ate (AGEIRO) to heap | | ZR زر to heap |
| ● | ACQUAINT (GEN) know | | ZN ظن to know |
| | FRAG-ile, easily broken | | FRZ فرز to separate, divide |
| | FRAG-ment, detached piece | | FRZ فرزة share, separated part |
| | FRAIL (FRAG-ile) break | | FRZ فرز to separate, divide |
| | AGGLOM-er-ate (GLOM-us) ball | | ZLM زلم to round a th. |
| ● | GLOOM, darkness, obscurity | | ZLM ظلمة darkness, obscurity |
| | GLOOM-y, depressed, dismal | | ZLM ظليم oppressed, vexed |
| ● | AGORA, assembly | | AZR حضيرة party of men |
| غ | AIGER, sour | | AZR حزر to be sour |
| | ALMAGEST (MAG-us) great | | MZ مز to excel, overcome |
| ● | ARGUE, indicate, oppose | | ARZ عرض to expose, عارض to oppose |
| | ar-PEGGIO, strike notes of cord | | PG=BZ بظ to strike cords of lyre |
| | BANJO, guitar played w. fingers or plectrum | (N) | BJ=BZ بظ to strike cords of lyre |
| ن ● | CAJOLE, to coax | | CZL خذل to induce to forsake |
| | DE-JEC-t (JACIO) to throw | | ZC زخ to throw into abyss |
| | DISMAY (MAG-an) powerful | | MZ مز to excel, overcome |
| ن | en-GRAI-l, to indent | | ZR زر to bite w. teeth |
| | GLABA-n-um, gum-resin | | ZLB زلب to stick to |



| | English | | Arabic |
|---|---|---|---|
| ن ● | GINGER (ZINGIBER) | R/L | ZNGBL زنجبيل *ginger* |
| | GIRAFEE (ZARAFAH) | | ZRAFAH زرافة *giraffe* |
| | GLAIK, dazzling | | ZLK ذلق to shine |
| | GLAUC-us, greyish blue | L/R | ZLC=ZRC ازرق grey, blue |
| | GLOM-us, ball | | ZLM زلم to round a th. |
| | GLUM, sullen | | ZLM ظليم vexed, wronged |
| | GLUT, to swallow greedily | | ZLT زلط to gobble, or زلع swallow |
| | IRRIG-ate | | IRZ اراض to water (land) |
| | TURG-ent, thick | | TRZ ترز to be thick and dry |
| ● | GNOME (GNO) to know | | ZN ظن to know |
| | GOGGLE, to roll the eyes | | ZGL زغل to squint |
| | GOGL-et, water cooler | nfv. | ZGL زغلة jet, زغل to pour (water) |
| ن | GORGE, narrow opening | | GRZ غرض rent |
| ن | GORGE, to feed greedily | | GRZ جرز to be voracious |
| | GORG-on, terrible | | GRZ غرض من to fear a th. |
| | GREY, ذرأ to become *grey* | | ZR ذر to become hoary |
| | GRIM, angry | | ZRM ازرام to be angry |
| ن | GRIM-al-KIN, old cat | | ZRM آزرم cat, KN=SN سنه to be old |
| | GRI-nd, to sharpen | (nd) | ZR ظر to sharpen (a stone) |
| ن | GRO-in, fold between belly and thigh | | ZR زر socket of the thigh |
| | GRUDGE, to be loath | | GRZ غرض من to feel disgust at |
| | GRUM, surly, morose | | ZRM ضرم to rage against |
| | GRUM-ble, to growl | (B) | ZRM ضرم to rage against |
| ن | GROUP, a number of persons | | ZRP زرافة party of men f. 10 to 20 |
| ● | IN-CO-GNI-to (GNO) to know | | ZN ظن to know |
| | IN-JEC-t, throw in (JACIO) | | ZC زخ to throw into abyss |
| ن ● | IN-JURE, harm | | ZR ضر harm |
| | JAC-ta-tion (JACIO) throw | | ZC زح to throw |
| | JACULATION (JACIO) throw | | ZC زخ to throw |
| ● | JAG, to cut in notches | | JZ جذ to cut |
| $H_2$ | JAM, full, press tight, crowd | | جم to fill, زحم to press (crowd) |
| علم | BEG, be poor, beseech | | BZ باذ be poor, be humble |
| | AB-JEC-t (JACIO) to throw | | ZC زخ throw into abyss |
| ن | GAR-land, decoration, wreathe of flowers (GHIR-land) | (N) | ZHR زهرة flower, beauty, LD=LZ لز to fasten (N) |
| | JERK, stroke | | ZRK زرق to shoot w. javelin |
| | JESS (JACIO) to throw | | ZC زخ to throw |
| | JOG, to push w. elbow | | ZG زخ point of ellow vfn. |
| اصل | JET, throw (JACIO) | | ZT زت to throw away, ↑ زخ to throw |
| | JUT, to fling, JETTY, JUTTY | | ZT زت to throw away |

| | |
|---|---|
| KIN (GEN-us) race | ZN ضنء race, offspring |
| ● KNOW (GNO) | ZN ظن to know |
| MAGNIFY (MAG-us) great | MZ مز to excel, مزاة great (men) |
| MASTER (MAG-n-us) great | MZ مز to excel ,, |
| MAXIM (MAG-n-us) great | MZ مز to excel, overcome |
| MAYOR (MAG-n-us) great | MZ مز to excel Z=Y |
| MIGHT (MAG) be powerful | MZ مز to overcome |
| ● NOTE, NOTION, NOTICE (GNO) | ZN ظن to know (Z elided) |
| ● NOTORIOUS (GNO) know | ZN ظن to know ,, |
| ن ● PROG, to pierce | PRZ فرض to pierce |
| PRO-GNO-sis, know before | ورا before, ظن to know |
| REG-ma, breaking | RZ رضح to break |
| REJECT (JACIO) to throw | ZC زخ to throw |
| SUBJECT (JACIO) throw | ZC زخ to throw |
| ● CAN, to know (GEN) | ZN ظن to know |
| DECA-GYNIA, ten+woman | DC=CD عقد 10 to 20, ZN ضانئة woman |
| INGENUOUS (GEN) beget | GN=ZN ضنأ be prolific |
| GYNE, wife | ZN ضانیء prolific woman (زن) |
| CO-GNI-tion, knowing | ZN ظن to know |

Z=J

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| غ SIZE, measure | Z/J | SZ=SJ سجح measure *size*, |
| (SED) sit | | ↑ SD= KD قعد to sit, ↑ قد *size* |

*N.B.*—Root is سجح, *i.e.* measure, *size*. It has been wrongly traced to SED, *i.e.*, sit. It could have been traced to قد size. But the true root is سجح and not قعد or قد.

C=S

| | |
|---|---|
| CALIDUS (CAL) be hot | CL=SL صلاء heat |
| CAN-ine, of dog, pointed tooth | CN=SN سن sieze w. teeth, سن tooth |
| CALO-ri, heat | CL=SL صلى to heat |
| CAR-eer | CR=SR سار to go, سيرة way of life |
| CLE-ment, mild | CL=SL ساهل treat kindly |
| COL, COLL-ar, neck | CL=SL ساعل throat |
| CON, to study, learn | CN=SN صنع to train |
| CON-CILI-ate | CL صالح *conciliate* |
| CON-CINNI-ty, elegance | CN=SN صنع arrange, embellish |
| CON-COC-t (COQUO) cook | CQ=SQ سخا burn fire under pot |



| | |
|---|---|
| COOK, prepare food by heat | CK=SK سخا burn fire under pot |
| CORI-um, leather | CR=SR سير leather |
| CRAW-l, creep, move slowly | CR=SR سرى to creep along |
| CUNN-ing, skilful, sly | CN=SN صنع make skilfully, deceive |
| CURRI-er (CORI-um) leather | CR=SR سير leather |
| DE-COC-tion, cook | CC=SC سخا burn fire under pot |
| CANI-ster, basket | CN=SN صن basket (ster sfx) |
| CLACK, sharp sound struck together | CLK=SLK صلقع to emit a sharp sound |
| CLA-sh, dash together noisily | SL صل to *clash*, resound |
| CULT-er, knife | CLT=SLT صلت large knife |
| COB, spider | CB=SF سف to weave nfv. |
| COIN, stamped money | CN=SN سن to make picture |
| CUNE-us, wedge | CN=SN سن to spear |
| ● COBLE (CEUB-al) boat NV | CB=SB سابحة boat, سبح to swim |
| $L_3$ CAKE (COQUO) to cook | CQ=SQ سخا to burn fire under pot |
| KITCH-en (COQUO) to cook | CQ=SO سخا to burn fire under pot |
| SOKH-tan, to burn (Persian) | SK سخا to burn fire under pot |
| SEK-na, to heat (Hindi) | SK سخا to burn fire under pot |
| BISCUIT (COQUO) to cook | CQ=SQ سخا to burn fire under pot |
| COURAGE (COR) heart | CR=SR سر heart |
| CURRACH, boat | CRK=SRK زورق boat |
| CUTL-ar (COULT-er) knife | CLT=SLT صلت large knife |
| CRAN, chink, crack | CRN=SRN شرن crack in a rock |
| COLANDER (COL) to strain | CL=SL سلاً to extract (oil) |
| CULL-is, strain | CL=SL سل draw, سلاً extract |
| dis-CREP-ent (CREP) to sound | CRP=SRP صرف to squeak (wheel) |
| per-COL-ate, strain through | CL=SL سل to extract slowly |
| con-CORD (COR) heart | CR=SR سر heart |
| CORDIAL (COR) heart | CR=SR سر heart |
| $H_2$ CORE, heart, rope | CR=SR سر heart, سريحة rope |

C=K

| | |
|---|---|
| CON-CER-n, regard | CR=KR قرح to regard |
| CON-CER-t, agreement | CR=KR قار to agree |
| CEIL, roof | CL=KL قل to rise, lift |
| CELE (KELE) tumour | CL=KL قل to rise |
| CELESTIAL (CAEL-um) heaven | CL=KL قل to be high nfv. |
| CERULEAN (CAEL-um) sky | CL=KL قل to be high nfv. |

| | |
|---|---|
| CEN-TAPH, empty tomb (KEN) | CN=KN خن to empty, طف raised place |
| CELEB-ate, unmarried B/V | CLV=KLV خلو alone |
| CIRCI-n-ate, to compass | CRC=KRC كرس to enclose |
| CIRR-us, curl | CR=KR كر to be wound |
| CUR-l, spiral, incurved | CR=KR كر to be wound |
| NOCU-ous, hurtful | NC=NK نكى to hurt |
| NOC-ent, hurtful | NC=NK نكى to hurt |
| IN-NOC-ent, not hurting | NC=NK نكى to hurt |
| ob NOXI-ous (NOXA) hurt | NC نكى to hurt |
| con-CEAL (KEL) hide | CL=KL كلى to come to a hidden place |
| HEL-m (KEL) hide | KL كلى to come to a hidden place |
| HELL (KEL) hide | KL كلى to come to a hidden place |
| ت CELL (KEL) hide | KL قلية cell, closet, ↑ كلى ,, |

## K=S

| | |
|---|---|
| CROCK, earthen jar | CRS خرس earthen jar |
| CRICK, sudden stiffness | CRS كرش to be coutracted |
| CROOK, shepherd's hooked staff | BRS خرش to draw w. hooked stick |
| CROQ-ette, to crunch | CRS قرش to craunch |
| I CRAUNCH (N) | CRS قرش to *craunch* |
| NOCK, to notch | NS نهش to bite |
| QUAG, mire | SG سواخ mire, slime |
| ن KICK, hit w. foot | KK=SK ساق leg vfn. |
| CREAM (KHEIRO) anoint K/S | KR=SR صهر to anoint |
| CHRI-st, anointed K/S | SR صهر to anoint |
| QUICK, active | QK=QS كاص to walk *quickly* |
| KEEN, sharp | KN=SN سن to sharpen |
| KEEN, wail | KN خن to weep |
| KENN-et (CAN-is) dog | CN=SN سن to seize w. teeth nfv. |
| CLEPSDAR (KLEP- to) to steal, (HUDOR) water | KLP=SLB سلب theft, plunder, ADR عدر rain, *i.e.*, water |
| KENN-el, house for dogs | KN=SN سن to seize w. teeth nfv. |
| CYN-ic, dog-like | CN سن to seize w. teeth nfv. |
| ن GRIM-al-kin, old cat | ZRM ازرم cat, KN=SN سنه be old |

## S=K

| | |
|---|---|
| ab-SURD, deaf, voiceless | SRD=KRS قرد to remain silent |
| SAVAGE (SILVA) wood | SLB=KLB غلباء thicket of trees |
| SIZE, glue | SZ=KZ غز to be attached |



| | |
|---|---|
| ن SLEEVE | SLF=KLF خلاف *sleeve* |
| SLAB, mud | SLB=KLB خلب mire |
| SLIP, counterfeit coin | SLB=KLB قلب reversal |
| SLIP, a strip, cutting | SLP=KLP قلف tree bark, to cut |
| SLIP, slime | SLB=KLB خلب mire |
| SPIDER (SPIN) | SPN=KPN كفن to spin |
| SPIN | SPN=KPN كفن to spin |
| STALE, cover to a purpose | KTL ختل to approach game *stealthily* |
| STEAL, to pass quietly | KTL ختل to approach game *stealthily* |
| STALE, dupe | KTL خطل foolish |
| STAL-k, steal up to game | KTL ختل to approach game stealthily |
| STAM-P (P) | KTM ختم to *stamp* |
| STAP-le, post, support | STB=KTB قطب pole, pivot |
| STAMP-ede, hurried movement (M) | STP=KTP خطف to walk quickly |
| STEP nfv. | STP=KTP قطف to walk at quick pace |
| STEP, to deprive | STP=KTP قطف to snatch away |
| SPEED | SPD=KPD خفد to walk quickly |
| STR-ut | STR=KTR خطر to *strut* |
| STOOR, formidable, great | STR=KTR خطير monstrous |
| STAP-le, heap | STB=KTB قطب to collect |
| STOP, fill, cram, close | STB=KTB قطب to fill, close |
| ● STUPU-r-ate, to ravish | STP=KTP خطف to ravish mind |
| ● STUP-or, to deafen, dazzle | KTP خطف to deafen, dazzle |
| STRU-t, start w. fear | KTR خطر to quiver |
| STRU-nt, to strut خطر *strutting* | KTR خطر to shake o's self in walking |
| STR-ut, rod | KTR خطر branch |
| STUL-ti-fy, foolish | KTL خطل foolish |
| SYLVIA, wood V/B | KLB غلباء thicket of trees |
| I SOB | SB=KB خبع to be choked by *sobs* |
| ● DESSIDENT (SED) to sit | SD=KD قعد to sit |
| ● SIT (SED) | SD=KD قعد to sit (not سدة seat) |
| ● PARA-SITE (SIT-os) food | ST=KT قوت food |
| ● ASSESS (SED) sit | SD=KD قعد to sit |
| ● ASSIZE (SED) sit | SD=KD قعد to sit |
| ASSORT (SOR-s) lot | SR=KK قرعة lot |
| ● INSIDIOUS (SED) to sit | SD=KD قعد to sit |
| ● SADD-le | SD=KD قعد *saddle* |
| ● SED-ate, allaying, sitting | SD=KD قعد to sit |

| | English | Arabic |
|---|---|---|
| ● | pre-SIDE, sit before | SD=KD قعد to sit, PR=VR ورا before |
| ● | SEDI-ment, sitting | SD=KD قعد to sit |
| ● | SEE (SEDEO) to sit | SD=KD قعد to sit |
| ● | SEJ-ant (SED) sit | SD=KD قعد to sit |
| ن ● | SEIZE | SZ=KZ اخذ to *seize* |
| ● | SESSILE, SESSION (SED) sit | SD=KD قعد to sit |
| ● | SIEGE (SED) to sit | SD=KD قعد to sit |
| ● | SUBSELLIUM, SUBSIDE (SED) sit | SD=KD قعد to sit |
| ● | super-SEDE, sit above | SD=KD قعد to sit (S) PR فرع top |
| | ASBEST-os (SBE-nnu-mi) to quench | SB=KB خبا to extinguish |
| ● | OBSESS (SED) sit | SD=KD قعد to sit |
| | CONSORT (SOR-s) lot | SK=KR قرعة lot |
| ● | SAWD-er, to flatter | SD=KD خادع to fawn on, deceive |
| ● | SEAT (SEDEO) | SD=KD قعد to sit (not سدة seat) |
| $H_2$ ● | SILO (SIR-os) pit, vessel | SR=KR قعرة pit, قرو trough |
| ● | SELLE, saddle (SED) sit | SD=KD قعد to sit, قعدة *saddle* |
| | SEEL, eyelid, cover (CIL) | CL=KL كلة veil, curtain |
| | SERO, lot | SR=KR قرعة lot |
| | SURA, leg of calf | SR=KR كراع shank |
| | SYBOW, onion (CIB-ol) | CB=KB قبة dome (simile) |
| | SPOOR, to track | SPR=KPR قفر to track |
| | SPIN-dle, SPIN-ster, to spin | SPN=KPN كفن to spin |
| | SURD, voiceless | SRD=KRD قرد to remain silent |
| ● | SET (SED) to sit | SD=KD قعد to sit |
| ن | SET, group | ST صت crowd |
| ● | ENSILAGE (SIR-os) pit | SR=KR قعرة pit |
| ● | SORE, ulcer, wounded | SR=KR قرح to wound |
| | SAL-oon, dwelling (SAL) | SL=KL (ب) خلا to reside in a place |
| | SIL-ent, without sound | SL=KL كل to be blunt (tongue) |
| | SILVA, wood | SLB=KLB غلباء thicket of trees |
| | SLIV-er, piece cut off | SLF=KLF قلف bark of tree, to cut |
| ت | SW-oon, fainting fit (SOUGH) to sigh, resound, to sweep | SW=KF خفع to fall in *swoon*, ↑SG شهق to sob, صخ to resound, سحق to sweep (wrong roots) |

*N.B.*—The root SOUGH is a different one, *i.e.*, SG صعق *i.e.*, to faint at the sound of thunder, which has been confused with شهق ، صخ ، سحق. SW-oon=KF خفع to *swoon*.



## L=R

| | English | | Arabic |
|---|---|---|---|
| | CLUCK | | CRK قرق to *cluck* (hen) |
| | FLAX | | FRK فرق *flax* |
| | FLOCK | | FRK فرق *flock* |
| | GARGLE | | GRGR غرغر to *gargle* |
| $H_2$ | LUXURY, plenty (LUX) abundant, provision | | LX=RKS رخص plenty, رغس wealth, blessing |
| | LOAM, muddy soil | | RM رم moist earth |
| $L_2$ | SIFFLE, to whistle | | SFR صفر to whistle |
| | SHAPLI-dan, to whistle (Persian) | | SPR صفر to whistle |
| | LIQU-ata, liquify | | RQ ريق water, راق to flow |
| ن | CALF | | CRF خروف *calf* |
| ن | LUSH, juicy | | LSH=RSH رشح to ooze |
| ن | LUSH, to drink | | LSH=RSH رشح to lick |
| | PROLIX (LIQUI) to flow | | LK=RK راق to flow |
| | LIQU-id, | | LQ=RK ريق water |
| | LIQUI-d-ate, clarify, liquid | | LQ=RQ راق be clear, to flow |
| ● | LIF-t, LOF-t, A-LOF-t, to elevate, in the air | | LF=RF رفع to *lift*, extol (in the air is secondary sense) |

## R=L

| | English | | Arabic |
|---|---|---|---|
| غ | BREAM, fish | | BLM بلم small fishes |
| | CRAB, claw | | CLB خلب *claw* |
| | CLAW | W/B | CLW=CLB خلب *claw* |
| | FIRK, to beat, whip | | FLK فلخ to strike |
| ● | REEF, fold, gather | | LF لف to fold, collect |
| ● | WRAP (WLAPP) | | RP=LP لف to *wrap* |
| | KERF, to cut | | KLF قلف to cut |

## R=S

| | English | | Arabic |
|---|---|---|---|
| | RIP, handful | | SP سفة handful |
| | ROT, decompose | | ST ثعط to stink |
| | TAHR, goat | (H) | TS تيس goat |

## S=R

| | English | | Arabic |
|---|---|---|---|
| | ASS | | AS=AR عير ass |
| | SIS, head | (Skt.) | SS=RS رأس head |
| ن | NOISE | | NS=NR نعرة *noise* |
| | MASCULINE (MAS) male | | MS=MR مرء man |
| | OS (OR-is) mouth | | OS=OR عوار opening |

*cf.* فوه *orifice, mouth,* فم *orifice, mouth. MUKH i.e., mouth in Sanskrit=MK* مکی *deep hole. The non-Arabic languages do not possess exact words for human limbs. Hence they coin such words.*

**L, M, N interchange**

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | pro-NOTUM back | (NOTON) N/M | NTN=MTN متن back |
| | PERI-DIN-os, whirl | ,, | DN=DM دوم to circle, دوامة whirl-pool |
| ● | UHLAN (OGLAN) young man | ,, | GLN=GLM غلام young man |
| | MAT, to interweave (NAT-TA) | M/N | MT=NT نطا to weave (a fabric) |
| | OMPHAEAN (OMPHE) voice | ,, | MP=NP نوف voice |
| | MAIM, to mutilate (MAIN) | ,, | MM=MN من to cut, weaken |
| | MAMM-on, riches | ,, | MM=NM نعمة wealth |
| | MEMB-er, limb (B) | M/L | MM=LM لأم to join, لحم to solder |
| | LIMB (LIM) | | LM لأم to join, لحم to solder |
| | NIM, take, steal | N/L | NM=LM الما take away stealthily |
| | ANIL-ine (NIL) blue | N/M | NL=ML ملح bluish |

**S=T**

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | CHILD | CH/S | SLD=TLD تليد child |
| | SPUE, con-SPUE, to spit | | SP=TP تف to spit |
| | SPEW, spit | | SP=TP تف to spit |
| | SPIT (SPUE), SPITT-le (SPUE) | | SP=TP تف to spit |
| | SPIT | t/d | SPD سفود iron *spit* |
| | SPI-t, to dig | | SB سبح to dig |
| | MASSYMORE=MATTAMORE subterranean chamber | | MS MR=MT MR مطمورة underground cellar |

**T=S**

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | THONG, strap | T/S | SNG شنق to tie, شناق strap |
| ● | THROB | ,, | SRB ضرب *throbbing* |
| ت | THYLAC-ine, wolf (THULAK-os) bag | ,, | SLC سلق wolf, ↑ شلاق bag |

*N.B.—To say that wolf is a bag is senseless etymology.*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | TALLOW (TALG) grease | | SLG سلق to grease |
| | TINE, horn | | SN سن horn |
| | TIND, kindle | | SND زند to strike fire |
| | TINGE, dye | | SNG سنج to dye, to stain |



| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | TINT (TINGE) dye | | SNG سنج to dye |
| | TRACHEA, rough | CH/S | SRS شرص rough |
| ن ● | TRAFF-ic, barter | | SRF صرف exchange |
| | TRENCH, TRUNK, to cut | | SRNK شرنق to cut |
| | TRUNC-ate, to cut | | SRNK شرنق to cut |
| | imPETUS (PETO) seek | | PT=PS فحص to seek |
| | NUTRITION (NUT-ri-re) | | NT=NS نشأ to rear (a child) |
| | re-PEAT (PETO) seek | | PT=PS فحص to seek |
| | TOLL, to sound a bell | | SL صلة clank, صل to resound |
| | TORRE-fy, to scorch | | SR سعر to scorch |
| | TOAST (TORREO) parch | | SR سعر to scorch |
| | TIFF, to sip | | SP سف to drink |
| | TIFF-in, drinking | | SP سف to drink |
| | TIG, touch | | SG ساجى to touch |
| | TIGE, stem | | SG ساق stem of plant |
| $H_2$ | TER-g-al, dorsal, hide | | SR ظهر back, ضرخ skin |
| ● | THIGH, part of leg f. knee to trunk | | SG ساق leg (transf.) |
| | TIMON (TEMO) a beam, helm | | SM سوم beam, mast of slip |
| $L_2$ ● | ALBERT (ATHEL) noble | | ASL اصيل noble |
| | (BRIGH-t) shining | | BRG برق to shine |
| ● | BHARG, shine | (Skt.) | BRG برق to shine |
| ن | CURD (KURTH) | | KRS قرش to curd (milk) |
| | GRATE, basket, hurdle | | GRS خرص basket |
| | be-QUEATHE, say | | QS قص to state |
| $L_2$ | QUOTH, said | | QS قص to state |
| | KATHA, story | (Skt.) | KS قصة story |
| $L_2$ | TITLE (TITU-l-us) heading | | TT=ST سطح top |
| | CHOTI, top (Hindi) | CH/S | ST سطح top |
| | TETE, head | | TT=ST سطح top |
| | SYMMETRY (METI-or) to measure | | MT=MS مسح to measure |
| | MET-er, measure (MESS) | | MT=MS مسح to measure |
| | ATHL-ete (ATHL-on) prize | | THL=SL صلة free gift |
| | IMMENSE (METI-or) measure | | MT=MS مسح to measure |
| | POSTULATE (PET) seek | | PT=PS فحص to seek |
| | RUTH, pity | | RTH= RSرثى to pity |
| | sym-PIESO-MET-er press+measure | | PS فش to squeeze, MT=MS مسح to measure |
| | DE-TAIL (TAILL-er) cut, sew | | TL=SL شل to cut, sew |
| $L_2$ | TAIL-or | | TL=SL شل to sew, to cut |
| | SIL-na, to be sewn (Hindi) | | SL شل to sew |

# Surplus Letters Sifted

*This part illustrates the removal of surplus letters viz., nasa N; nasal M produced by B or P; surplus B or P produced by M; epenthetic R, S, W, T suffixes ST, ND, nasal NG, and X as paragoge. After removing the surplus letters the Triliteral or Biliteral Formula has been applied.*

**Triliteral Formula—NASAL N**

*Remove nasal N.*

ALLONG-E, gummed — ALK علك gum
ن ANNOUNCE, to make known — N(N)C نث to divulge (news)

Derivatives : *pronounce, renounce, denounce, enunciate, nuntio.*

● ASYNDETON (SUNDEO) to bind — SD شد to bind tightly
BANDY, wide apart at kness — BD بد to widen (feet)
BANJO, musical instrument — BJ=BZ بظ to tune musical instrument
ن ● BANTER, to talk jestingly — BTR بطر to be saucy, insolent
BLUND-er, to act stupidly — BLD بلادة stupidity
BLIND, without moral light — BLD بلد to be stupid (transf.)
BRINDLE (BRAND) streaks — BRD برد streaky cloth
CALEND-er, roller — CLD قلد to twist, wind upon
CANDY, sugar, to sprinkle — CD قض to sprinkle (sugar)
علم CANTER, easy gallop — CTR قطر to run away (horse)
CANT-on, quarter — CT خط quarter of a town
$L_2$ CANT, edge, corner — CT قاطع side of a river (گهاٹ)
CHINK, cleft, crack — SK شق *chink*, crack
CHINK, sound of glass — SK صخ to resound
CHUNK, lump cut off — SK شقة splinter
CLANG, loud sound, صلق to shriek — CLG صلقع to emit a sharp sound
CLINK, to make a sharp sound — CLK صلقع to emit a sharp sound
CLANK, metallic sound — CLK صلقع to emit a sharp sound
CLENCH, to close the teeth tightly — CLK صلق to grate the teeth
CLINK, to lock up — CLK غلق lock
CLUNCH, lime-stone — CLS كلس lime×CALCI-um
ن COUNT, to reckon, number (com-PUTE) — CT كت to reckon, number, ↑ BT بيت to value, appraise
A-KUT, uncounted (Skt.) — A, not KT كت to *count*
COUNTRY, region, territory — CTR قتر region, side



CRANK, to curl up K/S — CRS كرش to be wrinkled
● CRANK, eccentric person — CRK خارق extraordinary
CRANK, liable to capsize — CRK خرق hole
CRANK-y, crazy — CRK خرق stupidity
ن CRAUNCH — CRS قرش to *craunch*
ا CRUNCH — CRS قرش to *craunch*
DANG-le be suspended — DG دج to let down (a curtain)
ا DING-DONG, to jingle — DG دق to strike (clock)
DINGLE, dell shaded w. trees — DGL ادغل bushy place
DRINK, DRENCH (TRINK) — TRK طرق to *drink* (turbid water)
FLENCH, cut up, flay — FLS فلذ to cut a slice
FLICH, give way, draw back — FLS فلص to escape
FLIND-ers, fragments D/Z — FLZ فلذ to cut into slices
FLINT, brick — BLT بلاط paving stone
FLOUNCE, move abruptly — VLC ولس to walk quickly
FLOUNCE (FROUNCE) strip — FRC فرزة separated part
● FRANCH-ise (FRANC) free — FRC فرغ to be free
● FRANK, candid expression — FRK فرق to explain distinctly
FRANK, free — FRK فرغ to be free
$L_2$ FRANGI-ble (BREAK) — FRK فرق to separate, فرقع to burst
FRINGE, border G/Z — FRG=FRZ فروز *fringe*
● GLANCE, to slip ,, — GLC=ZLC زلق to slip
● HANGAR, shed — HGR حجرة cattle shed
HAUNCH, part between ribs and thigh — HK حق upper part of *haunches*
ا JANGLE, JINGLE, to sound as bell — JGL=ZGL زجلة confused sounds
JUNGLE, dense thickets J/d — JGL=DGL دغل thicket
● MANDUC-ate, to chew — MDC مضغ to chew
● MASTIC-ate, to chew (T) — MSC مضغ to chew (T intrusive)
● MANGER, MANDIBLE (MANDUC-ate) — MDC مضغ to chew
● MANGY, scabby (MANDUC-ate) — MDC مضغ to chew
غ CENTRE, point — CTR قطرة point
PARANG, heavy knife — PRG فريغ sharp knife
PLANGO, to strike — PLG فلخ to strike
PLANG-ent (PLACO) to beat — PLC فلخ to strike
● PLANK, a board — PLK فلق wood split in two, splint
PLINTH, squared stone — BLT بلاط paving stone
POPINJAY, parrot J/K — BBK ببغاء parrot

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | POPJAY, parrot J/K | BBK ببغاء parrot |
| ن | PRANCE, to bound f. hind legs | BRC برکع to rise on his legs (horse) |
| ن | PRANK, to bound f. hind legs | BRK برکع to rise on his legs (horse) |
| | PRANG, to smash | PRG فرقع to burst, explode |
| | PRANK, trick (origin—show) | BRK برق to shine, glitter |
| | QUANDR-y, perplexity | QDR خدر to be perplexed |
| ● | PRANK, to dress showily | BRK برق to attire, glitter (woman) |
| ● | PRINK, to deck up | BRK برق to glitter, attire (woman) |
| ● | PRIG, dress w. finery | BRG برق to attire, glitter (woman) |
| | PRONG, fork افرق having parted teeth | PRG فرق parting of teeth |
| | RANT, to speak aloud | RT رط to shout |
| | RENS-la, searching | RS رس to enquire, scrutinize |
| ● | SLINK, slip away, miscarry | SLK زلق to slip, زليق abortive foetus |
| ● | SPANK, move w. speed | SBK سبق to outstrip |
| | SPANK, slap | SPK سفق to slap |
| مم ● | SURREND-er (REND-er) | RD رد to return a th. to |
| | TANGLE, confusedness t/d | DGL دغل confusedness, thicket |
| | THINK=THANK (DANK) seem | DK دق to manifest |
| $H_2$ | SLING, loop for carrying weight, throw | SLG سلق to insert a stick into loop of sack, (S) LK لقع to throw |
| مم ● | REND-er, give back | RD رد to return a th. to |
| | (RE) again (DA) give | ↑ راع to return, D ادى to pay |
| | ASSENT (SENTIO) perceive | ST سطع to perceive by smell |

### Biliteral Formula

### Nasal N

*Remove nasal N* :

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ● | ADJUNCT (JUNG) join | JG=ZG زوج to join, couple |
| | AMONG (GE-MENG) mingle | MG ماج to *mingle* |
| | MING-le | MG ماج to *mingle* |
| غ | AMOUNT, MOUNT | MT امطى to *mount* |
| | ANA-CONDA, large snake | CD قدة snake |
| | ANCHLO-sis, crookedness | CHL=SL عصل to be crooked |
| | ANKER, a liquid measure | KR قرة measure |
| ت | ANKLE (AN-CLEOW) to bend | CL كاحل ankle, ↑ عصل to bend |
| | APPOINT (PUNGO) prick | PG فقأ to slit |
| $H_2$ | SCENT, perceive by smell, perfume (SENT) | ST سطع perceive by smell, سعيط perfume |
| | ATTAIN (TANGO) touch | TG=SG ساجى to touch |



| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | BAND, BIND, BOND | BD ابض to fasten (hence bend) |
| | BANK, raised ground | BK بقاع raised ground × BENCH |
| | BE-LONG, pertain to | LG علق to pertain to |
| | BEND=BIND | BD ابض to fasten (hence bend) |
| ن | BUNCH | BCH=BK باقة *bunch* |
| ن | BOQUET, bunck of flowers | BK باقة bunch, nosegay NV |
| | BOUNCE, rebound | BC ابز to leap |
| | BUND-le, (BIND) | BD ابض to fasten |
| | BUNK, to vanish, make off | BK باق to disappear |
| | PEND, APPEND, DE-PEND, be heavy | PD فدح to be heavy |
| | CENS-or, to tax | CS قاس to take the measure of |
| $H_2$ | CENS-ure to tax, blame | CS قاس ,, + قس to slander |
| | CENS-us, rate | CS قاس to measure, pattern |
| | CENTO, patchwork | CT قطعة a piece |
| اصل | CHANGE, to exchange G/Z (CAMB) to barter (M) | CH-G=KZ قاض to *exchange*, ↑ CB عقب to barter (wrong root) |
| $L_2$ | KENG, change (Chinese) | KG=KZ قاض to *exchange* |
| | CINCTURE (CING) to gird | CG سيج to fence |
| | CINGU-l-um, belt | CG سيج to fence |
| | CONCH, shell CH/S | CS كشح *conch*, shell |
| | CONSANGUINE (SANG) blood | SG ثج to flow (blood) nfv. |
| | CONSENT (SENT) perceive | ST سطع to perceive by smell |
| | SCENT, SENSE (SENT) perceive | ST سطع to perceive by smell |
| | CONSENSUS (SENT) perceive | ST سطع perceive by smell |
| غ | CONTACT (TANG) touch | TG=SG ساجى to touch |
| | CONTUSE (TUND) to thump | TD وطدة violent blow |
| $H_2$ | DANCE, beat the ground, move w. rythmatic step | DC داس tread on ground, دحس throw about feet |
| ● | INCENDI-ary (CAND) glow | CD وقد to kindle fire C/K |
| ● | INCENSE (CAND) burn | CD وقد to kindle fire ,, |
| ● | INCENSE, enrge (CAND) burn | CD وقد to kindle fire ,, |
| ● | CAND-le (CANEO) shine | CN سنا to shine |
| | CAND-our, brightness, hence sincerity | CD وقد to kindle |
| | DUNK, dip | DK داک to dip in water |
| | DANK, soaked, oozy | DK داک to dip in water |
| | DE-PEND, hang down, weigh | PD فدح to be heavy, DE down |
| ● | DIMENSION (MENS) measure | MS مسح to measure |
| | DING-y, dark | DG دجية darkness |
| | DISPATCH (PANG) fasten | PG=BG بوق to bind |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | EFFIGY (FINGO) fashion | FG عفق to patch |
| ● | E-VICT (VINCO) overcome | VC=FC فاق to overcome |
| ● | VANQU-ish, overcome | VQ=FQ فاق to overcome |
| | EXCISE (CENS) estimate | CS قاس to measure |
| | EX-PAND, spread out | PD فاض to spread |
| | EX-PEND, weigh | PD فدح to be heavy (weight) |
| | EX-PUNGE, prick | PG فقا to slit |
| | EX-SCIND (SCIND) cut | SD صدع to cut asunder |
| | FOUNT (FUNDO) reservoir | FD فيض abundance, river |
| | FOUND, pour, melt | FD افاض to pour, فاض to flow |
| | FUNG-us, mushroom | FG فقع *fungus* |
| | FUNK, draw back | FK افک to deter, be weak-minded |
| | FICK-le, weak-minded | FK افک to be weak-minded |
| ● | HAUNT, to frequent | HT=AD عاود to come time after time |
| | HUNG-er | HG هجيء to be *hungry* |
| ● | INCENSE (CANDO) kindle | CD وقد to be *kindled* (fire) |
| غ ● | KIND-le | KD وقد to *kindle* |
| | INFUSE (FUNDO) pour | FD افاض to pour |
| ● | INJUNCTION (JUNG) join | JG=ZG زوج to join |
| | INTEGER (TANG) touch | TG=SG ساجى to touch |
| ● | INVINCIBLE (VINCO) | VC=FC فاق to overcome |
| ● | JOIN (JUNG) | JG=ZG زوج to join |
| ● | JUNTA (JUNG) join | JG=ZG زوج to join, pair |
| ● | KNELL (CNYLL) sound of bell | CL صل to resound |
| | KNIFE | KF خيفة *knife* |
| ● | KNOB, protuberance | KB كعب swelling |
| $H_2$ | KNOLL, small hill, clod | KL قوعلة hillock, قلاعة clod |
| | LANCE, to fling | LC=LK لقع to throw |
| ن | LANGUAGE (LINGUA) | LG لهجة *language* |
| | LANGU-ish, be thin | LG لحق thin (horse) |
| ● | LANK, lean | LK لحق to be thin |
| | LAUNCH, to hurl | LK لقع to throw+القى to throw |
| | LINC-t-us, licking | LC لق to *lick* |
| | LING-er, to move slowly | LG حلج to walk slowly |
| | LINGO, language | LG لهجة *language* |
| | LINK, ring | LK حلقة ring of metal |
| | LINK, torch | LK لياق blaze |
| | LINK, move briskly | LK ولق to walk quickly |
| | LINK, flat ground | LK لياق pasture land |



| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ن | TONGE=DINGUA=LINGUA d/l | LG لهجة *tongue* |
| | LING, connected | LG الحق to connect |
| $H_2$ ن | LONG, to pertain, befit | LG علق to pertain, لاق befit |
| | LONG, far extending | LG علق to hang, suspend |
| | LOUND-er, bethump | LD لهد to strike in repelling |
| | LOUNGE, idle stroll | LG حلج to walk slowly |
| ن | LUNCH, slight repast | KL علاق remainder of food |
| غ | LUNG | LG علق to be suspended, معلاق lung |
| | LUNGE, lengthen | LG علق to hang |
| | LUNGE, rope | LG علق well-rope, حلقة rope |
| | MANCHU, pure race | MS محض to be of pure race |
| ● | MENS-es, monthly | MS مسح to measure (transf.) |
| ● | MENSU-r-are, measure | MS مسح to measure |
| | MING, MING-le, mix | MG ماج to mix, *mingle* |
| | MONGREL (MENG) mix | MG ماج to mix |
| ● | MOUND, raised bank | MD مهد elevated ground |
| ● | MOUND, world | MD مهد ground, مهاد ground |
| غ | MOUNT, climb | MT امطى to *mount* upon a beast |
| ا | MUNCH, to chew | MS همس to chew |
| ● | MUND-ane, earthly | MD مهد ground |
| | MUNDI-fy, to clean | MD محض pure |
| | NEPENTHE (PENTH-os) grief | PT فطا to grieve |
| | OB-TUND, thump | TD وطدة violent blow |
| | OB-TUSE, not pointed (TUND) | TD وتد peg, tooth, ob., not |
| | OUNCE=OKE | OC اوقية ounce |
| | ASEND, de-SCEND etym. dub | SD صعد *ascend*, or عشن ascend |
| | PAINT (PING) | PG فقع to dye red gfp |
| | PANG, violent pain | PG فجع be distressed painfully |
| | PANG, to fill | PG=PZ فاض to be filled |
| | PARA-MOUNT, superior | PR فرع to overtop, MT مطى to *mount* |
| | PERTUSE (TUND) strike | TD وطدة violent blow |
| | PINK, to stab, pierce | PK فقا to slit |
| | PINK, light red, yellow | PK فقع to be red, yellow |
| | PINK, highest point | PK فاق to be above a.o. |
| | PINK, to peep, wink | PK فقح to open the eyes (whelp) |
| | PINK, to knock, tinkling sound | PK فقع to burst, crack fingers |
| | POINT, APPOINT (PUG) prick | PG فقا to slit |
| | PUNCHE-on, to prick, stab | PG فقا to slit |
| | PUNC-tu-ate (PUG) prick | PG فقا to slit |
| | PUNC-tu-al (PUG) prick | PG فقا to slit |
| | PUNG-ent (PUG) prick | PG فقا to slit |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | POND, enclosure | PD فضاء enclosure |
| ت | POND, pool, lake, *i.e.*, enclosure | PD فاض to fill (a vessel), ↑ فضا enclosure |
| | POND-er, weigh, hang | PD فدح to be heavy (weight) |
| | POUND, weight | PD فدح to be heavy (weight) |
| | POUND, walk heavily, beat, strike | PD فد tread heavily, trample upon |
| | PRECINCT (CING) to gird | CD سيج to fence |
| | PUNCH, thick and short | BK باک fat, بق stout |
| ن | BUNCH | BK باقه bunch |
| | QUENCH, to extinguish thirst | QS قصع to allay (thirst—water) |
| | QUINCHE, to stir, move | QS قحز to stir about |
| ● | RANCH, farm | RS حرث tillage |
| | RANCH, to tear | RS حرص to tear |
| | RAND, border | RD عرض side |
| ● | RAND-an, uproar | RD رعد to thunder, noise |
| $H_2$ | RAND-om, gallop, haphazard | RD عرر to run, عرض to run away horse, عرضاً at *random* |
| | RANGE, set in a row | RG عرق row of bricks, animals |
| $H_2$ ● | RANK, row, grade, راق to excel | RK عرق row, رقى to rise gradually |
| $H_2$ | RANK, proud, strong | RK روق proud, ريق strength |
| ن | RANK-le, fret, chafe, irritate, inflame, fester DRAK-on (wrong root) | RK حرق to gnash the teeth at, حرق to rub, scorch, حراقة blister ↑ DRK=KDR قدار large snake |
| | RANT, to speak aloud | RT رط to shout |
| | RE-CENSE, revise C/K | CS قاس to take the measure of |
| | REND, to tear | RD هرد to tear |
| | RENT, tear | RT=RD هرد to tear |
| ● | RENT (REDD) pay | RD ردة profit, return |
| | RE-PENT (PAINTEO) to be sorry | PT فطأ to grieve |
| | RESENT (SENT) feel | ST سطع to perceive |
| | RETUND (TUND) beat | TD وطدة violent blow |
| | RIND, strip, peel | RD هرد to tear |
| | RINSE, wash | RS رحض to wash |
| | SANG, blood | SG ثج to flow (blood) nfv. |
| ● | SEND, cause to go, direct, one sent to fetch bride (HENT) | HT=HD هدى to go the right way, to direct towards, to bring (bride) |
| ● | SHANK | SK ساق *shank* |
| | SING, warble, succession of voice | SG سجع to coo (dove), سجعة rhyme |
| ● | SPAWN (ex-PAND) spread | PD فاض to spread out |



| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | SPEND (ex-PEND) weigh out | PD فدح be heavy (weight) |
| | SPONDEE, pour out | S=out, PD افاض to pour |
| | STAIN (TINGE) make foul | TG طاخ make foul, defile |
| | SUCCINT (CING) gird | CG سيج to surround, fence |
| ● | SUND-er, SUND-ry, separate | SD صدع to split, cut *asunder* |
| | sur-CING-le, belt | CG سيج to surround, fence |
| | TANG-ent, touching T/S | TG=SG ساجى to touch |
| ● | TANK ,, | TK=SK سقاية *tank* |
| ● | TANK-ard, drinking cup ,, | TK=SK سقاية cup, سقى give drink |
| ● | TONG-s, two-legged instrument | TG=SG ساق leg |
| | VENER-ate, to fear | VR وهرة fear |
| | re-VERE, to fear | VR وهرة fear |
| | VICTIM (VINCIO) bind | VC=BC بوق to tie |
| ● | VICTOR (VINGO) overcome | VC=FC فاق overcome |
| ● | WANG, cheek | WG وجه side (cf. خد side, cheek) |
| ● | CHEEK, side of face | SK شق side |
| | WING, side | WG وجه side |
| اصل | WANT, lack (VANR) | WT وتح scarcity, ↑ VR اوعر to lessen a th. |
| | WONK-y, shaky, unsound | WK وعک to be *weak*, weary |
| | WRANG-le, noisy dispute | RG هرج riot, make a faction |
| | WRENCH, to pull or twist | RS رعص to drag |
| | re-SCIND, to cut | SD صدع to cut asunder |
| | RED-OUND, overflow | RD رد to return |
| | (RED)+(UNDA) back+flow | UD ودى to flow |
| $H_2$ | UNDU-l-ate, curve, flow | UD اود to curve, ودى to blow |
| | AB-OUND, overflow (VOD) | UD ودى to flow |
| | REDUNDANT (UNDA) wave | UD اود to curve+ودى to flow |
| | WHANG, sound of blow | WG وقع sound of bow |
| $L_2$ | SHUNT, to hasten | ST ستا to hasten |
| | CHHET-I, haste (Punjabi) | ST ستا to hasten |
| اصل | ANXIOUS (ANG) press tightly | A, euphonic, N nasal, X=KS كشع to be *anxious*, ↑ عنق to squeeze throat |

***N.B.*—عنق *to squeeze the throat, is a kin of* خنق *to throttle.***

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| $H_2$ | SCANT-ling, cut piece, pattern | (S) CT قطعة piece, قطيع similar, alike |
| ت | CANT-le, small piece (CANTH-US) corner, side | CT قطعة piece, ↑ CT قاطع side |
| | MENSU-r-able, measurable | MS مسح to *measure* |
| | IM-MENSE, not measurable | MS مسح to *measure* |

| | |
|---|---|
| MEAS-ure | MS مسح to *measure* |

### Triliteral Formula

*Remove Nasal M produced by B or P.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | AMBLE, walk, to go | BL بل to go away |
| | pre-AMBLE, go before PR= | VR ورا before, BL بل to go |
| | AMPUT-ate (PUT) prune | BT بت to cut |
| ● | CAMPHOR NV | CPR كافور *camphor* |
| | CLAMP, clasp, to fasten | CLB خلب to clutch, خلب rope |
| | CLASP (intrusive S) | CLB خلب to clutch |
| | CLUMP, cluster of trees | CLB غلباء thicket of tangled trees |
| ● | COMPASS, to grasp | CBS قبض to grasp |
| | CRUMP-le, to become curved | CRB عقرب to bend |
| | pro-CUMB-ent, lying down | CB كب to prostrate |
| | RUMPLE, wrinkle=RUFFLE | RPL رفل wrinkled |
| | SLUMP, marshy place S/K | SLB=KLB خلب mire |
| | TAMBOUR, drum R/L | TBR=TBL طبل drum |
| | TABOR, drum ,, | TBL طبل drum |
| | TIMBAL, kettledrum | TBL طبل drum |
| | TRIUMPH, to rejoice | TRB طرب to rejoice, sing |
| $H_2$ ● | CHUMP, fool, head | KP خف light-minded, قحف skull |
| | KEMP (KEMPR) woollen hair | KPR غفر down on the neck |
| | AMPLE, abundant | APL حفل to be abundant |
| | LYMPH, pure | LB لب heart, pulp |
| | CLAMP, peat | CLB خلب mire |
| | CLAMP, to hold fast | CLB خلب to clutch w. claws |
| | CLAMP, piece of timber | CLF قلف tree-bark |

### Biliteral Formula

*Remove Nasal M produced by B or P.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ن ● | AM-BASSA-d-or | BS بعث to send, بعيث messenger |
| | CAMB-er, vault | CB قبة vault |
| | CAMBI-um, exchange | CB=CF كافأ to requite |
| | ABRUPT (RUMPO) break in pieces | RP=RB رأب slit, cut |
| | AL-EMBIC, cup | BC=FC فاق cup |
| | CHAMP, to munch fodder | CH-P=KB قب to gnash the teeth (animal) |
| | CHUMP, thick end (CHOP) cut | CH-P=KF كاف to cut |
| ● | CYMBAL (KUMBE) cup | KB كوب cup |
| ● | CYMBA, boat | CB سابحة boat |



| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ن | DUMP, short and thick | DP هدف bulky |
| ن | DUMP, let fall w. bump | DP دفعة a push, rush |
| | ERUPT (RUMPO) tear, break, cut | RB رأب slit, cut |
| | IRRUPT (RUMPO) break, tear | RB رأب slit, cut |
| | JUMP (GUPPA) to leap | GP=ZP زاف to leap |
| | JUMP, petticoat | JB جبة coat |
| ● | JIMP, slender | JP عجيف thin |
| ن | LAMP-oon, to satire | LB لحب to abuse a.o., هلب to satire |
| | LAMBREY (LAMBO) to lick | LF لحف to lick |
| ت | LAMB-ent, softly radiant | LB=LF لفح to burn (fire), |
| | (LAMBO) to lick | ↑LB=LF لحف to lick |
| ● | RUMP-us, uproar | RP رفع to speak loudly |
| ن | RUMB-le, to make grumbling noise | RB رعب to coo, threaten, terrify |
| | PAMPA, treeless plain | PP=VP وعف hard ground |
| | SHAMPOO, massage, rub | SHP شاف to polish |
| $H_2$ | TAMP, to fill, pack round | TP اطف to fill, عطف to fold |
| $H_2$ ● | TEMP-er, disposition, softening | TB طبع temper, طب to act mildly |
| | TUMP, hillock | TP=DP هدف hill |

### Biliteral Formula

*Remove Surplus B produced by M.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | CRUMB (KRUM) NV | KRM قرامة piece of bread in oven |
| | RAMBLE, to wander in talk | RML رمل to walk quickly |
| ● | OMBRO, rain storm | OMR همرة shower of rain |
| ● | IMBRI-c-ater (IMBER) shower | IMR همرة shower |
| ن | NUMBER | NMR نمر to *number* |
| | ENUMER-ate, NUMER-al | NMR نمر to *number* |
| | SOMBRE, shade | SMR سمر shade of moon |
| | SOMBRE, dark and gloomy | SMR سمر night, اسمر dark brownish |
| ن | NIMBLE, light in motion | NML نمل light-handed |
| | ASSEM-B-le, to collect | SM ثم to collect |
| ت | SUM, total (SUMMA) highest | SM ثم to collect, ↑سماء height |
| $H_2$ | COMB (KAM) to clean, top | KM قم to sweep, قمة top |
| | ZIMB, fly | ZM زم to buzz nfv. |
| | GRUMB-le (GRUM) anger | GRM=ZRM ضرم to rage |

### Biliteral Formula

*Remove surplus B produced by M.*

| | |
|---|---|
| LIMB (LIM) a member | LM لاءم to join, لحم to solder |
| LIMB (LIM) border | LM علم limit-stone |

| | |
|---|---|
| MEMB-er, limb M/L | MM=LM لأم to join |
| LAMB (LAM) | LM=ML حمل *lamb* |
| GAMBREL (CAM) crooked | CM قمع to bend (خميدن) |
| ● be-NUMB (NUM) | NM نام to *benumb* |
| ت AMBI-tion (AMBI) go round | AM همة *ambition*, ↑ حام go round |
| ● en-JAMBENT (JAMBA) leg J/K | JM=KM قائمة leg |
| JUMB-le, to mix confusedly | جم to cram, زحم pressing crowd |
| DUMB (DOM) stupid | DM عدم to be a fool |
| ● GAMB-ol (GAMBA) leg | GM قائمة leg |
| REMB-le, to remove | RM رام to depart f. a place |
| THUMB (TUMEO) to swell | TM طام swollen |
| CLIMB (KLI-mm-en) | KL وقل to *climb* |
| ت TOMB, mound (TUMEO) to swell | TM اطم fort, ↑ طما to be swollen |

**Triliteral Formula**

*Remove surplus P produced by M.*

| | |
|---|---|
| ت TEMPLE, side (TEMP-us) cut | TP طف side, ↑ طم to cut |
| ت TEMPO, time (TEMP-us) cut | TM عتمة delay, ↑ طم to cut |
| ت TFMPLE, grand edifice (TEMP) cut | TM اطم fort, ↑ طم to cut |
| ت TEMP-est, storm, time | TM طما to be swollen (sea), ↑ عتمة time |
| غ TIME, mora | TM عتمة delay, hence time |
| $H_2$ DAMP, choke, moisten | DM دم to stop a hole, دوم to moisten |
| STAMP S/K | STM=KTM ختم to *stamp* |
| DIMPLE, pool, small hollow d/t | TML طميلة pond |

**Biliteral Formula**

*Remove surplus P produced by M.*

| | |
|---|---|
| AMPHI, around | AM حام to go round |
| CAMP, level ground | CM كمع level ground |
| CAMP, tent, lodging | CM خيمة tent |
| CAMP-aign, open country | CM كمع level ground |
| CHAMPERTY (CAMP-us) field (PAR-s) part | CM كمع level ground, PR فرع to divide |
| CHAMPI-on (CAMP-us) field | CM كمع level ground |
| ex-TEMP-ore (TEMP) time | TM عتمة delay (hence time) |
| غ TIME, mora | TM عتمة delay |
| GUMP-tion, enterprising spirit | GZ=ZM عزم resolve, firm purpose |



| | |
|---|---|
| LAMP, to shine | LM لمع to shine |
| PAMP-er, to gratify to the full | PM فأم to fill the mouth |
| ROMP, to move quickly | RM ربع to walk quickly |
| TEMP-t, tend to pursuade | TM اطمع to render eager |
| KAMPTULICTION (KUMP-t-us) flexible | KM قمع to bend |
| CON-TEMP-l-ate, gaze upon | TM طمح raise the eyes towards |
| CON-TEMP-t, disobey | TM طمح to disobey |

*Remove Epenthetic R.*

| | |
|---|---|
| BURL-y, corpulent nv. | BL عبيل thick, fat |
| ● EARL (JARL) noble | JL جل illustrious, great |
| FLIRT, sudden jerk | FLT فالط to meet a.o. unexpectedly |
| غ LEARN, to get to know | LN لحن to understand |
| ● MARGRIN, pearl | MRGN مرجان pearl |
| SCRUFF (SCUFF) nape of neck | (S) CF قفا nape of neck |
| ن SHRILL, piercing sound | SL صحل to be rough, hoarse (voice) |
| SPRECK-le (SPECK) بقعة stain | (S) BK بقع to be spotted white and black |
| TARTAR | TTR تاتار Tartar |
| TRAP, snare (عطوف) snare | TP اطف to lay snare |
| URN, water vase | UN اناء vase |
| $H_2$ LURCH, to filch, glutton | LS لص thief, لحوس glutton |
| LURCH, to roll on one side | LS لاص to incline to |
| FART, to break wind | FT عفط to break wind |
| NARK, nose (NAK) | NK نكعة tip of nose |
| JARL, earl, chief | JL جل to be illustrious, great |

*Remove Epenthetic S.*

| | |
|---|---|
| ● GRASP (GRIP) handful | GRP غرفة handful |
| GASP, to strain for breath | GB قبع to pant, be out of breath |
| CLASP, hold closely | CLB خلب to clutch |
| RASP, RISP, to grate as w. rasp | RP ارهف to whet (a blade) |

*Remove Ephenthetic L.*

| | |
|---|---|
| ن CELEB-r-ate, to praise, honour | CB قبى to praise, to collect people |
| ن BLUR, to smear w. ink | BR حبر ink, scar |
| ن BLUSH, to be red w. joy | BSH بش to have cheerful face |
| ن FILCH, to pilfer | FS فش to pilfer |
| ن FILLIP, to strike w. finger-nail released f. ball of thumb | FP فاف to put the thumb nail upon the nail of forefinger |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ن | FLURRY, agitation, commotion | FR فرية disturbance, confusion |
| ن | RIBALD, mean, low (RIBAU-D) | RB رويبر mean, small |
| ن | BAULK, hinderance | BK بک to obstruct |

*N.B.—The roots of these eight words are unknown to the English etymologists because they did not recognise the intrusive L and did not revert to Arabic.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | BULGE (BOUGE) to swell | BG بغا to swell |
| ن | CALM (KAUMO) stillness | KM عقم to be silent |
| ● | MOULD, earth (MOUDE) | MD مهد earth |
| | MOULD, measure (MODE) | MD مدء measure |
| | OLD (OUD) | OUD عود old |
| ن | SCALP (SCAUP) skull | (S) CP قحف skull |
| | SHOULDER (SCHOUDRE) CH/S | (S) SDR اسدر shoulder |
| | SULPHUR (SOUFFRE) | SFR اصفر yellow |
| | SALAMANDER | SMNDR سمندر *salamander* |
| $H_2$ | SCLAFF, light slap | (S) CF خف light, كف slap |

*Remove Epenthetic W.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | SWEEP, move w. trailing drapery (W) | SB سحب to trail, to drag a th. |
| | SWAGG-er, walk like superior (W) | SG ساج to walk gently, وسج walk quickly |
| | SWIF-t (W) | SF سفا to be *swift* |
| | SWIG, draught (W) | SG ساغ to swallow easily |
| $H_4$ | SWAG, bundle, to sag brag noisily, depression (W) | SG وثق to fasten, صغا to incline, صج to resound, ساخ to sink |
| $H_2$ | SWAGE, die for shaping iron (SOUGE) | SG صاغ to mould, pattern, to fashions, سكة die for coining |
| | SWEAT=SWID=SUD-or | SD سدى to moisten, استدى to sweat |
| | SWARM, a throng | SRM صرم crowd |

*Remove Epinthetic T.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ● | MAS-ti-C-ate, to chew | MSC مضغ to chew |
| | MANDU-C-ate, to chew (N) | MDC مضغ to chew |
| اصل | CASTLE (CASTR-um) (CASA) hut | CSR قصر castle, ↑ CS خص hut |

*ST as suffix.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | BLA-st, gust of wind | BL بل to blow (wind) |
| $H_2$ ● | BUR-st, to split, suddenly issue forth | FR فرى to split, to rip, فار spurt forth |



| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | EA-st (EO-s) dawn | EO ايا sunlight |
| | FIR-st, to begin w. (FOR) | FR افرع to begin |
| | FIR-st-ling | FR فرع *firstling* |
| | FOR-est (FORA) outside | FR=VR ورا beyond |
| ● | TWI-st, to roll | TW طوى to roll, fold up |
| | MOLE-st, to vex | ML مل to be tedious, to weary |
| $H_2$ | ROBU-st, strong, thick | RB ارب to strengthen, رعيب fat |
| | sub-TRI-st, sad | TR ترح to be sad |
| | HARVE-st, crop (CROP) | HRV=KRF خراف crop, fruit-season |
| | CROP | CRP خراف harvest-time |
| ن | THRU-st, to push suddenly | TR طرح to fling, ↑ طرد drive baek |
| | TRI-st, sorrowful | TR ترح to be sad |

*ND as suffix.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | BRA-nd (URO) burn | UR ارى to kindle fire |
| | GRA-nd, magnificient | GR جهر to magnify, جاهر grand |
| | GRI-nd (GAR) sharpen | GR=ZR ظر to sharpen (stone) |
| | GROU-nd, bottom | GR قعر bottom |
| | ROTU-nd (ROTA) wheel | RT=TR اطار circle |
| | JOCU-nd (JOKE) | JK=ZK ضحک to laugh |
| ● | MERCHA-nd-ise (MERO) gain | MR مار to convey food to family |
| | STA-nd (STA) | STA=SDA صدأ to stand erect |
| | SLE-nd-er, thin | SL صعل to be thin |
| | SOU-nd, echo, noise | S صاح to cry |
| | SOU-nd, healthy | S صح to be healthy, *sound* |
| | SPLE-nd-id (SPLENDEO) shine | SPL=LSP لصف to shine |
| | WI-nd (VA) | VA هوا *wind* |
| | WI-nd, to twist | VA عوى to twist |
| | FRIE-nd, pleasing | FR فرح to rejoice, to be pleased |
| | FIE-nd (FO-on) to hate | F عاف to hate |
| | STE-nd, to stride vigorously | ST سطا to step widely |
| ن | STRA-nd, string | (S) TR وتر string |
| ن | STRA-nd, margin of sea | (S) TR طرة river bank, shore |
| ● | SURROU-nd | SR حصر to *surround* |
| | TREME-nd-ous, to be trembled at | TMR ترمع to tremble |
| | AGGRA-nd-ise, make large | GR جهر to magnify |
| | TRE-nd, bend | TR اطر to bend |

*Nasal NG as suffix.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | BRI-ng, to carry | BR عبر to convey |
| | SWI-ng | SW شوح to *swing* arms |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | STRI-ng | (S) TR وتر string |
| ● | SPRI-ng, to move suddenly | (S) PR فار to spurt forth |
| ● | SPRI-ng, to move rapidly | (S) PR فار to spurt forth |
| غ | STRA-nge, alien (ex-TRA-ne-ous) | (S) TR طرا to arrive f. afar, طورى *stranger*, ↑TR طرة side |
| | STRO-ng | (S) TR حتر to strengthen |
| | SI-nge, to scorch | S حس to put meat on burning coals |
| | STI-ng, pole | ST سطاع pole |
| | STI-ng, to pierce | ST شحط to *sting* |
| ن | STI-ngy, niggardly (K lost) | ST=KST قسط to be stingy |
| | STRA-ngu-l-ate | (S) TR حتر to tighten (a knot) |
| | TWI-nge, to constrain | TW طوى to roll, fold |
| | WRI-ng, to twist | R روى to twist |

*X as Paragoge.*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | CALICLE (CALI-x) cup | CL قلة cup | X for H |
| | ACALYC (KALI-x) cup | KL قلة cup | ,, |
| | GREGARIOUS (GRE-x) flock | GR قرة flock | ,, |
| | CON-GREG-ate (GRE-x) flock | GR قرة flock | ,, |
| | SE-GRE-g-ate (GRE-x) flock | S صاع to separate+قرة | ,, |
| | GREGARI-ous (GRE-x) flock | GR قرة flock | ,, |
| | AGGREG-ate (GRE-x) flock | GR قرة flock | ,, |
| | SEIGNIOR (SENE-x) old | SN سنه to be old | ,, |
| | SENI-or, SEN-ile, SEN-ate | SN سنه to be old | ,, |
| | ROOT (RADI-x) | RD ردح be firm, fast | |
| | DERACINATE (RADI-x) root | RD ردح be firm, fast | ,, |
| | RADICAL (RADI-x) root | RD ردح be firm, fast | ,, |
| ● | RUME-x, lance | RM رمح lance | ,, |
| ن | CORNICE, corner (CORNI-x) | CRN قرنة *corner* | |
| ● | CODE-x, body of laws | CD قاعدة rule | ,, |
| | CONSENE-scence (SENE-x) old | SN سنه to be old | ,, |
| | CODE-x, tree trunk | CD قدو trunk | |
| ت | CHINCHILLA, small rodent (SIME-x) smell | SM شيام rat, ↑شم to smell | |

***N.B.—Please note the uniform rule that X stands for H generally.***



# English prefixes and suffixes traced to Arabic

*Nearly all the prefixes are independent words. However, only some of the suffixes are independent words. Mostly suffixes are artificial signs and symbols used to denote different shades of meaning. Jesperson thinks that out of the English prefixes only seventeen are independent words. The following list will show that Arabic can solve nearly all the prefixes :—*

*Apply one of the four basic formulas as the case may require.*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | AB, APO, OFF, away | | AB هب to be away |
| | AM-bi, AM-phi, round about | | AM حام to go round |
| | AN-ti, before | | AN عن to come before |
| | AN-ti, opposite | | AN عان to oppose |
| ● | AN, UN, N, not | | N نهى prohibition |
| | ARCH, chief, beginning | | RK روق chief, beginning |
| ● | BI, twice | | B ب with |
| ● | BY, at the side of, near to | | B ب at, *by*, for, in |
| ● | BYE, subsidiary | | B ب by, during |
| | CIR-c-um, circle | | CR=KR كور circle, كرة sphere |
| | COM, together | | CM كم to collect |
| | CACO, evil | | CC خس to be vile |
| | CALCI, lime | | CLC كلس lime |
| | CENTI (HUND) hundred | | HND هنيدة flock of 100 |
| ● | CHRONO, time | | KRN قرن time |
| ● | COSMO, order | | CSM قسم to dispose of methodically |
| | DE, down | | D هد to pull down |
| | DER-m (DERO) flay | | DR درع to skin |
| ● | DI, separate | | D هد to break |
| ● | DU, two (DVA) | | DV=DF ضعف to double |
| | EN, IN, EN-de, in | | EN عن to confine |
| | EO, dawn | | ايا sunlight |
| | EU, good, happy | | هاء to rejoice |
| ● | EX, out of | | KS قصا to be remote |
| | EX-TRA, outside | | prec.+TRA طرة side |
| ● | FORE, PRO, PRE (VOR) before | | VR ورا before |
| ● | PARA, beyond | | PRA=VRA ورا beyond |
| | AGAI-n-st, opposite | (ST) | AG=AZ ازا opposite |
| ● | HEMI (SEMI) half, equal | | SM سمى equal, alike |
| ● | HOMO, similar | | HM=SM سمى alike |
| ● | HYPO (SUB) under | | SB صب to go down |
| ● | JUXTA (JUNG) joint | (N) | JG=ZG زوج to join |
| | MALE, evil | | ML معالة evil, mischief |

| | English | | Arabic |
|---|---|---|---|
| $H_2$ | META, with, change | | MT مطو companion, ماط to remove |
| • | MIS, wrong | | MS مساء to wrong |
| • | MIS (MIN-us) less | | MN من to cut, weaken |
| • | MON-O, alone | | MN من to cut (*i.e.*, seclude) |
| | OB, in the way of | | OB اوب way |
| | OVER, above | | VR=FR فرع to overtop |
| | PAL-in, again | | PL قلة return |
| | PERI, round | | PR فرع to go round |
| | POLY, many | | PL حفيل abundant |
| | PRO-to, first | | PR افرع to begin |
| ن | RE, again | | R راع to return |
| ن • | RED, again | | RD رد to return |
| | RE-TRO, back-side | | R راع to return, طرة side |
| • | SINE, without | | SN ثنية exception |
| | MESO, middle | NV | MS مس middle of road |
| | NEO (NOV-um) new | | NV=NF انف new |
| | OM-ni, all | | OM عم to include all (همه) |
| | PALE, ancient | | BL بلى to be worn out |
| • | SUR, over | | SR سار to ascend |
| | SYM, together | | SM ثم to collect |
| • | TELE, far | | TL طول distance |
| | TRI, three | | TR وتر odd number (applied to 3) |
| | UP, high | | UP يفع to climb |

**Metathesis**

| | English | Arabic |
|---|---|---|
| • | CRYP-to, hidden | CRP=CPR غفر to hide |
| • | DECA, ten | DK=KD عقد number f. 10 to 20 |
| | POS-t, behind | PS=SP تفا to follow |
| • | PHILO, love | PL=LP الف to love |

**Prosthesis**

| English | Arabic |
|---|---|
| HYPER, above | (H) PR فرع to overtop |
| SUPER, above | (S) PR فرع to overtop |
| OVER, above | VR=FR فرع to overtop |
| HETERO, different | (H) TR تر to sever, cut |

*Some English Suffixes Traced to Arabic* :

| English | Arabic |
|---|---|
| -ANA, belonging to | AN عن from |
| -FUL, full | FL حافل full |
| -CULE, small | CL قل to be small |
| HEAD (HEIT) state, nature | HT هيئة shape, appearance |
| RIC, power | RIC ريق strength |
| ARD, strong, hard | ARD عرد hard |
| ESQUE, partaking of quality of | ESQ عسق to stick to, عذق to attribute to |



# Christian proper names traced to Arabic

*Says Minan-ul-Rahman* :

(*a*) "And Arabic is the original language given by God and all other languages are like its sons and daughters and they receive outfit from the sacredotal Vestsment of Arabic" (Minan, p. 40).

وليس لفـظ عنـدهـم الا مـن هـذة اللهجة

(*b*) "And the non-Arabic languages do not possess *any word* which does not belong to Arabic." (*ibid*, p. 66).

This is an all-embracing principle which gives us boundless field of research now and in times to come. Here also belongs the *monogenesis theory of languages*. This principle has been applied to Christian proper names which have been traced to Arabic in the following list.

Proper names undergo a lot of wear and tear, shrinkage and distortion and thus they lose their identity. For instance, Elizabeth=Elsie, Liza, Libby, Bess, Bet, Betsy; Edward=Ed, Eddy, Neddy; Jacob=James. However, if they exist in true form they can as well be traced to Arabic.

The Christian proper names are also an index of the traditions, culture and beliefs of the Christian people and the reader may note these features in the names given hereunder :

*Apply Triliteral, Biliteral or Uniliteral Formula.*

| | English | | Arabic |
|---|---|---|---|
| • | AB-SALOM, father of peace | | AB اب father, SLM سلم peace |
| • | ADELA (AETHAL) noble | TH/S | ASL اصيل noble |
| • | ALBERT (AETHAL) noble (BRECH-t) bright | | ASL اصيل noble, BRK برق to shine |
| | AFRA, dust | | AFR عفر dust |
| | AGATHA, good | T/D | GAD جاد to be good |
| • | AGN-es, chaste | | GN غانية chaste (woman) |
| • | ALLAN, musical harmony | | LN لحن melody |
| • | AM-able, loveable | | AM هام to love passionately |
| • | AM-y, beloved | | AM هام to love passionately |
| • | ANNE=HANNAH, grace | | HN حن to be kind |
| | ARCHI-BAL-d, genuine bold | | RK راق to be pure, BAL بال *boldness* |
| | AS-a, healer | | AS اسا to cure (nom. a) |
| • | A-THANAS-t-us, undying | (N) | A not, TS تعس to perish |
| • | AUGUSTUS (AUG) honour | | AG=AZ عز be honourable |
| | AVER-IL, boar favour | | AFR عفر *boar*, IL الى favour |
| • | AYLM-er, famous, noble | | ALM علم to surpass, علم chief |

| English | Arabic |
|---|---|
| ● AB-RAHAM, father of multitude | AB اب father, رهام large number |
| ● ADAM, man, earth, red earth | آدم Adam, اديم ground, آدم brown |
| ● AMA-DE-us, love God | AM هام to love, DE ضياء light (sun-god) |
| ● AMBR-ose, of immortal (M) | A not, BR بار to perish |
| ● AMELIA, labour | AML عمل labour |
| ● ANDREW, manly (ANER) (D) | NR=MR مرؤ be manly, مرء man |
| AENEAS (ANG-us) choice | NG نقوة choice part, نقى pure |
| ANTHEA, flowery TH/S | NS نشى to smell (odour) nfv. |
| ● AUDREY (AETHEL) noble (DR-ed) power | ASL اصيل noble, DR=ZR ذرع power |
| BARBARA, foreign | BRBR بربرى *barbarian* |
| BEA-T-RICE, making happy | B عبأ prepare, RC عرص be glad |
| ● BERE-NICE, victory bringer | BR عبر to convey, NC نهک to win |
| BER-N-ARD, bear (wild) hard | BR برى savage, ARD عرد hard |
| ● BERTHA (BERC-ta) bright | BRC برق to shine |
| ● BEN-JAMIN, son of right hand | BN ابن son, YMN يمين right hand |
| ● BORIS, fight | BRS بارز to fight a dual |
| ● CALEB, dog | CLB كلب dog |
| ن CAN-di-da, white | CN كنه whiteness |
| CATHER-ine, pure TH/S | CSR قصر to whiten (cloth), |
| CHRIST (CHRIO) to anoint | SR صهر to anoint |
| CHLOE, green shoot, verdure | KL اخلع to seed, send forth leaves |
| CHLO-r-is, name of flower goddess, kind of grape | KL قعل to open (vine-blossom) اقتعل to pluck flower, قعال vine-blossom |
| CLA-ra, bright | CL اقلع to be bright |
| CEL-ia, heavenly | CL=KL قل to rise high nfv. |
| CLAUDE, lame D/Z | CLZ قلز to be lame |
| ● CORNE-l-us, of horn | CRN قرن horn |
| ● COSMO, order | قسم to distribute methodically |
| CRIS-p-in, curly, wavy | CRS كرش to be wrinkled |
| CYRI-ac, lordly | CRI سرى generous lord |
| CHAR-l-es, manly | SR سرى to be manly |
| ● DANI-EL, lord is judge | DAN ديان judge, EL اله God |
| DAMI-an, to tame d/t | TAM تام to enslave, تيمة *tame* goat |
| DAPH-ne, laurel | DB هدب hanging forelock |
| ● DAVID (VEDA) love | VD ود to love |
| ● DIN-ah, judged | DN ديان judge |
| DOLO-r-es, sorrows | DL دله to sorrow |
| ● DON-AL-d, world chief | DN دنيا world, AL آل to govern |



| English | Arabic |
|---|---|
| ● DOR-een, sullen | DR ضرة distress (distressed) |
| DULCIE, sweet | DLC دلص smooth |
| ● EGBERT (EGB) sword+ BRIGH-t G/Z | EZB عضب sword, BRG برق shine |
| ● EIL-een, pleasant | EL=HL حلا to be pleasing |
| ● ELEA-ZER, God is help= | EL اله God, ZR عزر to help |
| ● ELI, height | EL علا to be high |
| ● EMERY (AMAL) work (RIC) rule | AML عمل work, RC روق chief |
| $L_2$ EMMA, whole | EM عم to include all (همه) |
| ● EMMANU-EL, with us God | MN معنا with us, EL اله God |
| ENOCH, teaching | NK نوق to train |
| EPHIR-am, fruitful | EPR عفر to fecundate |
| ERAS-t-us, lovely | ERS اعرس to love |
| ERAS-m-us, deserving love | ERS اعرس to love |
| EVER-ARD, boar hard | EFR عفر boar, ARD عرد hard |
| ● EZE-k-IEL, God will strengthen | EZ عز strength, EL اله God |
| ● EZRA, help | EZR عزر help, ازر to help |
| LA-ZAR-us, God is help | L اله God, ZR عزر to help |
| ● ED-GAR, happy spear D/Z | EZ حظ happiness, قارية point of spear |
| ● EDITH (ED-GYTH) happy war ,, | EZ حظ happiness, GT قاتع to fight |
| ● ED-MUN-d, happy protection | prec.+MN منع to protect |
| ● ED-WARD, rich guard d/Z | EZ احظ be rich, WRD ورد look-out |
| ● ENA (EUG-enia) fire | EG اج to burn (fire) |
| EU-GENE, well-born G/Z | EU هاء rejoice, ZN ضنى be prolific |
| EU-NICE, happy victory | prec.+NC نهک to win |
| ● EU-PHE-mia, good report | prec.+PH فاه to speak |
| ● E-va, life (EAU) | حى life |
| EVANGEL-ine, bringer of good news (EU) (ANGELL) bring news | EU هاء to rejoice, GL جلا to become clear to a.o. (news) |
| FER-GUS, supremely choice | FR فرع to overtop, GS خاصة choice |
| ● FAITH, trust (FIDE) | FD=VD وديعة trust |
| ● FIDE-lia, faithful | FD=VD وديعة trust |
| ● FRANC-is=FRANK-ish, free | FRK فرغ to be free |
| GER-ARD, spear hard | GR قارية point of spear, عرد hard |
| GILE-s (EGIDIO) kid | GD جدى kid |
| GRIFF-ith, ruddy | GRF قرف red colour |
| ● GEORGE (CEOR-gi-US) husbandman | GR=ZR زرع to till, زارع tiller |
| GER-AL-d, spear wielder | GR قارية point of spear, آل govern |

| Name | Arabic source |
|---|---|
| GIDE-on, hewer | GD جد to cut off |
| ELIZABETH=ELI-SAB-eth, God+oath | EL الله God, SB سب to curse (vulgar oath) |
| OATH, curse (EED) | EED عهد *oath* (vulgar curse) |

*N.B.*—Sense of oath is transferred to curse and *vice versa*.

| Name | Arabic source |
|---|---|
| • GIL-BERT, hostage +(BRIGH-t) shining | GL جعل stipulate, use instead of, BRG برق to shine |
| $H_2$ • GLO-ria, glory | GL جلا brightness, جل be illustrious |
| HALBERT | see ALBERT |
| HED-WIG, contention-fight | HD حاد to counter-act, WG وغى war |
| HEL-en, ELL-en, bright | EL ال to be bright |
| HER-CUL-es, glory of Hera | CL خال to shine+HER |
| HIL-ary, cheerful | HL هل to rejoice |
| HOR-tensia, gardener | HR حير garden |
| • HEZI-ki-AH, Yah is strength | HZ=AZ عز strength, power |
| ISI-AH, Yah helps | ISI آسى to help |
| • ISSAC (IZZAK) laugh | ZK ضحک to laugh |
| • IGOR (ING-V-ARR) watch +ING | R رعية watch+ING |
| • INGI-BORG, stronghold of ING | BRG برج castle |
| • IR-a, watchful | R رعية watch (nom. a) |
| • IR-one, peace | R راحة rest, quiet |
| ISRA-EL, ruling w. God | SR سرى lord (*i.e.*, ruler), الله God |
| • JACOB, follower J/Y | YCB يعقوب *Jacob*, عقب to follow |
| • JAMES (JACOB) J/Y | YCB يعقوب *Jacob* |
| JENI-FER, white phanton | JN هجانة whiteness, فرى shine |
| PHANTOM (PHAI-no) show | P هف to shine |
| • JO-ZEPH, JOSEPH, Yah increases | ZP ضعف to exceed (والله يضاعف لمن يشاء) |
| • JOA-CHIM, Yah has set up | KM قوم to set up |
| • JOHN (JO-HANN) Yah is gracious | HN حن to be kind |
| • JO-EL, Yah is Lord | EL الله God |
| JOY, joy | J حجأ to rejoice |
| LUCI-us (LUX) light=LUKE | LK الق to shine |
| • MAL-COLM, Columbias's servant | ML عامل servant+COLM |
| • MAL-ISE, servant of Jesus | ML عامل servant+IS عيسى |
| MARI-na, of the sea | MR مور commotion of sea+عن |



| Name | Arabic source |
|---|---|
| • MILDRED (MILD) (DRE-d) mild power | MLD املد soft, DR=ZR ذرع power, |
| • MIR-anda, to be wondered at | MR امر wonderful |
| • MIRA-bel, wonderful | MR امر wonderful |
| MURI-EL, sea-bright | MR مور commotion of sea, ال be bright |
| • MOIRA, fate | MR امر decree |
| • MOR-GAN, sea-shore | MR مور +GN جنح side |
| MAG-n-us, great | MG=MZ مز to excel |
| MAXMILIAN (MAG-us) great | MG=MZ مز to overcome |
| • MANU-EL, with us God | MN معنا with us + الله |
| MARK, Mars | MRK مريخ *Mars* |
| • MARTHA, lady, mistress | MRT مرأة woman, wife |
| • MATHEW, gift of Yah | MT متع to give, let a.o. enjoy+YAH |
| • MI-CHA-EL, who is like Lord | M ما what, ک like, الله God |
| MOS-ES, drawn out | MS مسى to extract a th. |
| • MIL-es, merciful | ML مهل gentleness |
| • MELLI-CENT, work-strong (SAND) (N) | ML عمل work, SD شد strengthen |
| • MINNA, memory or love | MN امعن ponder over, منية desire |
| • NAOM-I, pleasant | NM نعم to be pleasing |
| • NICO-DEM-us, victory of people | NC نهک to win, DM آدم man |
| • NOAH, rest | NH نيح give rest, نياح eternal rest |
| • NOEL (NAT-ale) birthday | NT=NS نشأ to be born |
| • OBADI-ah, worshipper of Yah | OBD عبد to worship+YAH |
| OLAF, ancestor relics | LF لفئى to remain |
| • OS-BERT, God-bright | OS عز power, glory (transf.)+ برق |
| OS-CAR, God-spear | prec.+CR قارية point of spear |
| • OS-WAL-d, God-power | prec.+WL ولاء government |
| OTHO, rich TH/S | OS اث be luxuriant |
| OTILLA, heritage T/S | OSL اثلة inherited wealth |
| PETER, rock t/d | PDR فادرة stone |
| • PATRICK (PA-ter) father | P=B ابا to be father (ter agent sfx) |
| PERCI-VAL, penetrate valley | PRC فرص to *pierce*, VL ويل *valley* of hell |
| • PER-dita, lost | BR بار to perish, to be lost |
| RAPHA-EL, God heals | RPH رفه to give well-being to+الله |
| REBECA, noose | RBC ربق noose |
| • REGI-n-AL-d, power rule | RG ريق strength, AL آل govern |
| • RHODA, rose | RD ورد *rose* |
| • ROSE (RHODA) | RD ورد rose |

| | |
|---|---|
| ● RICH-ARD, rule hard | RS رأس be a chief, عرد hard |
| ● RAY-MUN-d, counsel protector | RY رأى to consult, منع to protect |
| RACH-el, ewe | RK رقعاء white spotted ewe |
| ● REGI-N-ALD (REY-n-AL-d) counsel rule | RY رأى to consult, AL آل to govern |
| ● RE-NAT-us, born again T/S | R راع to return, NS نشأ be born |
| ● ROBERT (RUP-BRECH-t) fame-bright | RP عرف to know, عرفة prominence, BRK برق to shine |
| ● ROD-RICK (RIGO) fame rule | RD عرض repute, عرج ascend (*i.e.*, **rule**) |
| RO-GER (ROD-GER) fame, spear | RD عرض repute, قارية point of spear |
| ● REU-BEN, behold son | REU رأى to see, BN ابن son |
| ● ROW-LA-nd, fame of land (ND) | RW=RF عرف fame, L ليا land |
| ● ROSAMUND, pure rose (RHODO) (N) | RD ورد rose, MD محض pure |
| $H_2$ ● SALOME, perfect or peace | SLM سالم whole, سلم peace |
| ● SAMS-ON, of the sun | SMS شمس sun, ON عن from |
| ● SAMU-EL, heard by God | SM سمع to hear, EL اله God |
| ● SAUL, asked for | SL سأل to ask, beg |
| ● SIM-on, hearing | SM سمع to hear |
| ● SOLOM-on, peacable | SLM سلم peace |
| SOPHIA, wisdom صفح ponder to | SP حصف to have sound judgment |
| THOM-as, twin | TM توأم twin |
| ● TOB-y, Yah is good | TOB طاب to be good+Y=YAH |
| THEO-CLA, God-famed | TH=S ضياء sunlight (sun-god), قال **talk** |

*N.B.*—Sun was god of many people. ضياء=ZE-us, DEI-ty, DEO-ta, and THEO, *i.e.*, Z=D=T.

| | |
|---|---|
| THEO-DO-er, gift of God | D هدية gift+THEO |
| TIMO-THY, honoured of God | TM=SM اسمى to raise+THEO |
| THEO-DO-si-us, gift of God | D هدية gift+THEO |
| ULYSSES (ODY-ss-eus) angry | OD حد to be angry |
| URB-AN, of town | RB ربع quarter of a town, عن from |
| URI-AH, Yah is light | UR ارى to kindle (fire)+YAH=AH |
| VAL-entine, healthy | VL=BL بل to recover health |
| ● VERA, true | VR=BR بر to be truthful |
| ● VIC-t-or, conqueror | VC=FC فاق to overcome |
| ● VINC-ent, conquering (N) | VC=FC فاق to overcome |
| ● WAL-ter, rule-people | WL ولاء government (ter sfx.) |
| ● XAVIER (ZAVI-ER) splendid | ZV زهو splendour |
| ● ZACHARI-AH, Yah is renowned | ZKR ذكر fame+Yah |



**Prosthesis**

| | |
|---|---|
| BLANCHE, white (N) | (B) LK لهق to be white |
| BRIG-id, strength | (B) RG ريق strength |
| ● ATHEL-STAN, noble stone | HLS اصيل noble (S), TN طاحون millstone |

**Toning up**

| | |
|---|---|
| ● ADOLPHUS (AETHAL) noble (OLPH) wolf | ASL اصيل noble, OLB=KLB قلوب wolf |
| HELGA (HAL) healthy | HL=KL قلة health |
| RUD-OLF, fame, wolf | RD عرض repute, OLB=KLB قلوب wolf |
| ● FULK, people F/K | FLK=KLK خلق people |
| FLO-rence, blooming ,, | FL=KL قعل to blossom |
| ● WIN, acquire, be attractive W/K | WN=KN قنى to acquire, اقنى to please |
| ● BAL-d-WIN, bold friend | BL بال boldness+اقنى to please |
| ن ● GOD-WIN, God-friend | GD اوجد to create (God)+prec. nfv. |
| ● OS-WIN, God-friend | OS عز be powerful (transf.)+prece. |
| ● ED-WIN, rich friend | ED=EZ احظ to be rich, حظ luck +prec. |

*N.B.—The sense of friend appears to be based on acquiring or pleasing. Also, FRIE-nd means, pleasing=FR فرح to be pleased. GOD means creator=GD اوجد to create (God). The root of God is not known to English. YAH=ياهو. It take the forms of Jo as well of* Jehovah (YAHOVAH).

# English numerals traced to Arabic

Like proper nouns numerals also undergo metamorphic changes "All numerals are much corrupted" (Skeat's Dictionary under the word thousand). The following is an attempt to trace English numerals to Arabic :—

1. One, *i.e.*, an individual thing or person=عين any one, human being, self.

2. Two (DVA)=DF ضعف to be double. F changed into V which passed into O.

3. Three=TR وتر odd number. Three is the first odd number after one.

4. Four (CHATUR)=QUATOR=QUADRI=QDR قادر to commensurate a thing. Four sides of a thing make it commensurate. Compare the sense of four with square. SQUARE, *i.e.*, equilateral, rectangle, *consistent with, reconcile* (S) QR قار *to agree with.*

5. FIVE (PANK-an) PK=KP كف hand, *i.e.*, five fingers which give the natural sense of five.

6. سدس to be sixth. But "D is sometimes lost" (Liddel's Greek Dictionary, P. 171). Therefore سدس=SHASH (six) in Persian by loss of D.

(*a*) SHASH=SIX in English, because "S changes into X" (Jesperson, P. 199).

(*b*) SIX=HEX in Greek, because "S changes into H" (Jesperson, P. 199).

(*c*) SHASH=CHIH in Hindi, because final S changed into H (*ibid.*).

(*d*) In Arabic سدس has been contracted into ست, *i.e.*, six. (See Raghib, P. 227—ست اصله سدس).

(*e*) Therefore Sanskrit and Nepali have SHAT, *i.e.*, six.

*N.B.*—The original root سدس is not found in other languages. It has been contracted or changed as shown above.

7. SEV-en (SEB-en)=سبع (seven).

8. OCTA ?

9. Nine ?



10. Ten of English is rooted in DAK-anta of Sanskrit and DECA of Latin. This is DK=KD عقد number from 10 to 20. This is so because "Latin is addicted to the transposition of letters (Jesperson, P. 30) and DECA=DECI-mal=DAS (ten) in Hindi=DAH (ten) of Persian by change of S into H.

11. CENT=HUND=HUND-red=هنيدة flock of one *hundred, century.*

12. The word THOUSAND is a contraction of DAK-anta+HUND, *i.e.*, عقد+هنيدة, *i.e.*, ten hundred.

13. SABBATH=سبت week or seven days. S changed into H and it is HAFT (seven) in Persian. =HEPTA in Greek=SEPT in Latin. B is sometimes lost, *e.g.*, TABULATA=TALLATA, LUMB-us=LOIN. Therefore by loss of B, سبت=SAT (seven) in Hindi.

14. The Arabic word ميل (Meel) means a way mark on an elevated place to guide the traveller and to make him reckon distance (Munjid). These way-marks were placed at a distance of *1000 fathoms* whence we have the Latin word MILLE, *i.e.*, a thousand. Its augmentative form is MILLIO, *i.e.*, the great thousand or a thousand thousand, *i.e.*, a MILLION and BI-MILLION, TRI-MILLION were contracted to BILLION and TRILLION, by deleting M. Therefore it is quite true that "numerals are much corrupted." But the corruption can be removed as shown above.

و آخر دعوانا أن الحمد لله رب العالمين

# ERRATA

| Page | Line | For | Read |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | 4 | James | Jones |
| 1 | 26 | Questiculation | Gesticulation |
| 1 | 27 | illustrative | illustrative of some utterance |
| 3 | 20 | Portridge | Partridge |
| 17 | 6 | KAK | KAL |
| 18 | 13 | Egytian | Egyptian |
| 30 | 14 | his | His |
| 31 | 13 | فعل | ضعل |
| 35 | 22 | وافحلوا | فحلوا |
| 40 | 23 | با خيالات | بالخيالات |
| 54 | 6 | حتم | صم |
| 61 | 12 | قصح | قصع |
| 61 | 26 | قسوه | قشوه |
| 61 | 28 | قرت | قرف |
| 63 | 12 | roa | roe |
| 64 | 9 | DB | BD |
| 65 | 17 | see | sees |
| 66 | 38 | ASTE | ASTR |
| 71 | 7 | to | of |
| 84 | 17 | tarted | started |
| 86 | 9 | US | UL |
| 92 | 3 | سماوات | سموات |
| 94 | 3 | ZIN-er | ZIN-en |
| 112 | 20 | greek | Greek |
| 116 | 34 | Lughatil | Lughatul |
| 125 | 34 | asend | ascend |
| 128 | 35 | CM | CN |
| 135 | 13 | RUP | RNP |
| 140 | 29 | CASH | GASH |
| 141 | 35 | قراقه | قرافه |
| 145 | 4 | خانة | خانه |
| 148 | 27 | Cub | cut |
| 148 | 35 | قد | فد |
| 154 | 14 | gentty | gently |
| 157 | 22 | شفعه | شعفه |
| 158 | 35 | وخض | وخص |

| Page | Line | For | Read |
|---|---|---|---|
| 161 | 4 | فتلة | فتله |
| 161 | 25 | (TEN) | (TEM) |
| 173 | 12 | KE | KF |
| 181 | 29 | road | rod |
| 185 | 37 | (TR) | (AR) |
| 187 | 1 | VN | VL |
| 188 | 9 | VE | VF |
| 191 | 21 | قوة | قوه |
| 193 | 32 | فاة | فاه |
| 195 | 4 | live | line |
| 198 | 4 | CSB | CLB |
| 201 | 7 | ID | JD |
| 202 | 38 | SIP | LIP |
| 206 | 13 | NAURISH | NOURISH |
| 206 | 28 | نض | نص |
| 2I1 | 30 | per-Pare | prepare |
| 212 | 32 | صحت | صحف |
| 215 | 31 | قزع | قرع |
| 222 | 3 | سراخ | سواخ |
| 225 | 32 | poh | pot |
| 228 | 10 | TC | VC |
| 233 | 1 | sight | sigh |
| 233 | 21 | كوة | كوه |
| 233 | 26 | كوة | كوه |
| 233 | 28 | كوة | كوه |
| 234 | 14 | abligation | obligation |
| 236 | 3 | duest | dust |
| 237 | 32 | هير | هر |
| 238 | 18 | expense | expanse |
| 242 | 8 | to but | to bud |
| 245 | 22 | BARE | BAKE |
| 246 | 27 | SCH | SCL |
| 248 | 1 | strife | stripe |
| 249 | 11 | قبه | قبس |
| 253 | 9 | guarrel | quarrel |
| 255 | 15 | رشا | دشا |
| 256 | 9 | هف | صحف |
| 259 | 7 | gueer | queer |
| 260 | 36 | peer | peel |



| Page | Line | For | Read |
|---|---|---|---|
| 262 | 5 | فاة | فاه |
| 262 | 10 | guarreling | quarreling |
| 268 | 2 | عر | غر |
| 270 | 23 | قرة | قره |
| 271 | 16 | قنس | خنس |
| 272 | 15 | chiffings | clippings |
| 273 | 16 | SCU-age | SCUT-age |
| 274 | 30 | قمع | قمح |
| 276 | 23 | نكة | نكه |
| 276 | 25 | نكة | نكه |
| 297 | 1 | اسدى | استدى |
| 302 | 38 | ADY | ADR |
| 307 | 24 | BZ | CZ |
| 308 | 1 | good | god |
| 311 | 17 | GR | ZR |
| 311 | 27 | couble | couple |
| 317 | 38 | قعد | قعدة |
| 318 | 14 | SK | SR |
| 321 | 16 | ضرخ | ضرح |
| 322 | 1 | nasa | nasal |
| 324 | 32 | قرة | قرء |
| 325 | 6 | bunck | bunch |
| 326 | 14 | عاور | عاود |
| 328 | 16 | عرر | عرد |
| 329 | 25 | blow | flow |
| 334 | 25 | صح | صخ |
| 335 | 28 | فرج | فرح |